

The Mānavadharmaśāstra - SARIT transcript

Compilation, data entry, proof correction by
Michio Yano and Yasuke Ikari, Kyoto University

Editing and conversion to Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) markup by
Richard Mahoney, Indica et Buddhica

Financial support by
The British Association for South Asian Studies

SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts
London

2009

Manusmṛti : with the Sanskrit commentary
Manvarthamuktāvalī of Kullūka Bhaṭṭa / edited by
J.L. Shastri ; with English introduction by S.C. Banerji -
SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts transcript

Manu

August 26, 2009

1 Chapter 1

1

1.1 1.1. Prologue

²M1.01a/ manum ekāgram āsīnam abhigamya maharṣayaḥ |
M1.01c/ pratipūjya yathānyāyam idam vacanam abruvan || 1 ||
M1.02a/ bhagavan sarvavarṇānām yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ |
M1.02c/ antaraprabhavānām ca dharmān no vaktum arhasi || 2 ||
M1.03a/ tvam eko hy asya sarvasya vidhānasya svayambhuvaḥ |
M1.03c/ acintyasya-aprameyasya kāryatattvārthavit prabho || 3 ||
M1.04a/ sa taiḥ prṣṭas tathā samyag amīta.ojā mahātmabhiḥ |
M1.04c/ pratyuvāca-arcya tām sarvām maharṣīn-śrūyatām iti || 4 ||

1.2 1.2. Creation

³M1.05a/ āsīd idam tamobhūtam a.prajñātam a.lakṣaṇam |
M1.05c/ a.pratarkyam a.vijñeyam prasuptam iva sarvataḥ || 5 ||
M1.06a/ tataḥ svayambhūr bhagavān avyakto vyañjayann idam |
M1.06c/ mahābhūtādi vṛtta.ojāḥ prādur āsīt tamonudaḥ || 6 ||
M1.07a/ yo 'sāv atīndriyagrāhyaḥ sūkṣmo 'vyaktaḥ sanātanaḥ |
M1.07c/ sarvabhūtamayo 'cintyaḥ sa eva svayam udbabhau || 7 || ⁴
M1.08a/ so 'bhidyāya śarīrāt svāt sisṛkṣur vividhāḥ prajāḥ |
M1.08c/ apa eva sasarja-ādaḥ tāsu vīryam avāsrjat || 8 ||
M1.09a/ tad aṇḍam abhavadd haimam sahasrāmśusama.prabham |
M1.09c/ tasmiṇ jājñe svayam brahmā sarvalokapitāmahaḥ || 9 ||
M1.10a/ āpo narā iti proktā āpo vai naraśūnavaḥ |
M1.10c/ tā yad asyāyanam pūrvam tena nārāyaṇaḥ smṛtaḥ || 10 ||
M1.11a/ yat tat kāraṇam avyaktaṁ nityam sad.asad.ātmakam |
M1.11c/ tad.visṛṣṭaḥ sa puruṣo loke brahmā-iti kīrtyate || 11 ||
M1.12a/ tasminn aṇḍe sa bhagavān uṣitvā parivatsaram |
M1.12c/ svayam evātmano dhyānāt tad aṇḍam akarod dvidhā || 12 ||
M1.13a/ tābhyām sa śakalābhyām ca divam bhūmim ca nirmame |
M1.13c/ madhye vyoma diśaś ca-aṣṭāv apām sthānam ca śāśvataḥ || 13 ||
M1.14a/ udbabarha-ātmanaś ca-eva manaḥ sad.asad.ātmakam |
M1.14c/ manasaś ca-apy ahaṅkāram abhimantāram īśvaram || 14 || ⁵
M1.15a/ mahāntam eva ca-ātmānam sarvāṇi tri.guṇāni ca |
M1.15c/ viśayāṇām grahītṛṇi śanaiḥ pañca.indriyāṇi ca || 15 ||
M1.16a/ teṣāṁ tv avayavān sūkṣmān ṣaṇṇām apy amīta.ojasām |
M1.16c/ sanniveśya-ātmamātrāsu sarvabhūtāni nirmame || 16 || ⁶
M1.17a/ yan mūrti.avayavāḥ sūkṣmās tāni-imāny āśrayanti ṣaṭ |
M1.17c/ tasmāt-śarīram ity āhus tasya mūrtim manīṣiṇaḥ || 17 ||
M1.18a/ tad āviśanti bhūtāni mahānti saha karmabhiḥ |
M1.18c/ manaś ca-avayavaiḥ sūkṣmaiḥ sarvabhūtakṛd avyayam || 18 ||

¹[O edn 383-402 :: O tr. 87-93

²[O edn 383-384 :: O tr. 87

³[O edn 384-388 :: O tr. 87-88

⁴M1.07cv/ M: sa eṣa

⁵M1.14cv/ M: ahaṅkāram

⁶M1.16cv/ M: sanniveśya

- M1.19a/ teṣām idam tu saptānām puruṣāṇām mahā.ojasām |
 M1.19c/ sūkṣmābhyo mūrtimātrābhyaḥ sambhavaty avyayād vyayam || 19 ||
 M1.20a/ ādyādyasya guṇam tv eṣām avāpnoti paraḥ paraḥ |
 M1.20c/ yo yo yāvatithaś ca-eṣām sa sa tāvad guṇaḥ smṛtaḥ || 20 ||
 M1.21a/ sarveṣām tu sa nāmāni karmāṇi ca pṛthak pṛthak |
 M1.21c/ vedaśabdebhya eva-ādaḥ pṛthak saṁsthāś ca nirmame || 21 ||
 M1.22a/ karmātmanām ca devānām so 'srjat prāṇinām prabhuḥ |
 M1.22c/ sādhyānām ca gaṇam sūkṣmām yajñam ca-eva sanātanam || 22 ||
 M1.23a/ agni.vāyu.ravibhyas tu trayam brahma sanātanam |
 M1.23c/ dudoha yajñasiddhi.artham ṛc.yajus.sāma.lakṣaṇam || 23 ||
 M1.24a/ kālam kālavibhaktiś ca nakṣatrāṇi grahāṁs tathā |
 M1.24c/ saritaḥ sāgarān-śailān samāni viṣamāni ca || 24 ||
 M1.25a/ tapo vācam ratiṁ ca-eva kāmam ca krodham eva ca |
 M1.25c/ sṛṣṭim sasarja ca-eva-imām sraṣṭum icchann imāḥ prajāḥ || 25 ||
 M1.26a/ karmaṇām ca vivekārtham dharma.adharmaḥ vyavechayat |⁷
 M1.26c/ dvandvair ayojayac ca-imāḥ sukha.duḥkḥādibhiḥ prajāḥ || 26 ||
 M1.27a/ aṇvyo mātṛā vināśīnyo daśārdhānām tu yāḥ smṛtāḥ |
 M1.27c/ tābhiḥ sārdham idam sarvam sambhavaty anupūrvaśaḥ || 27 ||
 M1.28a/ yaṁ tu karmaṇi yasmin sa nyayūnкта prathamam prabhuḥ |
 M1.28c/ sa tad eva svayam bheje sṛjyamānaḥ punaḥ punaḥ || 28 ||
 M1.29a/ himsra.ahimsre mṛdu.krūre dharma.adharmāv ṛta.an.ṛte |
 M1.29c/ yad yasya so 'dadhāt sarge tat tasya svayam āviśat || 29 ||
 M1.30a/ yathā-ṛtu.liṅgāny ṛtavaḥ svayam eva-ṛtuparyaye |
 M1.30c/ svāni svāny abhipadyante tathā karmāṇi dehinaḥ || 30 ||
 M1.31a/ lokānām tu vivṛddhi.artham mukha.bāhu.ūru.pādataḥ |
 M1.31c/ brāhmaṇam kṣatriyam vaiśyam sūdrām ca niravartayat || 31 ||

1.3 1.3. Excursus: Second Account of Creation

- ⁸M1.32a/ dvidhā kṛtvā-ātmano deham ardhenā puruṣo 'bhavat |
 M1.32c/ ardhenā nārī tasyām sa virājam asṛjat prabhuḥ || 32 ||
 M1.33a/ tapas taptvā-asṛjad yaṁ tu sa svayam puruṣo virāt |
 M1.33c/ tam mām vitta-asya sarvasya sraṣṭāram dvijasattamāḥ || 33 ||
 M1.34a/ aham prajāḥ sisṛkṣus tu tapas taptvā su.duścaram |
 M1.34c/ patin prajānām asṛjam maharṣin ādito daśa || 34 ||
 M1.35a/ marīcim atri.āṅgirasau pulastyam pulaham kratum |
 M1.35c/ pracetasam vasiṣṭham ca bhṛguṁ nāradaḥ eva ca || 35 ||
 M1.36a/ ete manūṁs tu saptān yān asṛjan bhūrītejasah |
 M1.36c/ devān devanikāyāṁś ca maharṣiṁś ca-amita.ojasah || 36 ||
 M1.37a/ yakṣa.rakṣas.piśācāṁś ca gandharva.apsaraso 'surān |
 M1.37c/ nāgān sarpān suparṇāṁś ca pitṛnāṁś ca pṛthaggaṇam || 37 ||⁹
 M1.38a/ vidyuto 'śani.meghāṁś ca rohita.indradhanūṁṣi ca |
 M1.38c/ ulkā.nirghāta.ketūṁś ca jyotīṁśy uccāvacāni ca || 38 ||
 M1.39a/ kinnarān vānarān matsyān vividhāṁś ca vihaṅgamān |
 M1.39c/ paśūn mṛgān manuṣyāṁś ca vyālāṁś ca-ubhayatodataḥ || 39 ||
 M1.40a/ kṛmi.kīṭa.pataṅgāṁś ca yūkā.makṣika.matkuṇam |

⁷M1.26av/ K: vivekāya

⁸[O edn 388-390 :: O tr. 88-89

⁹M1.37cv/ M: pitṛnām

M1.40c/ sarvaṁ ca daṁśa.maśakaṁ sthāvaram ca pṛthagvidham || 40 ||
 M1.41a/ evaṁ etair idaṁ sarvaṁ mad.niyogān mahātmabhiḥ |
 M1.41c/ yathākarma tapoyogāt sṛṣṭaṁ sthāvara.jaṅgamam || 41 ||

1.4 1.4. Excursus: Classification of Fauna and Flora

¹⁰M1.42a/ yeṣāṁ tu yādṛṣaṁ karma bhūtānām iha kīrtitam |
 M1.42c/ tat tathā vo 'bhīdhāsyāmi kramayogaṁ ca janmani || 42 ||
 M1.43a/ paśavaś ca mṛgāś ca-eva vyālāś ca-ubhayatodataḥ |
 M1.43c/ rakṣāṁsi ca piśācāś ca manuṣyāś ca jarāyujāḥ || 43 || ¹¹
 M1.44a/ aṇḍājāḥ pakṣiṇaḥ sarpā nakrā matsyāś ca kacchapāḥ |
 M1.44c/ yāni ca-evaṁ.prakārāṇi sthalajāṇy audakāni ca || 44 ||
 M1.45a/ svedajaṁ daṁśa.maśakaṁ yūkā.makṣika.matkuṇam |
 M1.45c/ ūṣmaṇaś ca-upajāyante yac ca-anyat kiṁ cid īdṛṣam || 45 ||
 M1.46a/ udbhijjāḥ sthāvarāḥ sarve bīja.kāṇḍapraroḥiṇaḥ |
 M1.46c/ oṣadhyāḥ phalapākāntā bahu.puṣpa.phala.upagāḥ || 46 ||
 M1.47a/ apuṣpāḥ phalavanto ye te vanaspatayaḥ smṛtāḥ |
 M1.47c/ puṣpiṇaḥ phalinaś ca-eva vṛkṣāś tu-ubhayataḥ smṛtāḥ || 47 ||
 M1.48a/ guccha.gulmaṁ tu vividhaṁ tathā-eva tṛṇajātayaḥ |
 M1.48c/ bīja.kāṇḍaruhāṇy eva pratānā vallya eva ca || 48 ||
 M1.49a/ tamasā bahu.rūpeṇa veṣṭitāḥ karmahetunā |
 M1.49c/ antaḥ.sañjñā bhavanty ete sukha.duḥkha.samanvitāḥ || 49 ||
 M1.50a/ etad.antāś tu gatayo brahmādyāḥ samudāhṛtāḥ |
 M1.50c/ ghore 'smin bhūtasamsāre nityaṁ satatayāyini || 50 ||

1.5 1.5. Excursus: Cosmic Cycles

¹²M1.51a/ evaṁ sarvaṁ sa sṛṣṭvā-idaṁ mām ca-acintya.parākramaḥ |
 M1.51c/ ātmany antardadhe bhūyaḥ kālaṁ kālena pīḍayan || 51 ||
 M1.52a/ yadā sa devo jāgarti tad evaṁ ceṣṭate jagat |
 M1.52c/ yadā svapiti śānta.ātmā tadā sarvaṁ nimīlati || 52 ||
 M1.53a/ tasmin svapiti tu svasthe karma.ātmānaḥ śarīriṇaḥ | ¹³
 M1.53c/ svakarmabhyo nivartante manaś ca glānim ṛcchati || 53 ||
 M1.54a/ yugapat tu praliyante yadā tasmin mahātmani |
 M1.54c/ tadā-ayaṁ sarvabhūtātmā sukhaṁ svapiti nirvṛtaḥ || 54 ||
 M1.55a/ tamo 'yaṁ tu samāśritya ciraṁ tiṣṭhati sa.indriyaḥ |
 M1.55c/ na ca svaṁ kurute karma tadā-utkrāmati mūrtitaḥ || 55 ||
 M1.56a/ yadā-aṇumātriko bhūtvā bījaṁ sthāśnu cariṣṇu ca |
 M1.56c/ samāviśati saṁsṛṣṭas tadā mūrtiṁ vimuñcati || 56 ||
 M1.57a/ evaṁ sa jāgrat.svapnābhyām idaṁ sarvaṁ cara.acaram |
 M1.57c/ sañjīvyati ca-ajasraṁ pramāpayati ca-avyayaḥ || 57 ||

1.6 1.6. Transmission of the Law

¹⁴M1.58a/ idaṁ śāstraṁ tu kṛtvā-asau mām eva svayam āditaḥ |
 M1.58c/ vidhivad grāhayām āsa marīci.ādīṁs tv ahaṁ munīn || 58 ||

¹⁰[O edn 390-391 :: O tr. 89

¹¹M1.43cv/ M: manuṣāś ca

¹²[O edn 391-392 :: O tr. 89

¹³M1.53av/ M: svapati

¹⁴[O edn 392-393 :: O tr. 89-90

M1.59a/ etad vo 'yam bhṛguḥ śāstraṁ śrāvayiṣyaty aśesataḥ |
 M1.59c/ etadd hi matto 'dhijage sarvam eṣo 'khilam muniḥ || 59 ||
 M1.60a/ tatas tathā sa tena-ukto maharṣi.manunā bhṛguḥ |
 M1.60c/ tām abravīd ṛṣiṁ sarvān prītātmā śrūyatām iti || 60 ||

1.7 1.7. Excursus: Time and Cosmology

¹⁵M1.61a/ svāyambhuvasya-asya manoh ṣaḍvaṁśyā manavo 'pare |
 M1.61c/ sṛṣṭavantaḥ prajāḥ svāḥ svā mahātmāno mahā.ojasaḥ || 61 ||
 M1.62a/ svārociṣāś ca-uttamaś ca tāmāso raivatas tathā |
 M1.62c/ cākṣuṣāś ca mahātejā vivasvat.suta eva ca || 62 ||
 M1.63a/ svāyambhuva.ādyāḥ sapta-ete manavo bhūritejasaḥ |
 M1.63c/ sve sve 'ntare sarvam idam utpādyā-āpuś cara.acaram || 63 ||
 M1.64a/ nimeṣā daśa ca-aṣṭau ca kāṣṭhā trimśat tu tāḥ kalā |
 M1.64c/ trimśat kalā muhūrtaḥ syād ahorātraṁ tu tāvataḥ || 64 ||
 M1.65a/ ahorātre vibhajate sūryo mānuṣa.daivike |
 M1.65c/ rātriḥ svapnāya bhūtānām ceṣṭāyai karmaṇām ahaḥ || 65 ||
 M1.66a/ pitrye rātri.ahanī māsaḥ pravibhāgas tu pakṣayoḥ |
 M1.66c/ karma.ceṣṭāsv ahaḥ kṛṣṇaḥ śuklaḥ svapnāya śarvarī || 66 ||
 M1.67a/ daive rātri.ahanī varṣam pravibhāgas tayoh punaḥ |
 M1.67c/ ahas tatra-udagayanam rātriḥ syād dakṣiṇāyanam || 67 ||
 M1.68a/ brāhmasya tu kṣapāhasya yat pramāṇam samāsataḥ |
 M1.68c/ ekaikaśo yugānām tu kramaśas tan nibodhata || 68 ||
 M1.69a/ catvāry āhuḥ sahasrāṇi varsānām tat kṛtaṁ yugam |
 M1.69c/ tasya tāvat-śatī sandhyā sandhyāmśaś ca tathāvidhaḥ || 69 ||
 M1.70a/ itareṣu sa.sandhyeṣu sa.sandhyāmśeṣu ca triṣu |
 M1.70c/ ekāpāyena vartante sahasrāṇi śatāni ca || 70 ||
 M1.71a/ yad etat parisankhyātam ādāv eva caturyugam |
 M1.71c/ etad dvādaśasāhasraṁ devānām yugam ucyate || 71 ||
 M1.72a/ daivikānām yugānām tu sahasraṁ parisankhyayā |
 M1.72c/ brāhmam ekam ahar jñeyam tāvatīm rātrim eva ca || 72 || ¹⁶
 M1.73a/ tad vai yugasahasrāntam brāhmaṁ puṇyam ahar viduḥ |
 M1.73c/ rātrim ca tāvatīm eva te 'horātravido janāḥ || 73 ||
 M1.74a/ tasya so 'har.niśasya-ante prasuptaḥ pratibudhyate |
 M1.74c/ pratibuddhaś ca sṛjati manaḥ sad.asad.ātmakam || 74 ||
 M1.75a/ manaḥ sṛṣṭim vikurute codyamānam sisṛkṣayā |
 M1.75c/ ākāśam jāyate tasmāt tasya śabdaṁ guṇam viduḥ || 75 ||
 M1.76a/ ākāśāt tu vikurvāṇāt sarvagandhavahaḥ śuciḥ |
 M1.76c/ balavān jāyate vāyuḥ sa vai sparśa.guṇo mataḥ || 76 ||
 M1.77a/ vāyor api vikurvāṇād virociṣṇu tamonudam |
 M1.77c/ jyotir utpadyate bhāsvat tad rūpa.guṇam ucyate || 77 ||
 M1.78a/ jyotiṣaś ca vikurvāṇād āpo rasa.guṇaḥ smṛtāḥ |
 M1.78c/ adbhyo gandha.guṇā bhūmir ity eṣā sṛṣṭir āditaḥ || 78 ||
 M1.79a/ yad prāg dvādaśasāhasram uditam daivikam yugam |
 M1.79c/ tad ekasaptati.guṇam manvantaram iha-ucyate || 79 ||
 M1.80a/ manvantarāṇy asaṅkhyāni sargaḥ saṁhāra eva ca |
 M1.80c/ krīḍann iva-etat kurute parameṣṭhī punaḥ punaḥ || 80 ||

¹⁵[O edn 393-397 :: O tr. 90-91

¹⁶M1.72cv/ M: tāvatī rātrir eva ca

- M1.81a/ catuṣpāt sakalo dharmāḥ satyaṁ ca-eva kṛte yuge |
 M1.81c/ na-adharmaṇa-āgamaḥ kaś cin manuṣyān prati vartate || 81 || ¹⁷
 M1.82a/ itareṣv āgamād dharmāḥ pādaśas tv avaropitaḥ |
 M1.82c/ caurika.anṛta.māyābhir dharmāś ca-apaiti pādaśaḥ || 82 ||
 M1.83a/ a.rogāḥ sarvasiddhārthāś caturvarṣaśata.āyusaḥ |
 M1.83c/ kṛte tretādiṣu hy eṣāṁ āyur hrasati pādaśaḥ || 83 || ¹⁸
 M1.84a/ veda.uktam āyur martyānām āśiśaś ca-eva karmaṇām |
 M1.84c/ phalanty anuyugam loke prabhāvaś ca śarīriṇām || 84 ||
 M1.85a/ anye kṛtayuge dharmās tretāyām dvāpare 'pare | ¹⁹
 M1.85c/ anye kaliyuge nṛṇām yugahrāsānurūpataḥ || 85 ||
 M1.86a/ tapaḥ param kṛtayuge tretāyām jñānam ucyate |
 M1.86c/ dvāpare yajñam evāhur dānam ekaṁ kalau yuge || 86 ||

1.8 1.8. Excursus: Occupations of Social Classes

- ²⁰M1.87a/ sarvasya-asya tu sargasya gupti.arthaṁ sa mahā.dyutiḥ |
 M1.87c/ mukha.bāhu.ūru.pajjānām pṛthakkarmāṇy akalpayat || 87 ||
 M1.88a/ adhyāpanam adhyayanam yajanaṁ yājanaṁ tathā |
 M1.88c/ dānam pratigrahaṁ ca-eva brāhmaṇānām akalpayat || 88 ||
 M1.89a/ prajānām rakṣaṇam dānam ijjā.adhyayanam eva ca |
 M1.89c/ viṣayeṣv a.prasaktiś ca kṣatriyasya samāsataḥ || 89 || ²¹
 M1.90a/ paśūnām rakṣaṇam dānam ijjā.adhyayanam eva ca |
 M1.90c/ vaṇikpatham kusīdam ca vaiśyasya kṛṣim eva ca || 90 ||
 M1.91a/ ekam eva tu śūdrasya prabhuḥ karma samādiśat |
 M1.91c/ eteṣāṁ eva varṇānām śuśrūṣāṁ anasūyayā || 91 ||

1.9 1.9. Excursus: Excellence of the Brahmin

- ²²M1.92a/ ūrdhvaṁ nābher medhyataraḥ puruṣaḥ parikīrtitaḥ |
 M1.92c/ tasmān medhyatamaṁ tv asya mukham uktaṁ svayambhuvā || 92 ||
 M1.93a/ uttamāṅga.udbhavāj jyeṣṭhyād brahmaṇaś ca-eva dhāraṇāt | ²³
 M1.93c/ sarvasya-eva-asya sargasya dharmato brāhmaṇaḥ prabhuḥ || 93 ||
 M1.94a/ tam hi svayambhūḥ svād āsyāt tapas taptvā-ādito 'srjat |
 M1.94c/ havya.kavyābhivāhyāya sarvasya-asya ca guptaye || 94 ||
 M1.95a/ yasya-āsyena sadā-aśnanti havyāni tridiva.okasaḥ |
 M1.95c/ kavyāni ca-eva pitarāḥ kim bhūtam adhikaṁ tataḥ || 95 ||
 M1.96a/ bhūtānām prāṇinaḥ śreṣṭhāḥ prāṇinām buddhijīvināḥ |
 M1.96c/ buddhimatsu narāḥ śreṣṭhā nareṣu brāhmaṇaḥ smṛtāḥ || 96 ||
 M1.97a/ brāhmaṇeṣu ca vidvāṁso vidvatsu kṛta.buddhayaḥ |
 M1.97c/ kṛta.buddhiṣu kartāraḥ kartṛṣu brahmavedinaḥ || 97 ||
 M1.98a/ utpattir eva viprasya mūrtir dharmasya śāśvatī |
 M1.98c/ sa hi dharmārtham utpanno brahmabhūyāya kalpate || 98 ||
 M1.99a/ brāhmaṇo jāyamāno hi pṛthivyām adhijāyate |
 M1.99c/ īśvaraḥ sarvabhūtānām dharmakośasya guptaye || 99 ||

¹⁷M1.81cv/ M: upavartate

¹⁸M1.83cv/ V: vayo hrasati

¹⁹M1.85av/ M: pare

²⁰[O edn 397 :: O tr. 91

²¹M1.89cv/ M: samādiśat

²²[O edn 397-399 :: O tr. 91-92

²³M1.93av/ M: jyaīṣṭhyād

M1.100a/ sarvaṁ svaṁ brāhmaṇasya-idaṁ yat kiṁ cit-jagatīgataṁ |
 M1.100c/ śraīṣṭhyena-abhijanena-idaṁ sarvaṁ vai brāhmaṇo 'rhati || 100 ||
 M1.101a/ svaṁ eva brāhmaṇo bhuṅkte svaṁ vaste svaṁ dadāti ca |
 M1.101c/ ānṛṣaṁsyād brāhmaṇasya bhuñjate hi-itare janāḥ || 101 ||

1.10 1.10. Excursus: Treatise of Manu

²⁴M1.102a/ tasya karmaviveka.arthaṁ śeṣāṇām anupūrvaśaḥ |
 M1.102c/ svāyambhuvo manur dhīmān idaṁ śāstram akalpayat || 102 ||
 M1.103a/ viduṣā brāhmaṇena-idaṁ adhyetavyaṁ prayatnataḥ |
 M1.103c/ śiṣyebhyaś ca pravaktavyaṁ samyaṁ na-anyena kena cit || 103 ||
 M1.104a/ idaṁ śāstram adhīyāno brāhmaṇaḥ śaṁsita.vrataḥ |
 M1.104c/ manas.vāc.dehajair nityaṁ karmadoṣair na lipyate || 104 ||
 M1.105a/ punāti paṅktiṁ vaṁśyāṁś ca sapta.sapta para.avarān |
 M1.105c/ pṛthivīm api ca-eva-imāṁ kṛtsnām eko 'pi so 'rhati || 105 ||
 M1.106a/ idaṁ svastyayanaṁ śreṣṭhaṁ idaṁ buddhivivardhanam |
 M1.106c/ idaṁ yaśasyam āyuṣyam idaṁ niḥśreyasaṁ param || 106 || ²⁵
 M1.107a/ asmin dharmo 'khilena-ukto guṇa.doṣau ca karmaṇām |
 M1.107c/ caturṇām api varṇānām ācāraś ca-eva śāśvataḥ || 107 ||
 M1.108a/ ācāraḥ paramo dharmāḥ śruti.uktaḥ smārta eva ca |
 M1.108c/ tasmād asmin sadā yukto nityaṁ syād ātmavān dvijaḥ || 108 ||
 M1.109a/ ācārād vicyuto vipro na vedaphalam aśnute |
 M1.109c/ ācāreṇa tu saṁyuktaḥ sampūrṇaphalabhāḥ bhavet || 109 || ²⁶
 M1.110a/ evam ācārato dṛṣṭvā dharmasya munayo gatiṁ |
 M1.110c/ sarvasya tapaso mūlam ācāraṁ jagṛhuḥ param || 110 ||

1.11 1.11. Excursus: Synopsis

²⁷M1.111a/ jagataś ca samutpattiṁ saṁskāravidhim eva ca |
 M1.111c/ vratacaryā.upacāraṁ ca snānasya ca param vidhim || 111 ||
 M1.112a/ dārādhigamaṇaṁ ca-eva vivāhānām ca lakṣaṇam |
 M1.112c/ mahāyajñavidhānaṁ ca śrāddhakalpaṁ ca śāśvatam || 112 ||
 M1.113a/ vṛttinām lakṣaṇaṁ ca-eva snātakasya vratāni ca |
 M1.113c/ bhakṣya.abhakṣyaṁ ca śaucaṁ ca dravyāṇām śuddhim eva ca || 113 ||
 M1.114a/ strīdharmā.yogaṁ tāpasyaṁ mokṣaṁ sannyāsam eva ca |
 M1.114c/ rājñaś ca dharmam akhilaṁ kāryāṇām ca vinirṇayam || 114 ||
 M1.115a/ sāksipraśna.vidhānaṁ ca dharmam strī.puṁsayor api |
 M1.115c/ vibhāgadharmaṁ dyūtaṁ ca kaṇṭakānām ca śodhanam || 115 ||
 M1.116a/ vaiśya.śūdra.upacāraṁ ca saṅkīrṇānām ca sambhavam |
 M1.116c/ āpad.dharmaṁ ca varṇānām prāyaścitta.vidhim tathā || 116 ||
 M1.117a/ saṁsāragamaṇaṁ ca-eva trividhaṁ karma.sambhavam |
 M1.117c/ niḥśreyasaṁ karmaṇām ca guṇa.doṣaparīkṣaṇam || 117 ||
 M1.118a/ deśadharmān-jātidharmān kuladharmāmś ca śāśvatān |
 M1.118c/ pāṣaṇḍa.gaṇadharmāmś ca śāstre 'sminn uktavān manuḥ || 118 ||
 M1.119a/ yathā-idaṁ uktavān-śāstraṁ purā pṛṣṭo manur mayā |
 M1.119c/ tathā-idaṁ yūyam apy adya mat.sakāśāt-nibodhata || 119 ||

²⁴[O edn 399-401 :: O tr. 92

²⁵M1.106cv/ M: idaṁ yaśasyaṁ satatam

²⁶M1.109cv/ M: sampūrṇaphalabhāk smṛtaḥ

²⁷[O edn 401-402 :: O tr. 92-93

2 Chapter 2

28

2.1 2.1. The Law

²⁹M2.01a/ vidvadbhiḥ sevitaḥ sadbhir nityam a.dveṣa.rāgibhiḥ |
M2.01c/ hr̥dayena-abhyanuññāto yo dharmas taṁ nibodhata || 1 ||

2.1.1 2.1.1. Excursus: Desire

³⁰M2.02a/ kāmātmatā na praśastā na ca-eva-iha-asty akāmatā |
M2.02c/ kām̐yo hi vedādhigamaḥ karmayogaś ca vaidikaḥ || 2 ||
M2.03a/ saṅkalpa.mūlaḥ kām̐o vai yajñāḥ saṅkalpa.sambhavāḥ |
M2.03c/ vratāni yamadharmāś ca sarve saṅkalpajāḥ smṛtāḥ || 3 ||
M2.04a/ a.kāmasya kriyā kā cid dr̥śyate na-iha karhi cit |
M2.04c/ yad yadd hi kurute kiṁ cit tat tat kāmasya ceṣṭitam || 4 ||
M2.05a/ teṣu samyag vartamāno gacchaty amaralokatām |
M2.05c/ yathā saṅkalpitāmś ca-iha sarvān kāmān samaśnute || 5 ||

2.1.2 2.1.2. Sources of Law

³¹M2.06a/ vedo 'khilo dharmamūlaṁ smṛti.śīle ca tadvidām |
M2.06c/ ācāraś ca-eva sādḥūnām ātmanas tuṣṭir eva ca || 6 ||
M2.07a/ yaḥ kaś cit kasya cid dharmo manunā parikīrtitaḥ |
M2.07c/ sa sarvo 'bhīhito vede sarvajñānamayo hi saḥ || 7 ||
M2.08a/ sarvaṁ tu samavekṣya-idaṁ nikhilaṁ jñānacakṣuṣā |
M2.08c/ śrutipramāṇyato vidvān svadharme nivīseta vai || 8 ||
M2.09a/ śruti.smṛti.uditaṁ dharmam anuṭiṣṭhan hi mānavaḥ |
M2.09c/ iha kīrtim avāpnōti pretya ca-anuttamaṁ sukham || 9 ||
M2.10a/ śrutis tu vedo vijñeyo dharmasāstraṁ tu vai smṛtiḥ |
M2.10c/ te sarvārtheṣv a.mīmāṁsye tābhyām dharmo hi nirbabhau || 10 ||
M2.11a/ yo 'vamanyeta te mūle hetuśāstrāśrayād dvijaḥ |
M2.11c/ sa sādhubhir bahiṣkāryo nāstiko vedanindakaḥ || 11 ||

2.1.3 2.1.3. Knowledge of the Law

³²M2.12a/ vedaḥ smṛtiḥ sadācāraḥ svasya ca priyam ātmanaḥ |
M2.12c/ etac caturvidhaṁ prāhuḥ sāksād dharmasya lakṣaṇam || 12 ||
M2.13a/ artha.kāmeṣv a.saktānām dharmajñānaṁ vidhīyate |
M2.13c/ dharmāṁ jijñāsamānānām pramāṇaṁ paramaṁ śrutiḥ || 13 ||

2.1.4 2.1.4. Contradictions in Law

³³M2.14a/ śrutidvaidhaṁ tu yatra syāt tatra dharmāv ubhau smṛtau |
M2.14c/ ubhāv api hi tau dharmau samyag uktau manīṣibhiḥ || 14 ||
M2.15a/ udite 'nudite ca-eva samayādhyuṣite tathā |
M2.15c/ sarvathā vartate yajña iti-iyam vaidikī śrutiḥ || 15 ||

²⁸[O edn 403-446 :: O tr. 94-107

²⁹[O edn 403-415 :: O tr. 94-98

³⁰[O edn 403 :: O tr. 94

³¹[O edn 404 :: O tr. 94

³²[O edn 405 :: O tr. 94

³³[O edn 405 :: O tr. 95

2.1.5 2.1.5. Competence to Study the Law

³⁴M2.16a/ niṣeka.ādi.śmaśāna.anto mantrair yasya-udito vidhiḥ |
M2.16c/ tasya śāstre 'dhikāro 'smiñ jñeyo na-anyasya kasya cit || 16 ||

2.1.6 2.1.6. The Sacred Land

³⁵M2.17a/ sarasvatī.dṛśadvatyor devanadyor yad antaram |
M2.17c/ tañ devanirmitaṁ deśaṁ brahmāvartaṁ pracakṣate || 17 ||
M2.18a/ tasmin deśe ya ācāraḥ pāraparyakramāgataḥ |
M2.18c/ varṇānāṁ sa.antarālānāṁ sa sadācāra ucyate || 18 ||
M2.19a/ kurukṣetraṁ ca matsyāś ca pañcālāḥ sūrasenakāḥ |
M2.19c/ eṣa brahmaṛṣideśo vai brahmāvartād anantaraḥ || 19 ||
M2.20a/ etad deśaprasūtasya sakāśād agrajanmanaḥ |
M2.20c/ svañ svañ caritraṁ śikṣeran pṛthivyāṁ sarvamānavāḥ || 20 ||
M2.21a/ himavad.vindhyayor madhyaṁ yat prāg vinaśanād api |
M2.21c/ pratyag eva prayāgāc ca madhyadeśaḥ prakīrtitaḥ || 21 ||
M2.22a/ ā samudrāt tu vai pūrvād ā samudrāc ca paścimāt |
M2.22c/ tayo eva-antaraṁ giryor āryāvartaṁ vidur budhāḥ || 22 ||
M2.23a/ kṛṣṇasāras tu carati mṛgo yatra svabhāvataḥ |
M2.23c/ sa jñeyo yajñiyo deśo mlecchadeśas tv ataḥ paraḥ || 23 ||
M2.24a/ etāñ dvijātayo deśān saṁśrayeran prayatnataḥ |
M2.24c/ śūdras tu yasmin kasmin vā nivased vṛttikarśitaḥ || 24 || ³⁶

2.1.7 2.1.7. Consecratory Rites

³⁷M2.25a/ eṣā dharmasya vo yoniḥ samāsenā prakīrtitā |
M2.25c/ sambhavaś ca-asya sarvasya varṇadharmān nibodhata || 25 ||
M2.26a/ vaidikair karmabhiḥ puṇyair niṣekādir dvijanmanām |
M2.26c/ kāryaḥ śārīrasaṁskāraḥ pāvanaḥ pretya ca-ihā ca || 26 ||
M2.27a/ gārbhair homair jātakarma.cauḍa.mauñjī.nibandhanair |
M2.27c/ baijikaṁ gārbhikaṁ ca-eno dvijānām apamṛjyate || 27 ||
M2.28a/ svādhyāyena vratair homais traividyaena-ijyayā sutair |
M2.28c/ mahāyajñaiś ca yajñaiś ca brāhmī-iyam kriyate tanuḥ || 28 ||

2.1.8 2.1.8. Childhood Rites

³⁸M2.29a/ prāñ nābhivardhanāt puṁso jātakarma vidhīyate |
M2.29c/ mantravat prāśanaṁ ca-asya hiraṇya.madhu.sarpiṣām || 29 ||
M2.30a/ nāmadheyaṁ daśamyāṁ tu dvādaśyāṁ vā-asya kārayet |
M2.30c/ puṇye tithau muhūrte vā nakṣatre vā guṇānvite || 30 ||
M2.31a/ maṅgalyaṁ brāhmaṇasya syāt kṣatriyasya balānvitam |
M2.31c/ vaiśyasya dhanasaṁyuktaṁ śūdrasya tu jugupsitam || 31 ||
M2.32a/ śarmavad brāhmaṇasya syād rājño rakṣāsamanvitam | ³⁹
M2.32c/ vaiśyasya puṣṭi.saṁyuktaṁ śūdrasya preṣyasamvitam || 32 ||
M2.33a/ strīṇāṁ sukha.udyam a.krūraṁ vispaṣṭa.arthaṁ manoharam |
M2.33c/ maṅgalyaṁ dīrghavarṇa.antam āśīrvāda.abhidhānavat || 33 ||

³⁴[O edn 405-406 :: O tr. 95

³⁵[O edn 406-407 :: O tr. 95

³⁶M2.24cv/ M: yasmiṁs tasmin vā

³⁷[O edn 407-408 :: O tr. 95

³⁸[O edn 408-409 :: O tr. 96

³⁹M2.32av/ M: rājñā ?

M2.34a/ caturthe māsi kartavyaṁ śiśor niṣkramaṇaṁ gr̥hāt |
 M2.34c/ ṣaṣṭhe 'nnaprāśanaṁ māsi yad vā-iṣṭaṁ maṅgalaṁ kule || 34 ||
 M2.35a/ cūḍākarma dvijātīnāṁ sarveṣāṁ eva dharmataḥ |
 M2.35c/ prathame 'bde tr̥tīye vā kartavyaṁ śruticodanāt || 35 || ⁴⁰

2.1.9 2.1.9. Vedic Initiation

⁴¹

2.1.9.1 2.1.9.1. Time for Initiation

⁴²M2.36a/ garbhāṣṭame 'bde kurvīta brāhmaṇasya-upanāyanam |
 M2.36c/ garbhād ekādaśe rājño garbhāt tu dvādaśe viśaḥ || 36 ||
 M2.37a/ brahmavarcaśa.kāmasya kāryo viprasya pañcame |
 M2.37c/ rājño bala.arthinaḥ ṣaṣṭhe vaiśyasya-iha-arthino 'ṣṭame || 37 ||

2.1.9.2 2.1.9.2. Failure to be Initiated

⁴³M2.38a/ ā ṣodaśād brāhmaṇasya sāvitṛī na-ativartate |
 M2.38c/ ā dvāviṁśāt kṣatrabandhor ā caturviṁśater viśaḥ || 38 ||
 M2.39a/ ata ūrdhvaṁ trayo 'py ete yathākālam a.sam̐skṛtāḥ |
 M2.39c/ sāvitṛipatitā vr̥tīyā bhavanty āryavigarhitāḥ || 39 ||
 M2.40a/ na-etair a.pūtair vidhivad āpady api hi karhi cit |
 M2.40c/ brāhmān yaunāmś ca sambandhān na-ācared brāhmaṇaḥ saha || 40 || ⁴⁴

2.1.9.3 2.1.9.3. Insignia-I

⁴⁵M2.41a/ kārṣṇa.raurava.bāstāni carmāṇi brahmacāriṇaḥ |
 M2.41c/ vaśīraṇn ānupūrvyeṇa śāṇa.kṣauma.āvikāni ca || 41 ||
 M2.42a/ mauñjī trivṛt samā ślakṣṇā kāryā viprasya mekhalā |
 M2.42c/ kṣatriyasya tu maurvī jyā vaiśyasya śaṇatāntavī || 42 ||
 M2.43a/ muñjālābhe tu kartavyāḥ kuśa.aśmantaka.balvajaiḥ |
 M2.43c/ trivṛtā granthinā-ekena tribhiḥ pañcabhir eva vā || 43 ||
 M2.44a/ kārṇpāsam upavītaṁ syād viprasya-ūrdhvaṁtritaṁ trivṛt |
 M2.44c/ śāṇa.sūtramayaṁ rājño vaiśyasya-āvikasautrikam || 44 ||
 M2.45a/ brāhmaṇo bailva.pālāśau kṣatriyo vāṭa.khādirau |
 M2.45c/ pailava.audumbarau vaiśyo daṇḍān arhanti dharmataḥ || 45 ||
 M2.46a/ keśāntiko brāhmaṇasya daṇḍaḥ kāryaḥ pramāṇataḥ |
 M2.46c/ lalāṭasammīto rājñaḥ syāt tu nāsāntiko viśaḥ || 46 ||
 M2.47a/ r̥javas te tu sarve syur a.vraṇāḥ saumya.darśanāḥ |
 M2.47c/ an.udvegakarā nṛṇāṁ sa.tvaco 'nagnidūṣitāḥ || 47 ||

2.1.9.4 2.1.9.4. Food

⁴⁶M2.48a/ pratigṛhya-īpsitaṁ daṇḍam upasthāya ca bhāskaram |
 M2.48c/ pradakṣiṇaṁ parītya-agnim cared bhaikṣaṁ yathāvidhi || 48 ||
 M2.49a/ bhavat.pūrvam cared bhaikṣam upanīto dvijottamaḥ |
 M2.49c/ bhavan.madhyam tu rājanyo vaiśyas tu bhavad.uttaram || 49 ||
 M2.50a/ mātaram vā svasāram vā mātur vā bhaginīm nijām |

⁴⁰M2.35cv/ M: śrutinodanāt

⁴¹[O edn 409-414 :: O tr. 96-97

⁴²[O edn 409 :: O tr. 96

⁴³[O edn 409-410 :: O tr. 96

⁴⁴M2.40cv/ M: brāhmaṇaiḥ saha

⁴⁵[O edn 410-411 :: O tr. 96-97

⁴⁶[O edn 411-413 :: O tr. 97

M2.50c/ bhikṣeta bhikṣām prathamam yā ca-enam na-avamānayet || 50 ||
 M2.51a/ samāhṛtya tu tad bhaikṣam yāvadannam a.māyayā | ⁴⁷
 M2.51c/ nivedya gurave 'śnīyād ācamya prāṇmukhaḥ śuciḥ || 51 ||
 M2.52a/ āyuṣyaṁ prāṇ.mukho bhuṅkte yaśasyaṁ dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ |
 M2.52c/ śriyaṁ pratyāṁ.mukho bhuṅkte ṛtaṁ bhuṅkte hy udaṁ.mukhaḥ || 52 ||
 M2.53a/ upaspr̥ṣya dvijo nityam annam adyāt samāhitaḥ |
 M2.53c/ bhuktvā ca-upaspr̥ṣet samyag adbhiḥ khāni ca saṁspr̥ṣet || 53 ||
 M2.54a/ pūjayed aśanaṁ nityam adyāc ca-etad a.kutsayan |
 M2.54c/ dr̥ṣtvā hr̥ṣyet prasīdec ca pratinandec ca sarvaśaḥ || 54 ||
 M2.55a/ pūjitaṁ hy aśanaṁ nityaṁ balam ūrjaṁ ca yacchati |
 M2.55c/ a.pūjitaṁ tu tad bhuktam ubhayaṁ nāśayed idam || 55 ||
 M2.56a/ na-ucchiṣtaṁ kasya cid dadyān na-adyād etat tathā-antarā |
 M2.56c/ na ca-eva-atyaśanaṁ kuryān na ca-ucchiṣtaḥ kva cid vrajet || 56 ||
 M2.57a/ an.ārogyam an.āyuṣyam a.svargyaṁ ca-atibhojanam |
 M2.57c/ apuṇyaṁ lokavidviṣtaṁ tasmāt tat parivarjayet || 57 ||

2.1.9.5 2.1.9.5. Sipping

⁴⁸M2.58a/ brāhmaṇa vipras tīrthena nityakālam upaspr̥ṣet |
 M2.58c/ kāya.traidaśikābhyāṁ vā na pitryeṇa kadā cana || 58 ||
 M2.59a/ aṅguṣṭhamūlasya tale brāhmaṇaṁ tīrthaṁ pracakṣate |
 M2.59c/ kāyam aṅgulimūle 'gre devaṁ pitryaṁ tayor adhaḥ || 59 ||
 M2.60a/ trir ācāmed apaḥ pūrvaṁ dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato mukham |
 M2.60c/ khāni ca-eva spr̥ṣed adbhir ātmānaṁ śira eva ca || 60 ||
 M2.61a/ an.uṣṇābhir a.phenābhir adbhis tīrthena dharmavit |
 M2.61c/ śauca.īpsuḥ sarvadā-ācāmed ekānte prāg.udaṁ.mukhaḥ || 61 ||
 M2.62a/ hr̥dgābhiḥ pūyate vipraḥ kaṇṭhagābhis tu bhūmipaḥ |
 M2.62c/ vaiśyo 'dbhiḥ prāśitābhis tu śūdraḥ spr̥ṣṭābhir antataḥ || 62 ||

2.1.9.6 2.1.9.6. Insignia-II

⁴⁹M2.63a/ uddhṛte dakṣiṇe pāṇāv upavītī-ucyate dvijaḥ |
 M2.63c/ savye prācīnāvītī nivītī kaṇṭhasajjane || 63 ||
 M2.64a/ mekhalām ajinaṁ daṇḍam upavītaṁ kamaṇḍalum |
 M2.64c/ apsu prāśya vinaṣṭāni gr̥hṇīta-anyāni mantravat || 64 ||

2.1.10 2.1.10. Shaving Ceremony

⁵⁰M2.65a/ keśantaḥ ṣoḍaśe varṣe brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate |
 M2.65c/ rājanyabandhor dvāvimśe vaiśyasya dvyadhike mataḥ || 65 ||

2.1.11 2.1.11. Consecratory Rites for Women

⁵¹M2.66a/ a.mantrikā tu kāryā-īyaṁ strīṇām āvṛd aśeṣataḥ |
 M2.66c/ saṁskārārthaṁ śarīrasya yathākālaṁ yathākramam || 66 ||
 M2.67a/ vaivāhiko vidhiḥ strīṇām saṁskāro vaidikaḥ smṛtaḥ |
 M2.67c/ patisevā gurau vāso gr̥hārtho 'gni.parikriyā || 67 ||
 M2.68a/ eṣa prokto dvijātīnām aupanāyaniko vidhiḥ |
 M2.68c/ utpatti.vyañjakah puṇyaḥ karmayogaṁ nibodhata || 68 ||

⁴⁷M2.51av/ M: yāvadartham

⁴⁸[O edn 413-414 :: O tr. 97

⁴⁹[O edn 414 :: O tr. 97

⁵⁰[O edn 414 :: O tr. 98

⁵¹[O edn 414-415 :: O tr. 98

2.2 2.2. The Student

52

2.2.1 2.2.1. Instruction

- ⁵³M2.69a/ upanīya guruḥ śiṣyaṁ śikṣayet-śaucam āditaḥ |
M2.69c/ ācāram agnikāryaṁ ca sandhyā.upāsanam eva ca || 69 ||
M2.70a/ adhyeṣyamāṇas tv ācānto yathāśāstram udaṁ.mukhaḥ |
M2.70c/ brahmāñjali.kṛto 'dhyāpyo laghu.vāsā jita.indriyaḥ || 70 ||
M2.71a/ brahmārambhe 'vasāne ca pādau grāhyau guroḥ sadā |
M2.71c/ saṁhatya hastāv adhyeyaṁ sa hi brahmāñjaliḥ smṛtaḥ || 71 ||
M2.72a/ vyatyasta.pāṇinā kāryam upasaṅgrahaṇam guroḥ |
M2.72c/ savyena savyaḥ spraṣṭavyo dakṣiṇena ca dakṣiṇaḥ || 72 ||
M2.73a/ adhyeṣyamāṇam tu gurur nityakālam a.tandritaḥ |
M2.73c/ adhīṣva bho iti brūyād virāmo 'stv iti ca-āramet || 73 ||
M2.74a/ brahmanaḥ praṇavaṁ kuryād ādāv ante ca sarvadā |
M2.74c/ sravaty an.oṅkṛtaṁ pūrvaṁ parastāc ca viśīryati || 74 ||
M2.75a/ prāk.kūlān paryupāsīnaḥ pavitrais ca-eva pāvitaḥ |
M2.75c/ prāṇāyāmais tribhiḥ pūtas tata om.kāram arhati || 75 ||

2.2.1.1 2.2.1.1. The Syllable OM

- ⁵⁴M2.76a/ a.kāram ca-apy u.kāram ca ma.kāram ca prajāpatiḥ |
M2.76c/ vedatrayāt-niraduhad bhūr bhuvaḥ svar iti-iti ca || 76 ||
M2.77a/ tribhya eva tu vedebhyaḥ pādam pādam adūduhat |
M2.77c/ tad ity ṛco 'syāḥ sāvitryāḥ parameṣṭhī prajāpatiḥ || 77 ||
M2.78a/ etad akṣaram etāṁ ca japan vyāhṛti.pūrvikām |
M2.78c/ sandhyayor vedavid vipro vedapuṇyena yujyate || 78 ||
M2.79a/ sahasrakṛtvā tv abhyasya bahir etat trikaṁ dvijaḥ |
M2.79c/ mahato 'py enaso māsāt tvacā-iva-ahir vimucyate || 79 ||
M2.80a/ etayā-ṛcā viśamnyuktaḥ kāle ca kriyayā svayā |
M2.80c/ brahma.kṣatriya.viś.yonir garhaṇām yāti sādhuṣu || 80 ||
M2.81a/ om.kāra.pūrvikās tisro mahāvvyāhṛtayo 'vyayāḥ | ⁵⁵
M2.81c/ tri.padā ca-eva sāvitṛ vijñeyaṁ brahmaṇo mukham || 81 ||
M2.82a/ yo 'dhīte 'hany ahany etāṁ trīṇi varṣāṇy a.tandritaḥ |
M2.82c/ sa brahma param abhyeti vāyubhūtaḥ kha.mūrtimān || 82 ||
M2.83a/ ekākṣaram param brahma prāṇāyāmaḥ param tapaḥ |
M2.83c/ sāvitryās tu param na-asti maunāt satyaṁ viśiṣyate || 83 ||
M2.84a/ kṣaranti sarvā vaidikyo juhوتي.yajati.kriyāḥ |
M2.84c/ akṣaram duṣkaram jñeyaṁ brahma ca-eva prajāpatiḥ || 84 || ⁵⁶

2.2.1.2 2.2.1.2. Soft Recitation

- ⁵⁷M2.85a/ vidhiyajñāḥ japayajño viśiṣṭo daśabhir guṇaiḥ |
M2.85c/ upāṁśuḥ syāt-śataguṇaḥ sāhasro mānasaḥ smṛtaḥ || 85 ||
M2.86a/ ye pākayajñās catvāro vidhiyajñasamanvitāḥ |
M2.86c/ sarve te japayajñasya kalām na-arhanti ṣoḍaśim || 86 ||

⁵²[O edn 415-446 :: O tr. 98-107⁵³[O edn 415-418 :: O tr. 98-99⁵⁴[O edn 416-418 :: O tr. 98-99⁵⁵M2.81av/ M: oṅkāra.⁵⁶M2.84cv/ M: akṣaram tv akṣaram jñeyaṁ⁵⁷[O edn 418 :: O tr. 99

M2.87a/ japyena-eva tu saṁsidhyed brāhmaṇo na-atra saṁśayaḥ |
 M2.87c/ kuryād anyan na vā kuryān maitro brāhmaṇa ucyaṭe || 87 ||

2.2.2 2.2.2. Excursus: Control of the Organs

⁵⁸M2.88a/ indriyāṇām vicaratām viṣayeṣv apahāriṣu |
 M2.88c/ saṁyame yatnam ātiṣṭhed vidvān yantā-iva vājinām || 88 ||
 M2.89a/ ekādaśa-indriyāṇy āhur yāni pūrve manīṣiṇaḥ |
 M2.89c/ tāni samyak pravakṣyāmi yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ || 89 ||
 M2.90a/ śrotraṁ tvak cakṣuṣī jihvā nāsikā ca-eva pañcamī |
 M2.90c/ pāyu.upasthaṁ hasta.pādaṁ vāk ca-eva daśamī smṛtā || 90 ||
 M2.91a/ buddhīndriyāṇi pañca-eṣāṁ śrotrādīny anupūrvaśaḥ |
 M2.91c/ karma.indriyāṇi pañca-eṣāṁ pāyu.ādīni pracakṣate || 91 ||
 M2.92a/ ekādaśaṁ mano jñeyam svaguṇena-ubhaya.ātmakam |
 M2.92c/ yasmin jite jītāv etau bhavataḥ pañcakau gaṇau || 92 ||
 M2.93a/ indriyāṇām prasaṅgena doṣam ṛcchaty a.saṁśayam |
 M2.93c/ sanniyamya tu tāny eva tataḥ siddhiṁ nigacchati || 93 ||
 M2.94a/ na jātu kāmāḥ kāmānām upabhogena śāmyati |
 M2.94c/ haviṣā kṛṣṇavartmā-iva bhūya eva-abhivardhate || 94 ||
 M2.95a/ yaś ca-etān prāpnuyāt sarvān yaś ca-etān kevalāṁs tyajet |
 M2.95c/ prāpaṇāt sarvakāmānām parityāgo viśiṣyate || 95 ||
 M2.96a/ na tathā-etāni śakyante sanniyantum asewayā |
 M2.96c/ viṣayeṣu prajūṣṭāni yathā jñānena nityaśaḥ || 96 ||
 M2.97a/ vedās tyāgaś ca yajñāś ca niyamāś ca tapāṁsi ca |
 M2.97c/ na vipraduṣṭa.bhāvasya siddhiṁ gacchati karhi cit || 97 ||
 M2.98a/ śrutvā sprṣtvā ca dṛṣtvā ca bhuktvā ghrātvā ca yo naraḥ |
 M2.98c/ na hrṣyati glāyati vā sa vijñeyo jita.indriyaḥ || 98 ||
 M2.99a/ indriyāṇām tu sarveṣāṁ yady ekaṁ kṣarati-indriyam |
 M2.99c/ tena-asya kṣarati prajñā dṛteḥ pādād iva-udakam || 99 ||
 M2.100a/ vaśe kṛtvā-indriyagrāmaṁ saṁyamya ca manas tathā |
 M2.100c/ sarvān saṁsādhayed arthān a.kṣiṇvan yogatas tanum || 100 ||

2.2.3 2.2.3. Twilight Worship

⁵⁹M2.101a/ pūrvām sandhyām japāṁs tiṣṭhet sāvitṛm ā.arkadarśanāt |
 M2.101c/ paścimām tu samāśiṇaḥ samyag ṛkṣavibhāvanāt || 101 || ⁶⁰
 M2.102a/ pūrvām sandhyām japāṁs tiṣṭhan naiśam eno vyapohati |
 M2.102c/ paścimām tu samāśiṇo malaṁ hanti divākṛtam || 102 ||
 M2.103a/ na tiṣṭhati tu yaḥ pūrvām na-upāste yaś ca paścimām |
 M2.103c/ sa śūdravad bahiṣkāryaḥ sarvasmād dvijakarmanāḥ || 103 ||

2.2.4 2.2.4. Vedic Recitation

⁶¹M2.104a/ apām samīpe niyato naityakam vidhim āsthitaḥ |
 M2.104c/ sāvitṛm apy adhīyīta gatvā-aranyaṁ samāhitaḥ || 104 ||
 M2.105a/ veda.upakaraṇe ca-eva svādhyāye ca-eva naityake |
 M2.105c/ na-anurodho 'sty anadhyāye homamantreṣu ca-eva hi || 105 ||
 M2.106a/ naityake na-asty anadhyāyo brahmasattram hi tat smṛtam |

⁵⁸[O edn 418-420 :: O tr. 99

⁵⁹[O edn 420-421 :: O tr. 100

⁶⁰M2.101cv/ M: paścimām tu sadāsita

⁶¹[O edn 421-422 :: O tr. 100

M2.106c/ brahmāhuti.hutaṁ puṇyam an.adhyāya.vaṣaṭkṛtam || 106 ||
 M2.107a/ yaḥ svādhyāyam adhīte 'bdaṁ vidhinā niyataḥ śuciḥ |
 M2.107c/ tasya nityaṁ kṣaraty eṣa payo dadhi ghr̥taṁ madhu || 107 ||

2.2.5 2.2.5. Persons Competent to Receive Vedic Instruction

⁶²M2.108a/ agnīndhanaṁ bhaikṣacaryāṁ adhaḥśayyāṁ guror hitam |
 M2.108c/ ā samāvartanāt kuryāt kṛta.upanayano dvijaḥ || 108 ||
 M2.109a/ ācāryaputraḥ śuśrūṣur jñānado dhārmikaḥ śuciḥ |
 M2.109c/ āptaḥ śakto 'rthadaḥ sādhuḥ svo 'dhyāpyā daśa dharmataḥ || 109 ||
 M2.110a/ na-apṛṣṭaḥ kasya cid brūyān na ca-anyāyena pṛcchataḥ |
 M2.110c/ jānann api hi medhāvī jaḍaval loka ācāret || 110 ||
 M2.111a/ adharmeṇa ca yaḥ prāha yaś ca-adharmeṇa pṛcchati |
 M2.111c/ tayor anyataraḥ praiti vidveṣaṁ vā-adhigacchati || 111 ||
 M2.112a/ dharma.arthau yatra na syātāṁ śuśrūṣā vā-api tadvidhā |
 M2.112c/ tatra vidyā na vaptavyā śubhaṁ bījam iva-ūṣare || 112 ||
 M2.113a/ vidyayā-eva samaṁ kāmāṁ martavyaṁ brahmavādinā |
 M2.113c/ āpady api hi ghorāyāṁ na tv enāṁ iriṇe vapet || 113 ||
 M2.114a/ vidyā brāhmaṇam etya-āha śevadhis te 'smi rakṣa mām | ⁶³
 M2.114c/ asūyakāya mām mādās tathā syāṁ vīryavattamā || 114 ||
 M2.115a/ yam eva tu śuciṁ vidyān niyata.brahmacāriṇam | ⁶⁴
 M2.115c/ tasmai mām brūhi vipṛāya nidhipāya-a.pramāḍine || 115 ||
 M2.116a/ brahma yas tv ananujñātam adhīyānād avāpnuyāt |
 M2.116c/ sa brahmasteyasaṁyukto narakaṁ pratipadyate || 116 ||

2.2.6 2.2.6. Salutation

⁶⁵M2.117a/ laukikaṁ vaidikaṁ vā-api tathā-adhyātmikam eva vā |
 M2.117c/ ādadīta yato jñānaṁ taṁ pūrvam abhivādayet || 117 ||
 M2.118a/ sāvitṛmātra.sāro 'pi varaṁ vipraḥ suyantritaḥ |
 M2.118c/ na-a.yantritas trivedo 'pi sarvāśī sarvavikrayī || 118 ||
 M2.119a/ śayyā.āsane 'dhyācarite śreyasā na samāviśet |
 M2.119c/ śayyā.āsanasthaś ca-eva-enāṁ pratyutthāya-abhivādayet || 119 ||
 M2.120a/ ūrdhvaṁ prāṇā hy utkrāmanti yūnaḥ sthavira āyati |
 M2.120c/ pratyutthāna.abhivādābhyāṁ punas tān pratipadyate || 120 ||
 M2.121a/ abhivādana.śīlasya nityaṁ vṛddha.upasevinaḥ |
 M2.121c/ catvāri tasya vardhante āyur dharmo yaśo balam || 121 || ⁶⁶
 M2.122a/ abhivādāt paraṁ vipro jyāyāṁsam abhivādayan |
 M2.122c/ asau nāma-aham asmi-iti svaṁ nāma parikīrtayet || 122 ||
 M2.123a/ nāmadheyasya ye ke cid abhivādaṁ na jānate |
 M2.123c/ tān prājño 'ham iti brūyāt striyaḥ sarvās tathā-eva ca || 123 ||
 M2.124a/ bhoḥśabdaṁ kīrtayed ante svasya nāmno 'bhivādane |
 M2.124c/ nāmnām svarūpa.bhāvo hi bho.bhāva ṛṣibhiḥ smṛtaḥ || 124 ||
 M2.125a/ āyusmān bhava saumya-iti vācyo vipro 'bhivādane |
 M2.125c/ a.kāraś ca-asya nāmno 'nte vācyāḥ pūrvākṣaraḥ plutāḥ || 125 ||
 M2.126a/ yo na vetty abhivādasya vipraḥ pratyabhivādanam |

⁶²[O edn 422-423 :: O tr. 100-101

⁶³M2.114av/ M: śevadhiṣ te

⁶⁴M2.115av/ M: vidyā niyataṁ brahmācāriṇam

⁶⁵[O edn 423-426 :: O tr. 101

⁶⁶M2.121cv/ M: catvāri sampravardhante

M2.126c/ na-abhivādyah sa viduṣā yathā sūdras tathā-eva saḥ || 126 ||
 M2.127a/ brāhmaṇaṁ kuśalaṁ pṛcchet kṣatrabandhum an.āmayam |
 M2.127c/ vaiśyaṁ kṣemaṁ samāgamyā sūdrām ārogyam eva ca || 127 ||
 M2.128a/ a.vācyo dikṣito nāmnā yavīyān api yo bhavet |
 M2.128c/ bho.bhavat.pūrvakam tv enam abhibhāṣeta dharmavit || 128 ||
 M2.129a/ parapatnī tu yā strī syād a.sambandhā ca yonitaḥ |
 M2.129c/ tām brūyād bhavati-ity evaṁ subhage bhagini-iti ca || 129 ||
 M2.130a/ mātulāṁś ca pitṛvyāṁś ca śvaśūrān ṛtvijo gurūn |
 M2.130c/ asāv aham iti brūyāt pratyutthāya yavīyasaḥ || 130 ||
 M2.131a/ mātṛśvasā mātulānī śvaśūr atha pitṛśvasā |
 M2.131c/ sampūjyā gurupatnīvat samās tā gurubhāryayā || 131 ||
 M2.132a/ bhrātur bhāryā-upasaṅgrāhyā sa.varṇā-ahany ahany api |
 M2.132c/ viproṣya tu-upasaṅgrāhyā jñāti.sambandhi.yoṣitaḥ || 132 ||
 M2.133a/ pitur bhaginyām mātus ca jyāyasyām ca svasary api |
 M2.133c/ mātṛvad vṛttim ātiṣṭhen mātā tābhyo garīyasī || 133 ||

2.2.7 2.2.7. Precedence

⁶⁷M2.134a/ daśābda.ākhyam paurasakhyam pañcābda.ākhyam kalābhṛtām |
 M2.134c/ tryabdapūrvam śrotṛyāṇām svalpena-api svayoniṣu || 134 ||
 M2.135a/ brāhmaṇaṁ daśavarṣam tu śatavarṣam tu bhūmipam |
 M2.135c/ pitā.putrau vijānīyād brāhmaṇas tu tayoḥ pitā || 135 ||
 M2.136a/ vittam bandhur vayah karma vidyā bhavati pañcamī |
 M2.136c/ etāni mānyasthānāni garīyo yad yad uttaram || 136 || ⁶⁸
 M2.137a/ pañcānām triṣu varṇeṣu bhūyāṁsi guṇavanti ca |
 M2.137c/ yatra syuḥ so 'tra māna.arhaḥ sūdro 'pi daśamīm gataḥ || 137 ||
 M2.138a/ cakriṇo daśamīsthasya rogiṇo bhāriṇaḥ striyāḥ |
 M2.138c/ snātakasya ca rājñas ca panthā deyo varasya ca || 138 ||
 M2.139a/ teṣāṁ tu samāvetānām mānyau snātaka.pārthivau |
 M2.139c/ rāja.snātakayoś ca-eva snātako nṛpamānabhāk || 139 ||

2.2.8 2.2.8. Teacher

⁶⁹M2.140a/ upanīya tu yaḥ śiṣyam vedam adhyāpayed dvijaḥ |
 M2.140c/ sa.kalpaṁ sa.rahasyam ca tam ācāryam pracakṣate || 140 ||
 M2.141a/ ekadeśam tu vedasya vedāṅgāny api vā punaḥ |
 M2.141c/ yo 'dhyāpayati vṛttiyartham upādhyāyaḥ sa ucyate || 141 ||
 M2.142a/ niṣeka.ādīni karmāṇi yaḥ karoti yathāvidhi |
 M2.142c/ sambhāvayati ca-annena sa vipro gurur ucyate || 142 ||
 M2.143a/ agnyādheyaṁ pākayajñān agniṣṭoma.ādikān makhān |
 M2.143c/ yaḥ karoti vṛto yasya sa tasya-ṛtvig iha-ucyate || 143 ||
 M2.144a/ ya āvṛṇoty a.vitatham brahmaṇā śravaṇāv ubhau |
 M2.144c/ sa mātā sa pitā jñeyas tam na druhyet kadā cana || 144 ||
 M2.145a/ upādhyāyān daśa-ācārya ācāryāṇām śatam pitā |
 M2.145c/ sahasram tu pitṛn mātā gauraveṇa-atiricyate || 145 ||
 M2.146a/ utpādaka.brahmadātror garīyān brahmadaḥ pitā |
 M2.146c/ brahmajanma hi viprasya pretya ca-iha ca śāśvatam || 146 ||
 M2.147a/ kāmān mātā pitā ca-enam yad utpādayato mithaḥ |

⁶⁷[O edn 426-427 :: O tr. 101-102

⁶⁸M2.136cv/ M: mānasthānāni

⁶⁹[O edn 427-431 :: O tr. 102-103

- M2.147c/ sambhūtiṁ tasya tām vidyād yad yonāv abhijāyate || 147 ||
M2.148a/ ācāryas tv asya yām jātīm vidhivad vedapāragah |
M2.148c/ utpādayati sāvitrīyā sā satyā sā-ajarā-amarā || 148 ||
M2.149a/ alpaṁ vā bahu vā yasya śrutasya-upakaroti yaḥ |
M2.149c/ tam apīha guruṁ vidyāt-śruta.upakriyayā tayā || 149 ||
M2.150a/ brāhmasya janmanaḥ kartā svadharmasya ca śāsītā |
M2.150c/ bālo 'pi vipro vṛddhasya pitā bhavati dharmataḥ || 150 ||
M2.151a/ adhyāpayām āsa pitṛṇ śīśur āṅgirasah kaviḥ |
M2.151c/ putrakā iti ha-uvāca jñānena parigr̥hya tām || 151 ||
M2.152a/ te tam artham apr̥cchanta devān āgata.manyavaḥ |
M2.152c/ devāś ca-etān sametya-ūcur nyāyāṁ vaḥ śīśur uktavān || 152 ||
M2.153a/ ajño bhavati vai bālāḥ pitā bhavati mantradaḥ |
M2.153c/ ajñāṁ hi bālam ity āhuḥ pitā-ity eva tu mantradam || 153 ||
M2.154a/ na hāyanair na palitair na vittena na bandhubhiḥ |
M2.154c/ ṛṣayaś cakrire dharmaṁ yo 'nūcānaḥ sa no mahān || 154 ||
M2.155a/ viprāṇāṁ jñānato jyaiṣṭhyaṁ kṣatriyāṇāṁ tu vīryataḥ |
M2.155c/ vaiśyānāṁ dhānyadhanataḥ śūdrāṇāṁ eva janmataḥ || 155 ||
M2.156a/ na tena vṛddho bhavati yenāsya palitaṁ śiraḥ |
M2.156c/ yo vai yuvā-apy adhīyānas taṁ devāḥ sthaviraṁ viduḥ || 156 ||
M2.157a/ yathā kāṣṭhamayo hastī yathā carmamayo mṛgaḥ |
M2.157c/ yaś ca vipro 'n.adhīyānas trayas te nāma bibhrati || 157 ||
M2.158a/ yathā ṣaṇḍho '.phalaḥ strīṣu yathā gaur gavi ca-a.phalā |
M2.158c/ yathā ca-ajñe '.phalaṁ dānaṁ tathā vipro 'n.ṛco '.phalaḥ || 158 ||
M2.159a/ ahimsayā-eva bhūtānāṁ kāryaṁ śreyo 'nuśāsanam |
M2.159c/ vāk ca-eva madhurā ślakṣṇā prayojyā dharmam icchatā || 159 ||
M2.160a/ yasya vāc.manasī śuddhe samyaggupte ca sarvadā |
M2.160c/ sa vai sarvam avāpnoti vedānta.upagataṁ phalam || 160 ||
M2.161a/ na-aruntudaḥ syād ārto 'pi na paradroha.karma.dhīḥ |
M2.161c/ yayā-asya-udvijate vācā na-alokyāṁ tām udīrayet || 161 ||
M2.162a/ sammānād brāhmaṇo nityam udvijeta viṣād iva |
M2.162c/ amṛtasya-iva ca-ākāṅkṣed avamānasya sarvadā || 162 ||
M2.163a/ sukhaṁ hy avamataḥ śete sukhaṁ ca pratibudhyate |
M2.163c/ sukhaṁ carati loka 'sminn avamantā vinaśyati || 163 ||

2.2.9 2.2.9. Vedic Study

- ⁷⁰M2.164a/ anena kramayogena saṁskṛta.ātmā dvijaḥ śanaiḥ |
M2.164c/ gurau vasaṁ sañcinuyād brahmādhigamikaṁ tapaḥ || 164 ||
M2.165a/ tapo.viśeṣair vividhair vrataiś ca vidhicoditaiḥ |
M2.165c/ vedaḥ kṛtsno 'dhigantavyaḥ sa.rahasyo dvijanmanā || 165 ||
M2.166a/ vedam eva sadā-abhyasyet tapas tapsyan dvijottamaḥ |
M2.166c/ vedābhyāso hi viprasya tapaḥ param iha-ucyate || 166 ||
M2.167a/ ā ha-eva sa nakhāgrebhyaḥ paramaṁ tapyate tapaḥ |
M2.167c/ yaḥ sragvy api dvijo 'dhīte svādhyāyaṁ śaktito 'nvaham || 167 ||
M2.168a/ yo 'n.adhītya dvijo vedam anyatra kurute śramam |
M2.168c/ sa jīvaṁ eva śūdratvam āśu gacchati sa.anvayaḥ || 168 ||
M2.169a/ mātur agre 'dhijananaṁ dvitīyaṁ mauñjibandhane |
M2.169c/ tṛtīyaṁ yajñadīkṣāyāṁ dvijasya śruticodanāt || 169 ||

⁷⁰[O edn 431-433 :: O tr. 103

M2.170a/ tatra yad brahmanjanma-asya mauñjibandhanacihnitam |
 M2.170c/ tatra-asya mātā sāvitṛī pitā tv ācārya ucyate || 170 ||
 M2.171a/ vedapradānād ācāryaṁ pitaraṁ paricakṣate |
 M2.171c/ na hy asmin yujyate karma kiñ cid ā mauñjibandhanāt || 171 ||
 M2.172a/ na-abhivyāhārayed brahma svadhāninayanād ṛte |
 M2.172c/ śūdreṇa hi samas tāvad yāvad vede na jāyate || 172 ||

2.2.10 2.2.10. Observances

⁷¹M2.173a/ kṛta.upanayanasya-asya vratādeśanam iṣyate |
 M2.173c/ brahmaṇo grahaṇaṁ ca-eva krameṇa vidhi.pūrvakam || 173 ||
 M2.174a/ yady asya vihitam carma yat sūtram yā ca mekhalā |
 M2.174c/ yo daṇḍo yat-ca vasanaṁ tat tad asya vratesv api || 174 ||
 M2.175a/ seveta-imāṁs tu niyamān brahmacārī gurau vasan |
 M2.175c/ sanniyamya-indriyagrāmaṁ tapovṛddhi.artham ātmanaḥ || 175 ||
 M2.176a/ nityaṁ snātvā śuciḥ kuryād deva.ṛṣi.pitṛtarpaṇam |
 M2.176c/ devatābhyarcanaṁ ca-eva samidādhānam eva ca || 176 ||
 M2.177a/ varjayan madhu māṁsaṁ ca gandhaṁ mālyam rasān striyaḥ |
 M2.177c/ śuktāni yāni sarvāṇi prāṇināṁ ca-eva hiṁsanam || 177 ||
 M2.178a/ abhyaṅgam añjanaṁ cākṣṇor upānah.chatradhāraṇam |
 M2.178c/ kāmam krodham ca lobham ca nartanaṁ gītavādanam || 178 ||
 M2.179a/ dyūtaṁ ca janavādaṁ ca parivādaṁ tathā-anṛtam |
 M2.179c/ strīṇāṁ ca prekṣaṇālambham upaghātaṁ parasya ca || 179 || ⁷²
 M2.180a/ ekaḥ śayita sarvatra na retaḥ skandayet kva cit |
 M2.180c/ kāmādd hi skandayan reto hinasti vratam ātmanaḥ || 180 ||
 M2.181a/ svapne siktva brahmacārī dvijaḥ śukram a.kāmataḥ |
 M2.181c/ snātvā-arkam arcayitvā triḥ punar mām ity ṛcam japet || 181 ||

2.2.10.1 2.2.10.1. Begging and Daily Duties

⁷³M2.182a/ udakumbham sumanaso gośakṛt.mṛttikā.kuśān |
 M2.182c/ āhared yāvad arthāni bhaikṣaṁ ca-ahar.ahaś caret || 182 ||
 M2.183a/ veda.yajñair ahīnānām praśastānām svakarmasu |
 M2.183c/ brahmacāry āhared bhaikṣaṁ gr̥hebhyaḥ prayato 'nvaham || 183 ||
 M2.184a/ guroḥ kule na bhikṣeta na jñāti.kula.bandhuṣu |
 M2.184c/ a.lābhe tv anyagehānām pūrvam pūrvam vivarjayet || 184 ||
 M2.185a/ sarvaṁ vāpi cared grāmaṁ pūrva.uktānām a.sambhave |
 M2.185c/ niyamya prayato vācam abhiśastāṁs tu varjayet || 185 ||
 M2.186a/ dūrād āhṛtya samidhaḥ sannidadhyād vihāyasi |
 M2.186c/ sāyam.prātaś ca juhuyāt tābhir agnim atandritaḥ || 186 ||
 M2.187a/ a.kṛtvā bhaikṣacaraṇam a.samidhya ca pāvakaṁ |
 M2.187c/ an.āturaḥ saptarātram avakīrṇivrataṁ caret || 187 ||
 M2.188a/ bhaikṣeṇa vartayen nityaṁ na-ekānna.adī bhaved vratī |
 M2.188c/ bhaikṣeṇa vratino vṛttir upavāsa.samā smṛtā || 188 ||
 M2.189a/ vratavad deva.daivatye pitrye karmaṇy atha-ṛṣivat |
 M2.189c/ kāmam abhyarthito 'śnīyād vratam asya na lupyate || 189 ||
 M2.190a/ brāhmaṇasya-eva karma-etad upadiṣṭam mañiṣibhiḥ |
 M2.190c/ rājanya.vaiśyayos tv evaṁ na-etad karma vidhīyate || 190 ||

⁷¹[O edn 433-436 :: O tr. 103-104

⁷²M2.179cv/ M: -ālambhāv

⁷³[O edn 434-436 :: O tr. 104

2.2.11 2.2.11. Conduct towards the Teacher

- ⁷⁴M2.191a/ codito guruṇā nityam a.pracodita eva vā |
M2.191c/ kuryād adhyayane yatnam ācāryasya hiteṣu ca || 191 || ⁷⁵
M2.192a/ śarīraṁ ca-eva vācaṁ ca buddhīndriya.manāṁsi ca |
M2.192c/ niyamyā prāñjalis tiṣṭhet vīkṣamāṇo guror mukham || 192 ||
M2.193a/ nityam uddhṛta.pāṇiḥ syāt sādhu.ācāraḥ su.samvṛtaḥ |
M2.193c/ āsyatām iti ca-uktaḥ sann āsīta-abhimukhaṁ guroḥ || 193 ||
M2.194a/ hīna.anna.vastra.veṣaḥ syāt sarvadā gurusannidhau |
M2.194c/ uttiṣṭhet prathamam cāsyā caramam ca-eva samviśet || 194 ||
M2.195a/ pratiśrāvaṇa.sambhāṣe śayāno na samācāret |
M2.195c/ na-āsīno na ca bhuñjāno na tiṣṭhan na parāṇ.mukhaḥ || 195 ||
M2.196a/ āsīnasya sthitaḥ kuryād abhigacchams tu tiṣṭhataḥ |
M2.196c/ pratyudgamyā tv āvrajataḥ paścād dhāvams tu dhāvataḥ || 196 ||
M2.197a/ parāṇ.mukhasya-abhimukho dūrasthasya-etya ca.antikam |
M2.197c/ praṇamyā tu śayānasya nideśe ca-eva tiṣṭhataḥ || 197 ||
M2.198a/ nīcam śayyā.āsanaṁ ca.asya nityam syād gurusannidhau |
M2.198c/ guros tu cakṣurviṣaye na yathā.iṣṭa.āsano bhavet || 198 ||
M2.199a/ na-udāhared asya nāma parokṣam api kevalam |
M2.199c/ na ca-eva-asya.anukurvīta gati.bhāṣita.ceṣṭitam || 199 ||
M2.200a/ guror yatra parivādo nindā vā.apī pravartate |
M2.200c/ karṇau tatra pidhātavyau gantavyam vā tato 'nyataḥ || 200 ||
M2.201a/ parivādāt kharo bhavati śvā vai bhavati nindakaḥ |
M2.201c/ paribhoktā kṛmir bhavati kīṭo bhavati matsarī || 201 ||
M2.202a/ dūrastho na-arcayed enam na kruddho na-antike striyāḥ |
M2.202c/ yāna.āsanasthaś ca-eva-enam avaruhya-abhivādayet || 202 ||
M2.203a/ pratīvāte 'nuvāte ca na-āsīta guruṇā saha | ⁷⁶
M2.203c/ a.samśrave ca-eva guror na kim cid api kīrtayet || 203 ||
M2.204a/ go.'śva.uṣṭra.yāna.prāsāda.prastareṣu kaṭeṣu ca |
M2.204c/ āsīta guruṇā sārddham śilā.phalaka.nauṣu ca || 204 ||

2.2.11.1 2.2.11.1. Teacher's Teacher and other Instructors

- ⁷⁷M2.205a/ guror gurau sannihite guruvad vṛttim ācāret |
M2.205c/ na ca-a.niṣṭṭho guruṇā svān gurūn abhivādayet || 205 ||
M2.206a/ vidyāguruṣv evam eva nityā vṛttiḥ svayoniṣu |
M2.206c/ pratiṣedhatsu ca-adharmādd hitam ca-upadiśatsv api || 206 ||

2.2.11.2 2.2.11.2. Members of Teacher's Family

- ⁷⁸M2.207a/ śreyaḥsu guruvad vṛttiṁ nityam eva samācāret |
M2.207c/ guruputreṣu ca-āryeṣu guroś ca-eva svabandhuṣu || 207 || ⁷⁹
M2.208a/ bālāḥ samāna.janmā vā śiṣyo vā yajñakarmaṇi |
M2.208c/ adhyāpāyan gurusuto guruvat-mānam arhati || 208 ||
M2.209a/ utsādanaṁ ca gātrāṇāṁ snāpana.ucchiṣṭabhojane |
M2.209c/ na kuryād guruputrasya pādayoś ca-avanejanam || 209 ||
M2.210a/ guruvat pratipūjyāḥ syuḥ sa.varṇā guruyoṣitaḥ |

⁷⁴[O edn 436-441 :: O tr. 104-106

⁷⁵M2.191cv/ M: adhyayane yogam

⁷⁶M2.203av/ M: prativātānuvāte

⁷⁷[O edn 439 :: O tr. 105

⁷⁸[O edn 439-441 :: O tr. 105-106

⁷⁹M2.207cv/ M: guruput্রে তথ্যচার্যে

M2.210c/ a.savarṇās tu sampūjyāḥ pratyutthāna.abhivādanaiḥ || 210 ||
 M2.211a/ abhyañjanam snāpanam ca gātra.utsādanam eva ca |
 M2.211c/ gurupatnyā na kāryāṇi keśānām ca prasāadhanam || 211 ||
 M2.212a/ gurupatnī tu yuvatir na-abhivādyā-ihā pādayoḥ |
 M2.212c/ pūrṇavimśativarṣeṇa guṇa.doṣau vijānatā || 212 ||
 M2.213a/ svabhāva eṣa nārīṇām narāṇām iha dūṣaṇam |
 M2.213c/ ato 'rthān na pramādyanti pramadāsu vipāścitaḥ || 213 ||
 M2.214a/ a.vidvāṃsam alaṁ loke vidvāṃsam api vā punaḥ |
 M2.214c/ pramadā hy utpatham netum kāma.krodhavaśānugam || 214 ||
 M2.215a/ mātṛā svasṛā duhitṛā vā na viviktāsano bhavet |
 M2.215c/ balavān indriyagrāmo vidvāṃsam api karṣati || 215 ||
 M2.216a/ kāmam tu gurupatnīnām yuvatīnām yuvā bhuvi |
 M2.216c/ vidhivad vandanaṁ kuryād asāv aham iti bruvan || 216 ||
 M2.217a/ viproṣya pādagrahaṇam anvaham ca-abhivādanam |
 M2.217c/ gurudāreṣu kurvīta satām dharmam anusmaran || 217 ||
 M2.218a/ yathā khanan khanitreṇa naro vāry adhigacchati |
 M2.218c/ tathā gurugatām vidyām śuśrūṣur adhigacchati || 218 ||

2.2.12 2.2.12. Rules of Conduct

⁸⁰M2.219a/ muṇḍo vā jaṭilo vā syād atha vā syāt-śikhā.jaṭaḥ |
 M2.219c/ na-enaṁ grāme 'bhinimlocet sūryo na-abhyudiyāt kva cit || 219 ||
 M2.220a/ taṁ ced abhyudiyāt sūryaḥ śayānam kāmācārataḥ |
 M2.220c/ nimlocet vā-apy a.vijñānāj japann upavased dinam || 220 ||
 M2.221a/ sūryeṇa hy abhinirmuktaḥ śayāno 'bhyuditaḥ ca yaḥ | ⁸¹
 M2.221c/ prāyaścittam a.kurvāṇo yuktaḥ syān mahatā-enasā || 221 ||
 M2.222a/ ācamya prayato nityam ubhe sandhye samāhitaḥ |
 M2.222c/ śucau deṣe japaṁ japyam upāsīta yathāvidhi || 222 ||
 M2.223a/ yadi strī yady avarajaḥ śreyāḥ kiṁ cit samācāret |
 M2.223c/ tat sarvam ācāred yukto yatra ca-asya ramen manaḥ || 223 ||
 M2.224a/ dharma.arthāv ucyate śreyāḥ kāma.arthau dharma eva ca |
 M2.224c/ artha eva-ihā vā śreyas trivarga iti tu sthitiḥ || 224 ||

2.2.12.1 2.2.12.1. Mother, Father, Teacher

⁸²M2.225a/ ācāryaś ca pitā ca-eva mātā bhrātā ca pūrvajaḥ |
 M2.225c/ na-ārtena-apy avamantavyā brāhmaṇena viśeṣataḥ || 225 ||
 M2.226a/ ācāryo brahmaṇo mūrtiḥ pitā mūrtiḥ prajāpateḥ |
 M2.226c/ mātā pṛthivyā mūrtis tu bhrātā svo mūrtir ātmanaḥ || 226 ||
 M2.227a/ yaṁ mātā.pitarau kleśam sahete sambhave nṛṇām |
 M2.227c/ na tasya niṣkṛtiḥ śakyā kartum varṣaśatair api || 227 ||
 M2.228a/ taylor nityam priyam kuryād ācāryasya ca sarvadā |
 M2.228c/ teṣv eva triṣu tuṣṭeṣu tapaḥ sarvam samāpyate || 228 ||
 M2.229a/ teṣāṁ trayāṇām śuśrūṣā paramam tapa ucyate |
 M2.229c/ na tair an.abhyanuñjāto dharmam anyam samācāret || 229 ||
 M2.230a/ ta eva hi trayo lokāś ta eva traya āśramāḥ |
 M2.230c/ ta eva hi trayo vedāś ta eva-uktāś trayo 'gnayaḥ || 230 ||
 M2.231a/ pitā vai gārhapatyō 'gnir mātā-agnir dakṣiṇaḥ smṛtaḥ |

⁸⁰[O edn 441-445 :: O tr. 106-107

⁸¹M2.221av/ M: abhinimluktaḥ

⁸²[O edn 442-444 :: O tr. 106-107

M2.231c/ gurur āhavanīyas tu sã-agnitretã garīyasī || 231 ||
 M2.232a/ triṣv a.pramādyann eteṣu trīn lokān vijayed gṛhī |
 M2.232c/ dīpyamānaḥ svavapuṣā devavad divi modate || 232 ||
 M2.233a/ imaṁ lokam mātṛbhaktyā pītṛbhaktyā tu madhyamam |
 M2.233c/ guruśuśrūṣayā tv evaṁ brahmalokam samaśnute || 233 ||
 M2.234a/ sarve tasya-ādṛtā dharmā yasya-ete traya ādṛtāḥ |
 M2.234c/ an.ādṛtās tu yasya-ete sarvās tasya-a.phalāḥ kriyāḥ || 234 ||
 M2.235a/ yāvat trayas te jīveyus tāvat-na-anyam samācāret |
 M2.235c/ teṣv eva nityam śuśrūṣām kuryāt priyahite rataḥ || 235 ||
 M2.236a/ teṣām an.uparodhena pārātryam yad yad ācāret |
 M2.236c/ tat tan nivedayet tebhyo mano.vacana.karmabhiḥ || 236 ||
 M2.237a/ triṣv eteṣv itikṛtyam hi puruṣasya samāpyate |
 M2.237c/ eṣa dharmāḥ paraḥ sāksād upadharmo 'nya ucyate || 237 ||

2.2.12.2 2.2.12.2. Non-Brahmin Teachers

⁸³M2.238a/ śraddadhānaḥ śubhām vidyām ādadīta-avarād api |
 M2.238c/ anyād api param dharmam strīratnam duṣkulād api || 238 ||
 M2.239a/ viṣād apy amṛtam grāhyam bālād api subhāṣitam |
 M2.239c/ amitṛād api sadvṛttam amedhyād api kāñcanam || 239 ||
 M2.240a/ striyo ratnāny atho vidyā dharmāḥ śaucam subhāṣitam |
 M2.240c/ vividhāni ca śīlpāni samādeyāni sarvataḥ || 240 ||
 M2.241a/ a.brāhmaṇād adhyāyanam āpatkāle vidhīyate |
 M2.241c/ anuvrajyā ca śuśrūṣā yāvad adhyāyanam guroḥ || 241 ||
 M2.242a/ na-a.brāhmaṇe gurau śiṣyo vāsam ātyantikam vaset |
 M2.242c/ brāhmaṇe vā-an.anūcāne kāñkṣan gatim an.uttamām || 242 ||

2.2.13 2.2.13. Life-long Student-I

⁸⁴M2.243a/ yadi tv ātyantikam vāsam rocayeta guroḥ kule |
 M2.243c/ yuktaḥ paricared enam ā śarīravimokṣaṇāt || 243 ||
 M2.244a/ ā samāpteḥ śarīrasya yas tu śuśrūṣate gurum |
 M2.244c/ sa gacchaty añjasā vipro brahmaṇaḥ sadma śāśvatam || 244 ||

2.2.14 2.2.14. Conclusion of Study

⁸⁵M2.245a/ na pūrvaṁ gurave kim cid upakurvīta dharmavit |
 M2.245c/ snāsyams tu guruṇā-ājñaptaḥ śaktyā guru.artham āharet || 245 ||
 M2.246a/ kṣetram hiraṇyam gām aśvam chatra.upānaḥ āsanam |⁸⁶
 M2.246c/ dhānyam śākam ca vāsāmsi gurave prītim āvahet || 246 ||⁸⁷

2.2.15 2.2.15. Life-long Student-II

⁸⁸M2.247a/ ācārye tu khalu prete guruput্রে গুণান্বিতে |
 M2.247c/ gurudāre sapiṇḍe vā guruvad vṛttim ācāret || 247 ||
 M2.248a/ eteṣv a.vidyamāneṣu sthāna.āsana.vihāravān |
 M2.248c/ prayuñjāno 'gniśuśrūṣām sādḥayed deham ātmanaḥ || 248 ||
 M2.249a/ evaṁ carati yo vipro brahmacaryam a.viplutaḥ |

⁸³[O edn 444-445 :: O tr. 107

⁸⁴[O edn 445 :: O tr. 107

⁸⁵[O edn 445 :: O tr. 107

⁸⁶M2.246av/ M: chatropānaḥ antataḥ

⁸⁷M2.246cv/ M: dhānyam vāsāmsi śākam vā gurave prītim āharan

⁸⁸[O edn 446 :: O tr. 107

M2.249c/ sa gacchaty uttamasthānaṁ na ca-īha jāyate punaḥ || 249 ||

3 Chapter 3

89

3.1 3.1. Marriage

90

3.1.1 3.1.1. Conclusion of Study

⁹¹M3.01a/ ṣaṭṭrimśad.ābdikaṁ caryaṁ gurau traivedikaṁ vratam |
M3.01c/ tadardhikaṁ pādikaṁ vā grahaṇāntikam eva vā || 1 ||
M3.02a/ vedān adhītya vedau vā vedān vā-api yathākramam |
M3.02c/ a.vipluta.brahmacaryo gr̥hasthāśramam āvaset || 2 ||
M3.03a/ taṁ pratītaṁ svadharmaṇa brahmadāyaharam pituḥ |
M3.03c/ sragviṇaṁ talpa āśinaṁ arhayet prathamam gavā || 3 ||

3.1.2 3.1.2. Selection of a Bride

⁹²M3.04a/ guruṇānumataḥ snātvā samāvṛtto yathāvidhi |
M3.04c/ udvaheta dvijo bhāryāṁ sa.varṇāṁ lakṣaṇānvitām || 4 ||
M3.05a/ a.sapiṇḍā ca yā mātur a.sagoṭrā ca yā pituḥ |
M3.05c/ sā praśastā dvijātīnāṁ dāra karmaṇi maithune || 5 || ⁹³
M3.06a/ mahānty api samṛddhāni go.'ja.avi.dhana.dhānyataḥ |
M3.06c/ strī sambandhe daśa-etāni kulāni parivarjayet || 6 ||
M3.07a/ hīna.kriyāṁ niṣ.puruṣaṁ niś.chando romaśa.arśasam |
M3.07c/ kṣaya.āmayāvy.apasmāri.śvitri.kuṣṭhi.kulāni ca || 7 ||
M3.08a/ na-udvahet kapilāṁ kanyāṁ na-adhikāṅgīm na rogiṇīm |
M3.08c/ na-a.lomikāṁ na-ati.lomāṁ na vācātām na piṅgalām || 8 || ⁹⁴
M3.09a/ na-ṛkṣa.vṛkṣa.nadī.nāmnīm na-antya.parvata.nāmikām |
M3.09c/ na pakṣi.ahi.preṣya.nāmnīm na ca bhīṣana.nāmikām || 9 ||
M3.10a/ a.vyaṅga.aṅgīm saumya.nāmnīm haṁsa.vāraṇa.gāminīm |
M3.10c/ tanuloma.keśa.daśanāṁ mṛdv.aṅgīm udvahet striyam || 10 ||
M3.11a/ yasyās tu na bhaved bhrātā na vijñāyeta vā pitā | ⁹⁵
M3.11c/ na-upayaccheta tām prājñāḥ putrikā.adharmaśaṅkayā || 11 ||
M3.12a/ savarṇā-agre dvijātīnāṁ praśastā dāra karmaṇi |
M3.12c/ kāmataḥ tu pravṛttānāṁ imāḥ syuḥ kramaśo 'varāḥ || 12 ||
M3.13a/ śūdrā-eva bhāryā śūdrasya sā ca svā ca viśaḥ smrte |
M3.13c/ te ca svā ca-eva rājñāś ca tās ca svā ca-agra.janmanaḥ || 13 ||

3.1.2.1 3.1.2.1. Prohibition of a Śūdra Wife

⁹⁶M3.14a/ na brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyayor āpady api hi tiṣṭhatoḥ |
M3.14c/ kasmimś cid api vṛttānte śūdrā bhāryā-upadiśyate || 14 ||
M3.15a/ hīnajāti.striyam mohād udvahanto dvijātayaḥ |

⁸⁹[O edn 447-503 :: O tr. 108-123

⁹⁰[O edn 447-450 :: O tr. 108-111

⁹¹[O edn 447 :: O tr. 108

⁹²[O edn 447-450 :: O tr. 108-109

⁹³M3.05cv/ M: a.maithinī

⁹⁴M3.08cv/ M: vācālām

⁹⁵M3.11av/ M: vai(vā) pitā

⁹⁶[O edn 449-450 :: O tr. 109

M3.15c/ kulāny eva nayanty āśu sa.santānāni śūdratām || 15 ||
 M3.16a/ śūdrāvedī pataty atrer utathyatanayasya ca |
 M3.16c/ śaunakasya suta.utpattyā tad.apatyatayā bhr̥goḥ || 16 ||
 M3.17a/ śūdrām śayanam āropya brāhmaṇo yāty adhogatim |
 M3.17c/ janayitvā sutam tasyām brāhmaṇyād eva hīyate || 17 ||
 M3.18a/ daiva.pitrya.ātithyāni tat.pradhānāni yasya tu |
 M3.18c/ na-aśnanti pitṛ.devās tan na ca svargaṁ sa gacchati || 18 ||
 M3.19a/ vṛṣālīphena.pītasya niḥśvāsa.upahatasya ca |
 M3.19c/ tasyām ca-eva prasūtasya niṣkṛtir na vidhīyate || 19 ||

3.1.3 3.1.3. Types of Marriage

⁹⁷M3.20a/ caturṇām api varṇānam pretya ca-ihā hita.ahitān |
 M3.20c/ aṣṭāv imān samāsenā strīvivāhān nibodhata || 20 ||
 M3.21a/ brāhma daivas tathā-eva-ārṣaḥ prajāpatyas tathā-asuraḥ |
 M3.21c/ gāndharvo rākṣasaś ca-eva paiśācaś ca-aṣṭamo 'dhamah || 21 ||
 M3.22a/ yo yasya dharmyo varṇasya guṇa.doṣau ca yasya yau |
 M3.22c/ tad vaḥ sarvaṁ pravakṣyāmi prasave ca guṇa.aguṇān || 22 ||
 M3.23a/ ṣaḍ ānupūrvyā viprasya kṣatrasya caturō 'varān |
 M3.23c/ viś.śūdrayos tu tān eva vidyād dharmyān a.rākṣasān || 23 || ⁹⁸
 M3.24a/ caturō brāhmaṇasya-ādyān praśastān kavayo viduḥ |
 M3.24c/ rākṣasaṁ kṣatriyasya-ekam āsuraṁ vaiśya.śūdrayoḥ || 24 ||
 M3.25a/ pañcānām tu trayo dharmyā dvāv adharmyau smṛtāv iha |
 M3.25c/ paiśācaś ca-asuraś ca-eva na kartavyau kadā cana || 25 ||
 M3.26a/ pṛthak pṛthag vā miśrau vā vivāhau pūrvacoditau |
 M3.26c/ gāndharvo rākṣasaś ca-eva dharmyau kṣatrasya tau smṛtau || 26 ||
 M3.27a/ ācchādya ca-arcayitvā ca śruta.śīlavate svayam |
 M3.27c/ āhūya dānam kanyāyā brāhma dharmah prakīrtitah || 27 ||
 M3.28a/ yajñe tu vitate samyag ṛtvije karma kurvate |
 M3.28c/ alaṅkṛtya sutādānam daivaṁ dharmam pracakṣate || 28 ||
 M3.29a/ ekam gomithunam dve vā varād ādāya dharmataḥ |
 M3.29c/ kanyāpradānam vidhivad ārṣo dharmah sa ucyate || 29 ||
 M3.30a/ saha-ubhau caratām dharmam iti vācā-anubhāṣya ca |
 M3.30c/ kanyāpradānam abhyarcya prajāpatyo vidhiḥ smṛtaḥ || 30 ||
 M3.31a/ jñātibhyo draviṇam dattvā kanyāyai ca-eva śaktitah |
 M3.31c/ kanyāpradānam svācchandyād āsuro dharmā ucyate || 31 ||
 M3.32a/ icchayā-anyonyasamyogaḥ kanyāyāś ca varasya ca |
 M3.32c/ gāndharvaḥ sa tu vijñeyo maithunyaḥ kāma.sambhavaḥ || 32 ||
 M3.33a/ hatvā chittvā ca bhittvā ca krośantīm rudantīm gr̥hāt |
 M3.33c/ prasahya kanyāharaṇam rākṣaso vidhir ucyate || 33 ||
 M3.34a/ suptām mattām pramattām vā raho yatra-upagacchati |
 M3.34c/ sa pāpiṣṭho vivāhānām paiśācaś ca-aṣṭamo 'dhamah || 34 || ⁹⁹
 M3.35a/ adbhīr eva dvija.agryānām kanyādānam viśiṣyate |
 M3.35c/ itareṣām tu varṇānam itaretarakāmyayā || 35 ||

⁹⁷[O edn 450-455 :: O tr. 109-110

⁹⁸M3.23cv/ M: dharmyān na rākṣasān

⁹⁹M3.34cv/ M: paiśācaḥ prathito 'dhamah

3.1.3.1 3.1.3.1. Sons from Different Types of Marriage

- ¹⁰⁰M3.36a/ yo yasya-eṣāṁ vivāhānāṁ manunā kīrtito guṇaḥ |
M3.36c/ sarvaṁ śṛṇuta taṁ viprāḥ sarvaṁ kīrtayato mama || 36 || ¹⁰¹
M3.37a/ daśa pūrvān parān vaṁśyān ātmānaṁ ca-ekaviṁśakam |
M3.37c/ brāhmīputraḥ sukṛtakṛt-mocayaty enasaḥ pitṛn || 37 ||
M3.38a/ daiva.ūḍhājaḥ sutaś ca-eva sapta sapta para.avarān |
M3.38c/ āṛṣa.ūḍhājaḥ sutas trīṁs trīn ṣaṭ ṣaṭ kāya.ūḍhajaḥ sutaḥ || 38 ||
M3.39a/ brāhma.ādiṣu vivāheṣu caturṣv eva-anupūrvaśaḥ |
M3.39c/ brahmavarcasvinaḥ putrā jāyante śiṣṭasammatāḥ || 39 || ¹⁰²
M3.40a/ rūpa.sattva.guṇa.upetā dhanavanto yaśasvinaḥ |
M3.40c/ paryāpta.bhogā dharmiṣṭhā jīvanti ca śataṁ samāḥ || 40 ||
M3.41a/ itareṣu tu śiṣṭeṣu nṛśaṁsā.anṛtavādinaḥ |
M3.41c/ jāyante durvivāheṣu brahma.dharma.dviṣaḥ sutāḥ || 41 ||
M3.42a/ aninditaiḥ strīvivāhair anindyā bhavati prajā |
M3.42c/ ninditair ninditā nṛṇāṁ tasmān nindyān vivarjayet || 42 ||

3.1.3.2 3.1.3.2. Marriage Rite

- ¹⁰³M3.43a/ pānigrahaṇasaṁskāraḥ sa.varṇāsu-upadiśyate |
M3.43c/ a.savarṇāsv ayaṁ jñeyo vidhir udvāhakarmani || 43 ||
M3.44a/ śaraḥ kṣatriyayā grāhyaḥ pratodo vaiśyakanyayā |
M3.44c/ vasanasya daśa grāhyā śūdrayā-utkrṣṭavedane || 44 ||

3.1.4 3.1.4. Sexual Union

- ¹⁰⁴M3.45a/ ṛtukālābhigāmī syāt svadāranirataḥ sadā |
M3.45c/ parvavarjaṁ vrajec ca-enāṁ tad.vrato ratikāmyayā || 45 ||
M3.46a/ ṛtuḥ svābhāvikaḥ strīṇāṁ rātrayaḥ ṣoḍaśa smṛtāḥ |
M3.46c/ caturbhir itaraiḥ sārdham ahobhiḥ sadvigarhitaiḥ || 46 ||
M3.47a/ tāsāṁ ādyāś catasras tu ninditā-ekādaśī ca yā |
M3.47c/ trayodaśī ca śeṣās tu praśastā daśarātrayaḥ || 47 ||
M3.48a/ yugmāsu putrā jāyante striyo 'yugmāsu rātriṣu |
M3.48c/ tasmād yugmāsu putrārthī saṁviśed ārtave striyam || 48 ||
M3.49a/ pumān puṁso 'dhike śukre strī bhavaty adhike striyāḥ |
M3.49c/ same 'pumān puṁs.striyau vā kṣiṇe 'lpe ca viparyayaḥ || 49 ||
M3.50a/ nindyāsv aṣṭāsu ca-anyāsu striyo rātriṣu varjayan |
M3.50c/ brahmacāry eva bhavati yatra tatra-āśrame vasan || 50 ||

3.1.5 3.1.5. Purchasing a Wife

- ¹⁰⁵M3.51a/ na kanyāyāḥ pitā vidvān gr̥hṇīyāt-śulkaṁ aṇu-api |
M3.51c/ gr̥hṇan-śulkaṁ hi lobhena syān naro 'patyavikrayī || 51 ||
M3.52a/ strīdhanāni tu ye mohād upajīvanti bāndhavāḥ |
M3.52c/ nārī yānāni vastraṁ vā te pāpā yānty adhogatim || 52 ||
M3.53a/ āṛṣe gomithunaṁ śulkaṁ ke cid āhur mṛṣā-eva tat |
M3.53c/ alpo 'py evaṁ mahān vā-api vikrayas tāvad eva saḥ || 53 || ¹⁰⁶

¹⁰⁰[O edn 453-455 :: O tr. 110

¹⁰¹M3.36cv/ M: samyak kīrtayato

¹⁰²M3.39cv/ M: brahmavarcasinaḥ

¹⁰³[O edn 455 :: O tr. 110

¹⁰⁴[O edn 455-456 :: O tr. 110

¹⁰⁵[O edn 456-457 :: O tr. 111

¹⁰⁶M3.53cv/ M: tāvān eva sa vikrayaḥ

M3.54a/ yāsām na-ādadate śulkaṁ jñātayo na sa vikrayaḥ |
 M3.54c/ arhaṇaṁ tat kumārīṇāṁ ānṛśaṁsyaṁ ca kevalam || 54 || ¹⁰⁷

3.1.6 3.1.6. Honouring Women

¹⁰⁸M3.55a/ pitṛbhir bhrātr̥bhiś ca-etāḥ patibhir devarais tathā |
 M3.55c/ pūjyā bhūṣayitavyāś ca bahukalyāṇam īpsubhiḥ || 55 ||
 M3.56a/ yatra nāryas tu pūjyante ramante tatra devatāḥ |
 M3.56c/ yatra-etās tu na pūjyante sarvās tatra-a.phalāḥ kriyāḥ || 56 ||
 M3.57a/ śocanti jāmāyo yatra vinaśyaty āśu tat kulam | ¹⁰⁹
 M3.57c/ na śocanti tu yatra-etā vardhate tadd hi sarvadā || 57 || ¹¹⁰
 M3.58a/ jāmāyo yāni gehāni śapanty a.pratipūjitāḥ | ¹¹¹
 M3.58c/ tāni kṛtyāhatāni-iva vinaśyanti samantataḥ || 58 || ¹¹²
 M3.59a/ tasmād etāḥ sadā pūjyā bhūṣaṇa.ācchādana.aśanaīḥ | ¹¹³
 M3.59c/ bhūti.kāmair narair nityaṁ satkareṣu-utsaveṣu ca || 59 || ¹¹⁴

3.1.7 3.1.7. Marital Harmony

¹¹⁵M3.60a/ santuṣṭo bhāryayā bhartā bhartrā bhāryā tatha-eva ca | ¹¹⁶
 M3.60c/ yasminn eva kule nityaṁ kalyāṇaṁ tatra vai dhruvam || 60 || ¹¹⁷
 M3.61a/ yadi hi strī na roceta pumāṁsaṁ na pramodayet | ¹¹⁸
 M3.61c/ apramodāt punaḥ puṁsaḥ prajānaṁ na pravartate || 61 || ¹¹⁹
 M3.62a/ striyāṁ tu rocamānāyāṁ sarvaṁ tad rocate kulam | ¹²⁰
 M3.62c/ tasyāṁ tv arocamānāyāṁ sarvam eva na rocate || 62 || ¹²¹

3.1.8 3.1.8. Degredation of Families

¹²²M3.63a/ ku.vivāhaiḥ kriyā.lopair vedānadhyanena ca | ¹²³
 M3.63c/ kulāny akulatāṁ yānti brāhmaṇātikrameṇa ca || 63 || ¹²⁴
 M3.64a/ śilpena vyavahāreṇa śūdrāpatyaīś ca kevalaiḥ | ¹²⁵
 M3.64c/ gobhir aśvaiś ca yānaiś ca kṛṣyā rāja.upasevayā || 64 || ¹²⁶
 M3.65a/ ayājyayājanaīś ca-eva nāstikyena ca karmaṇām | ¹²⁷
 M3.65c/ kulāny āśu vinaśyanti yāni hīnāni mantrataḥ || 65 || ¹²⁸

¹⁰⁷M3.54cv/ M: na kevalam

¹⁰⁸[O edn 457-458 :: O tr. 111

¹⁰⁹M3.57av/ not in M

¹¹⁰M3.57cv/ not in M

¹¹¹M3.58av/ not in M

¹¹²M3.58cv/ not in M

¹¹³M3.59av/ not in M

¹¹⁴M3.59cv/ not in M

¹¹⁵[O edn 458 :: O tr. 111

¹¹⁶M3.60av/ not in M

¹¹⁷M3.60cv/ not in M

¹¹⁸M3.61av/ not in M

¹¹⁹M3.61cv/ not in M

¹²⁰M3.62av/ not in M

¹²¹M3.62cv/ not in M

¹²²[O edn 458-459 :: O tr. 111

¹²³M3.63av/ not in M

¹²⁴M3.63cv/ not in M

¹²⁵M3.64av/ not in M

¹²⁶M3.64cv/ not in M

¹²⁷M3.65av/ not in M

¹²⁸M3.65cv/ not in M

M3.66a/ mantratas tu samṛddhāni kulāny alpa.dhanāny api | ¹²⁹

M3.66c/ kulasaṅkhyāṁ ca gacchanti karṣanti ca mahad yaśaḥ || 66 || ¹³⁰

3.2 3.2. The Householder

¹³¹M3.67a[57Ma]/ vaivāhike 'gnau kurvīta gr̥hyaṁ karma yathāvidhi |

M3.67c[57Mc]/ pañcayajñavidhānaṁ ca paktim ca-anvāhikim gr̥hī || 67 ||

3.2.1 3.2.1. Great Sacrifices

¹³²M3.68a[58Ma]/ pañca sūnā gr̥hasthasya cullī peṣaṇy upaskaraḥ |

M3.68c[58Mc]/ kaṇḍanī ca-udakumbhaś ca badhyate yās tu vāhayan || 68 || ¹³³

M3.69a[59Ma]/ tāsām krameṇa sarvāsām niṣkr̥tyarthaṁ maharṣibhiḥ |

M3.69c[59Mc]/ pañca kl̥ptā mahāyajñāḥ pratyahaṁ gr̥hamedhinām || 69 ||

M3.70a[60Ma]/ adhyāpanaṁ brahmayajñāḥ pitṛyajñas tu tarpaṇam |

M3.70c[60Mc]/ homo daivo balir bhauto nṛyajño 'tithipūjanam || 70 ||

M3.71a[61Ma]/ pañca-etān yo mahāyajñān na hāpayati śaktitaḥ |

M3.71c[61Mc]/ sa gr̥he 'pi vasan nityaṁ sūnādoṣair na lipyate || 71 ||

M3.72a[62Ma]/ devatā.atithi.bhr̥tyānām pitṛñām ātmanaś ca yaḥ |

M3.72c[62Mc]/ na nirvapati pañcānām ucchvasan na sa jīvati || 72 ||

M3.73a[63Ma]/ a.hutaṁ ca hutaṁ ca-eva tathā prahutam eva ca |

M3.73c[63Mc]/ brāhmyaṁ hutaṁ prāśitaṁ ca pañcayajñān pracakṣate || 73 ||

M3.74a[64Ma]/ japo 'huto huto homaḥ prahuto bhautiko baliḥ |

M3.74c[64Mc]/ brāhmyaṁ hutaṁ dvijāgryārcā prāśitaṁ pitṛtarpaṇam || 74 ||

M3.75a[65Ma]/ svādhyāye nityayuktaḥ syād daive ca-eva-iha karmaṇi |

M3.75c[65Mc]/ daivakarmaṇi yukto hi bibharti-idaṁ cara.acaram || 75 ||

M3.76a[66Ma]/ agnau prāstā-āhutiḥ samyag ādityam upatiṣṭhate |

M3.76c[66Mc]/ ādityāj jāyate vṛṣtir vṛṣter annaṁ tataḥ prajāḥ || 76 ||

M3.77a[67Ma]/ yathā vāyur samāśritya vartante sarvajantavaḥ | ¹³⁴

M3.77c[67Mc]/ tathā gr̥hastham āśritya vartante sarva āśramāḥ || 77 || ¹³⁵

M3.78a[68Ma]/ yasmāt trayo 'py āśramaṇo jñānena-annena ca-anvaham |

M3.78c[68Mc]/ gr̥hasthena-eva dhāryante tasmāj jyeṣṭhāśramo gr̥hī || 78 || ¹³⁶

M3.79a[69Ma]/ sa sandhāryaḥ prayatnena svargam akṣayam icchatā |

M3.79c[69Mc]/ sukhaṁ ca-iha-icchatā-atyantaṁ yo 'dhāryo durbala.indriyaiḥ || 79 ||

M3.80a[70Ma]/ ṛṣayaḥ pitaro devā bhūtāny atithayas tathā |

M3.80c[70Mc]/ āśāsate kuṭumbibhyas tebhyaḥ kāryaṁ vijānatā || 80 ||

M3.81a[71Ma]/ svādhyāyena-arcayeta-ṛṣīn homair devān yathāvidhi |

M3.81c[71Mc]/ pitṛñ-śrāddhaiś ca nṛṇ annair bhūtāni balikarmaṇā || 81 ||

3.2.1.1 3.2.1.1. Ancestral Offerings

¹³⁷M3.82a[72Ma]/ kuryād ahar.ahaḥ śrāddham annādyena-udakena vā | ¹³⁸

M3.82c[72Mc]/ payo.mūla.phalair vā-api pitṛbhyaḥ prītim āvahan || 82 ||

¹²⁹M3.66av/ not in M

¹³⁰M3.66cv/ not in M

¹³¹[O edn 459-503 :: O tr. 111-123

¹³²[O edn 459-470 :: O tr. 112

¹³³M3.68c[58Mc]v/ M: vadhyate

¹³⁴M3.77a[67Ma]v/ M: sarve jīvanti jantavaḥ

¹³⁵M3.77c[67Mc]v/ M: vartanta itarāśramāḥ

¹³⁶M3.78c[68Mc]v/ K: gr̥ham

¹³⁷[O edn 462 :: O tr. 112

¹³⁸M3.82a[72Ma]v/ M: dadyād ahar.ahaḥ

M3.83a[73Ma]/ ekam apy āśayed vipraṁ pitṛ.arthe pāñcayajñike | ¹³⁹

M3.83c[73Mc]/ na ca-eva-atra-āśayet kiṁ cid vaiśvadevaṁ prati dvijam || 83 ||

3.2.1.2 3.2.1.2. Divine Offerings

¹⁴⁰M3.84a[74Ma]/ vaiśvadevasya siddhasya gr̥hye 'gnau vidhipūrvakam |

M3.84c[74Mc]/ ābhyaḥ kuryād devatābhyo brāhmaṇo homam anvaham || 84 ||

M3.85a[75Ma]/ agneḥ somasya ca-eva-ādaḥ tayoś ca-eva samastayoḥ |

M3.85c[75Mc]/ viśvebhyaś ca-eva devebhyo dhanvantaraya eva ca || 85 ||

M3.86a[76Ma]/ kuhvai ca-eva-anumatyai ca prajāpataya eva ca |

M3.86c[76Mc]/ saha dyāvapṛthivyoś ca tathā sviṣṭakṛte 'ntataḥ || 86 ||

3.2.1.3 3.2.1.3. Bali Offerings

¹⁴¹M3.87a[77Ma]/ evaṁ samyagg havir hutvā sarvadikṣu pradakṣiṇam |

M3.87c[77Mc]/ indra.antaka.appati.indubhyaḥ sa.anugebhyo balim haret || 87 ||

M3.88a[78Ma]/ marudbhya iti tu dvāri kṣipet apsv adbhya ity api |

M3.88c[78Mc]/ vanaspatibhya ity evaṁ musala.ulūkhale haret || 88 ||

M3.89a[79Ma]/ ucchīrṣake śriyai kuryād bhadrakālyai ca pādataḥ |

M3.89c[79Mc]/ brahma.vāstoṣpatibhyām tu vāstumadhye balim haret || 89 ||

M3.90a[80Ma]/ viśvebhyaś ca-eva devebhyo balim ākāśa utkṣipet |

M3.90c[80Mc]/ divācarebhyo bhūtebhyo naktañcāribhya eva ca || 90 ||

M3.91a[81Ma]/ pṛṣṭhavāstuni kurvīta balim sarvātmabhūtaye | ¹⁴²

M3.91c[81Mc]/ pitṛbhyo baliśeṣaṁ tu sarvaṁ dakṣiṇato haret || 91 ||

M3.92a[82Ma]/ śūnām ca patitānām ca śvapacām pāpa.rogiṇām |

M3.92c[82Mc]/ vayasānām kṛmīnām ca śanakair nirvaped bhuvi || 92 || ¹⁴³

M3.93a[83Ma]/ evaṁ yaḥ sarvabhūtāni brāhmaṇo nityam arcati |

M3.93c[83Mc]/ sa gacchati paraṁ sthānaṁ tejomūrtilḥ pathā-rjunā || 93 ||

3.2.1.4 3.2.1.4. Honouring Guests

¹⁴⁴M3.94a[84Ma]/ kṛtvā-etaḥ balikarma-evam atithim pūrvam āśayet |

M3.94c[84Mc]/ bhikṣāṁ ca bhikṣave dadyād vidhivad brahmacāriṇe || 94 ||

M3.95a[85Ma]/ yat puṇyaphalam āpnoti gām dattvā vidhivad guroḥ |

M3.95c[85Mc]/ tat puṇyaphalam āpnoti bhikṣāṁ dattvā dvijo gr̥hī || 95 ||

M3.96a[86Ma]/ bhikṣāṁ apy udapātraṁ vā satkṛtya vidhipūrvakam |

M3.96c[86Mc]/ vedatattvārthaviduṣe brāhmaṇāya-upapādayet || 96 ||

M3.97a[87Ma]/ naśyanti havya.kavyāni narāṇām a.vijānatām |

M3.97c[87Mc]/ bhasmībhūteṣu vipreṣu mohād dattāni dātṛbhiḥ || 97 || ¹⁴⁵

M3.98a[88Ma]/ vidyā.tapaḥ.samṛddheṣu hutaṁ vipramukhāgniṣu |

M3.98c[88Mc]/ nistārayati durgāc ca mahataś ca-eva kilbiṣāt || 98 ||

M3.99a[89Ma]/ samprāptāya tv atithaye pradadyād āsana.udake |

M3.99c[89Mc]/ annaṁ ca-eva yathāśakti satkṛtya vidhipūrvakam || 99 || ¹⁴⁶

M3.100a[90Ma]/ śilān apy uñchato nityaṁ pañcāgnīn api juhvataḥ |

M3.100c[90Mc]/ sarvaṁ sukṛtam ādatte brāhmaṇo 'narcito vasan || 100 ||

M3.101a[91Ma]/ tṛṇāni bhūmir udakaṁ vāk caturthī ca sūnṛtā |

¹³⁹M3.83a[73Ma]v/ M: pitṛ.arthaṁ

¹⁴⁰[O edn 463 :: O tr. 112

¹⁴¹[O edn 463-464 :: O tr. 113

¹⁴²M3.91a[81Ma]v/ M: sarvānnabhūtaye

¹⁴³M3.92c[82Mc]v/ M: vayasāṁ ca

¹⁴⁴[O edn 464-470 :: O tr. 113-114

¹⁴⁵M3.97c[87Mc]v/ M: bhasmabhūteṣu

¹⁴⁶M3.99c[89Mc]v/ K: saṁskṛtya

M3.101c[91Mc]/ etāny api satām gehe na-ucchidyante kadā cana || 101 ||
 M3.102a[92Ma]/ ekarātram tu nivasann atithir brāhmaṇaḥ smṛtaḥ |
 M3.102c[92Mc]/ anityaṁ hi sthito yasmāt tasmād atithir ucyate || 102 ||
 M3.103a[93Ma]/ na-ekagrāmīṇam atithiṁ vipraṁ sāṅgatikaṁ tathā |
 M3.103c[93Mc]/ upasthitaṁ gṛhe vidyād bhāryā yatra-agnayo 'pi vā || 103 ||
 M3.104a[94Ma]/ upāsate ye gṛhasthāḥ parapākam a.buddhayaḥ |
 M3.104c[94Mc]/ tena te pretya paśutām vrajanty annādidāyinaḥ || 104 ||
 M3.105a[95Ma]/ a.praṇodyo 'tithiḥ sāyaṁ sūrya.ūḍho gṛhamedhinā |
 M3.105c[95Mc]/ kāle prāptas tv akāle vā na-asya-an.aśnan gṛhe vaset || 105 ||
 M3.106a[96Ma]/ na vai svayaṁ tad aśnīyād atithiṁ yan na bhojayet |
 M3.106c[96Mc]/ dhanyaṁ yaśasyam āyuṣyaṁ svargyaṁ vā-atithipūjanam || 106 ||
 M3.107a[97Ma]/ āsana.āvasathau śayyāṁ anuvrajaṁ upāsanām |
 M3.107c[97Mc]/ uttameṣu-uttamaṁ kuryādd hīne hīnaṁ same samam || 107 ||
 M3.108a[98Ma]/ vaiśvadeve tu nirvṛtte yady anyo 'tithir āvrajet |
 M3.108c[98Mc]/ tasya-apy annaṁ yathāśakti pradadyān na balim haret || 108 ||
 M3.109a[99Ma]/ na bhojanārthaṁ sve vipraḥ kula.gotre nivedayet |
 M3.109c[99Mc]/ bhojanārthaṁ hi te śaṁsan vāntāśī-ity ucyate budhaiḥ || 109 ||
 M3.110a[100Ma]/ na brāhmaṇasya tv atithir gṛhe rājanya ucyate |
 M3.110c[100Mc]/ vaiśya.sūdrau sakhā ca-eva jñātayo gurur eva ca || 110 ||
 M3.111a[101Ma]/ yadi tv atithidharmaṇa kṣatriyo gṛham āvrajet |
 M3.111c[101Mc]/ bhuktavatsu ca vipreṣu kāmam tam api bhojayet || 111 ||
 M3.112a[102Ma]/ vaiśya.sūdrāṁ api prāptau kuṭumbe 'tithi.dharminau |
 M3.112c[102Mc]/ bhojayet saha bhṛtyais tāv ānṛśaṁsyaṁ prayojayan || 112 ||
 M3.113a[103Ma]/ itarān api sakhi.ādīn samprītyā gṛham āgatān |
 M3.113c[103Mc]/ prakṛtya-annaṁ yathāśakti bhojayet saha bhāryayā || 113 ||
 M3.114a[104Ma]/ suvāsinīḥ kumārīś ca rogiṇo garbhiniḥ striyaḥ |
 M3.114c[104Mc]/ atithibhyo 'gra eva-etān bhojayed avicārayan || 114 || ¹⁴⁷
 M3.115a[105Ma]/ a.dattvā tu ya etebhyaḥ pūrvam bhuṅkte 'vicakṣaṇaḥ |
 M3.115c[105Mc]/ sa bhuñjāno na jānāti śva.gṛdhrair jagdhim ātmanaḥ || 115 ||
 M3.116a[106Ma]/ bhuktavatsv atha vipreṣu sveṣu bhṛtyeṣu ca-eva hi |
 M3.116c[106Mc]/ bhuñjīyātām tataḥ paścād avaśiṣṭam tu dampatī || 116 ||
 M3.117a[107Ma]/ devān ṛṣīn manuṣyāś ca pitṛn gṛhyāś ca devatāḥ |
 M3.117c[107Mc]/ pūjayitvā tataḥ paścād gṛhasthāḥ śeṣabhug bhavet || 117 ||
 M3.118a[108Ma]/ agham sa kevalam bhuṅkte yaḥ pacaty ātmakāraṇāt |
 M3.118c[108Mc]/ yajñaśiṣṭāśanaṁ hy etat satām annam vidhīyate || 118 ||
 M3.119a[109Ma]/ rāja.rtvij.snātaka.gurūn priya.śvaśura.mātulān |
 M3.119c[109Mc]/ arhayen madhuparkeṇa parisamvatsarāt punaḥ || 119 ||
 M3.120a[110Ma]/ rājā ca śrotriyaś ca-eva yajñakarmaṇy upasthitau | ¹⁴⁸
 M3.120c[110Mc]/ madhuparkeṇa sampūjyau na tv ayajña iti sthitiḥ || 120 ||
 M3.121a[111Ma]/ sāyaṁ tv annasya siddhasya patny a.mantram balim haret |
 M3.121c[111Mc]/ vaiśvadevaṁ hi nāma-etat sāyaṁ prātar vidhīyate || 121 ||

3.2.2 3.2.2. Ancestral Offerings

¹⁴⁹M3.122a[112Ma]/ pitṛyajñaṁ tu nirvartya vipraś candrakṣaye 'gnimān | ¹⁵⁰

M3.122c[112Mc]/ piṇḍānvāhāryakam śrāddham kuryān māsa.anumāsikam || 122 ||

¹⁴⁷M3.114c[104Mc]/ M: atithibhyo 'nvag eva-etān

¹⁴⁸M3.120a[110Ma]/ M: upasthite

¹⁴⁹[O edn 470-502 :: O tr. 114-123

¹⁵⁰M3.122a[112Ma]/ K: ca-indukṣaye

M3.123a[113Ma]/ pitṛñām māsikaṁ śrāddham anvāhāryaṁ vidur budhāḥ |
 M3.123c[113Mc]/ tac ca-āmiṣeṇā kartavyaṁ praśastena prayatnataḥ || 123 ||
 M3.124a[114Ma]/ tatra ye bhojanīyāḥ syur ye ca varjyā dvijottamāḥ |
 M3.124c[114Mc]/ yāvantaś ca-eva yaś ca-annais tān pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ || 124 ||

3.2.2.1 3.2.2.1. Number of Invitees

¹⁵¹M3.125a[115Ma]/ dvau daive pitṛkārye trīn ekaikam ubhayatra vā | ¹⁵²
 M3.125c[115Mc]/ bhojayet su.samṛddho 'pi na prasajjeta vistare || 125 || ¹⁵³
 M3.126a[116Ma]/ satkriyāṁ deśa.kālau ca śaucāṁ brāhmaṇasampadaḥ |
 M3.126c[116Mc]/ pañca-etān vistaro hanti tasmān na-īheta vistaram || 126 ||

3.2.2.2 3.2.2.2. Quality of Invitees

¹⁵⁴M3.127a[117Ma]/ prathitā pretakṛtyā-eṣā pitryaṁ nāma vidhukṣaye |
 M3.127c[117Mc]/ tasmin yuktasya-eti nityaṁ pretakṛtyā-eva laukikī || 127 ||
 M3.128a[118Ma]/ śrotriyāya-eva deyaṁ havya.kavyāni dātṛbhiḥ |
 M3.128c[118Mc]/ arhattamāya viprāya tasmai dattaṁ mahāphalam || 128 ||
 M3.129a[119Ma]/ ekaikam api vidvāṁsaṁ daive pitrye ca bhojayet | ¹⁵⁵
 M3.129c[119Mc]/ puṣkalaṁ phalam āpnoti na-amantrajñān bahūn api || 129 ||
 M3.130a[120Ma]/ dūrād eva parīkṣeta brāhmaṇaṁ vedapāragam |
 M3.130c[120Mc]/ tīrthaṁ tadd havya.kavyānāṁ pradāne so 'tithiḥ smṛtaḥ || 130 ||
 M3.131a[121Ma]/ sahasraṁ hi sahasrāṇām an.ṛcāṁ yatra bhuñjate |
 M3.131c[121Mc]/ ekas tān mantravit prītaḥ sarvān arhati dharmataḥ || 131 ||
 M3.132a[122Ma]/ jñāna.utkrṣṭāya deyaṁ kavyāni ca havīmṣi ca |
 M3.132c[122Mc]/ na hi hastāv asṛgdigdha rudhireṇa-eva śudhyataḥ || 132 ||
 M3.133a[123Ma]/ yāvato grasate grāsān havya.kavyeṣv a.mantravit |
 M3.133c[123Mc]/ tāvato grasate preto dīptaśūla.ṛṣṭi.ayoguḍān || 133 ||
 M3.134a[124Ma]/ jñānaniṣṭhā dvijāḥ ke cit taponiṣṭhās tathā-apare |
 M3.134c[124Mc]/ tapaḥ.svādhyāyaniṣṭhās ca karmaniṣṭhās tathā-apare || 134 ||
 M3.135a[125Ma]/ jñānaniṣṭheṣu kavyāni pratiṣṭhāpyāni yatnataḥ |
 M3.135c[125Mc]/ havyaṁ tu yathānyāyaṁ sarveṣv eva caturṣv api || 135 ||
 M3.136a[126Ma]/ āsrotriyaḥ pitā yasya putraḥ syād vedapāragaḥ |
 M3.136c[126Mc]/ āsrotriyo vā putraḥ syāt pitā syād vedapāragaḥ || 136 ||
 M3.137a[127Ma]/ jyāyāṁsam anayor vidyād yasya syāt-śrotriyaḥ pitā |
 M3.137c[127Mc]/ mantrasampūjanārthaṁ tu satkāram itaro 'rhati || 137 ||
 M3.138a[128Ma]/ na śrāddhe bhojayen mitraṁ dhanaiḥ kāryo 'sya saṅgrahaḥ |
 M3.138c[128Mc]/ nāriṁ na mitraṁ yaṁ vidyāt taṁ śrāddhe bhojayed dvijam || 138 ||
 M3.139a[129Ma]/ yasya mitra.pradhānāni śrāddhāni ca havīmṣi ca |
 M3.139c[129Mc]/ tasya pretya phalaṁ na-asti śrāddheṣu ca haviṣu ca || 139 ||
 M3.140a[130Ma]/ yaḥ saṅgatāni kurute mohāt-śrāddhena mānavaḥ |
 M3.140c[130Mc]/ sa svargāc cyavate lokāt-śrāddha.mitro dvijādhamāḥ || 140 ||
 M3.141a[131Ma]/ sambhojāni sā-abhihitā paisācī dakṣiṇā dvijaiḥ |
 M3.141c[131Mc]/ iha-eva-āste tu sā loka gaur andhā-iva-ekaveśmani || 141 ||
 M3.142a[132Ma]/ yathā-irīṇe bījam uptvā na vaptā labhate phalam |
 M3.142c[132Mc]/ tathā-an.ṛce havir dattvā na dātā labhate phalam || 142 ||
 M3.143a[133Ma]/ dātṛn pratigrahītṛm ca kurute phalabhāgināḥ |

¹⁵¹[O edn 471 :: O tr. 114-115

¹⁵²M3.125a[115Ma]v/ M: pitṛkṛtye

¹⁵³M3.125c[115Mc]v/ M: na pravarteta

¹⁵⁴[O edn 471-475 :: O tr. 115-116

¹⁵⁵M3.129a[119Ma]v/ M: bhojayan

M3.143c[133Mc]/ viduṣe dakṣiṇām dattvā vidhivat pretya ca-iha ca || 143 ||
 M3.144a[134Ma]/ kāmam śrāddhe 'rcayen mitram na-abhirūpam api tv arim |
 M3.144c[134Mc]/ dviṣatā hi havir bhuktaṁ bhavati pretya niṣ.phalam || 144 ||
 M3.145a[135Ma]/ yatnena bhojayet-śrāddhe bahvṛcam vedapāragam |
 M3.145c[135Mc]/ śākhāntagam atha-adhvaryuṁ chandogaṁ tu samāptikam || 145 ||
 M3.146a[136Ma]/ eṣām anyatamo yasya bhuñjīta śrāddham arcitaḥ |
 M3.146c[136Mc]/ pitṛṇām tasya tṛptiḥ syāt-śāśvatī sāptapauruṣī || 146 ||
 M3.147a[137Ma]/ eṣa vai prathamah kalpaḥ pradāne havya.kavyayoḥ |
 M3.147c[137Mc]/ anukalpas tv ayaṁ jñeyaḥ sadā sadbhir anuṣṭhitaḥ || 147 ||
 M3.148a[138Ma]/ mātāmahaṁ mātulaṁ ca svasrīyaṁ śvaśuraṁ gurum |
 M3.148c[138Mc]/ dauhitraṁ viṭpatiṁ bandhum ṛtvig yājyau ca bhojayet || 148 ||
 M3.149a[139Ma]/ na brāhmaṇaṁ parīkṣeta daive karmaṇi dharmavit |
 M3.149c[139Mc]/ pitrye karmaṇi tu prāpte parīkṣeta prayatnataḥ || 149 ||

3.2.2.3 3.2.2.3. Unfit Invitees

¹⁵⁶M3.150a[140Ma]/ ye stena.patita.klībā ye ca nāstikavṛttayaḥ |
 M3.150c[140Mc]/ tān havya.kavyayor viprān anarhān manur abravīt || 150 ||
 M3.151a[141Ma]/ jaṭilaṁ ca-anadhīyānaṁ durbālaṁ kitavaṁ tathā |
 M3.151c[141Mc]/ yājayanti ca ye pūgāms tāms ca śrāddhe na bhojayet || 151 ||
 M3.152a[142Ma]/ cikitsakān devalakān māmsavikrayiṇas tathā | ¹⁵⁷
 M3.152c[142Mc]/ vipaṇena ca jīvanto varjyāḥ syur havya.kavyayoḥ || 152 ||
 M3.153a[143Ma]/ preṣyo grāmasya rājñaś ca kunakhī śyāvadantakaḥ |
 M3.153c[143Mc]/ pratiroddhā guroś ca-eva tyakta.agnir vārdhuṣis tathā || 153 ||
 M3.154a[144Ma]/ yakṣmī ca paśupālaś ca parivettā nirākṛtiḥ |
 M3.154c[144Mc]/ brahmadviṣ-parivittis ca gaṇābhyantara eva ca || 154 ||
 M3.155a[145Ma]/ kuśilavo 'vakīrṇī ca vṛṣalipatir eva ca |
 M3.155c[145Mc]/ paunarbhavaś ca kāṇaś ca yasya ca-upapatir gṛhe || 155 ||
 M3.156a[146Ma]/ bhṛtakādhyāpako yaś ca bhṛtakādhyāpitas tathā |
 M3.156c[146Mc]/ śūdra.śiṣyo guruś ca-eva vāgduṣṭaḥ kuṇḍa.golakau || 156 ||
 M3.157a[147Ma]/ akāraṇe parityaktā mātā.pitror guros tathā | ¹⁵⁸
 M3.157c[147Mc]/ brāhmair yaunaiś ca sambandhaiḥ saṁyogaṁ patitair gataḥ || 157 ||
 M3.158a[148Ma]/ agāradāhī garadaḥ kuṇḍāśī somavikrayī |
 M3.158c[148Mc]/ samudrayāyī bandī ca tailikaḥ kūṭakāraḥ || 158 ||
 M3.159a[149Ma]/ pitrā vivadamānaś ca kitavo madyapas tathā |
 M3.159c[149Mc]/ pāparogy abhiśastaś ca dāmbhiko rasavikrayī || 159 ||
 M3.160a[150Ma]/ dhanuḥ.śarāṇām kartā ca yaś ca-agredidhiṣūpatiḥ |
 M3.160c[150Mc]/ mitradhrug dyūta.vṛttiś ca putra.ācāryas tathā-eva ca || 160 ||
 M3.161a[151Ma]/ bhrāmarī gaṇḍamālī ca śvitry atho piśunas tathā |
 M3.161c[151Mc]/ unmatto 'ndhaś ca varjyāḥ syur vedanindaka eva ca || 161 ||
 M3.162a[152Ma]/ hasti.go.'śva.uṣṭradamako nakṣatrair yaś ca jīvati |
 M3.162c[152Mc]/ pakṣiṇām poṣako yaś ca yuddhācāryas tathā-eva ca || 162 ||
 M3.163a[153Ma]/ srotasām bhedako yaś ca teṣām ca-āvaraṇe rataḥ |
 M3.163c[153Mc]/ gṛhasaṁveśako dūto vṛkṣāropaka eva ca || 163 ||
 M3.164a[154Ma]/ śvakṛiḍī śyenajivī ca kanyādūṣaka eva ca |
 M3.164c[154Mc]/ himsro vṛṣala.vṛttiś ca gaṇānām ca-eva yājakaḥ || 164 ||
 M3.165a[155Ma]/ ācāra.hīnaḥ klībāś ca nityaṁ yācanakas tathā |

¹⁵⁶[O edn 475-482 :: O tr. 116-117

¹⁵⁷M3.152a[142Ma]v/ M: cikitsakādevalakāmāmsavikrayiṇas tathā

¹⁵⁸M3.157a[147Ma]v/ K: akāraṇaparityaktā

M3.165c[155Mc]/ kṛṣijīvi ślīpadī ca sadbhir nindita eva ca || 165 ||
M3.166a[156Ma]/ aurabhriko māhiṣikaḥ parapūrvāpatis tathā |
M3.166c[156Mc]/ pretaniryāpakaś ca-eva varjanīyāḥ prayatnataḥ || 166 ||
M3.167a[157Ma]/ etān vigarhita.ācārān apāṅkteyān dvijādhamān |
M3.167c[157Mc]/ dvijātipravaro vidvān ubhayatra vivarjayet || 167 ||
M3.168a[158Ma]/ brāhmaṇo tv an.adhīyānas tṛṇāgnir iva śāmyati | ¹⁵⁹
M3.168c[158Mc]/ tasmai havyaṁ na dātavyaṁ na hi bhasmani hūyate || 168 ||
M3.169a[159Ma]/ apāṅktadāne yo dātur bhavaty ūrdhvaṁ phala.udayaḥ | ¹⁶⁰
M3.169c[159Mc]/ daive haviṣi pitrye vā taṁ pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ || 169 || ¹⁶¹
M3.170a[160Ma]/ a.vratair yad dvijair bhuktaṁ parivetr.ādibhis tathā |
M3.170c[160Mc]/ apāṅkteyair yad anyaiś ca tad vai rakṣāṁsi bhuñjate || 170 ||
M3.171a[161Ma]/ dārāgnihotrasaṁyogaṁ kurute yo 'graje sthite |
M3.171c[161Mc]/ parivettā sa vijñeyāḥ parivittis tu pūrvajāḥ || 171 ||
M3.172a[162Ma]/ parivittiḥ parivettā yayā ca parividyate |
M3.172c[162Mc]/ sarve te narakāṁ yānti dātṛyājaka.pañcamāḥ || 172 ||
M3.173a[163Ma]/ bhrātur mṛtasya bhāryāyāṁ yo 'nurajyeta kāmataḥ |
M3.173c[163Mc]/ dharmeṇa-api niyuktāyāṁ sa jñeyo didhiṣūpatiḥ || 173 ||
M3.174a[164Ma]/ paradāreṣu jāyete dvau sutau kuṇḍa.golakau |
M3.174c[164Mc]/ patyau jīvati kuṇḍaḥ syān mṛte bhartari golakaḥ || 174 ||
M3.175a[165Ma]/ tau tu jātāu parakṣetre prāṇinau pretya ca-iha ca | ¹⁶²
M3.175c[165Mc]/ dattāni havya.kavyāni nāśayanti pradāyinām || 175 ||
M3.176a[166Ma]/ apāṅktyo yāvataḥ paṅktyān bhuñjānān anupaśyati | ¹⁶³
M3.176c[166Mc]/ tāvatāṁ na phalaṁ tatra dātā prāpnoti bālīśaḥ || 176 ||
M3.177a[167Ma]/ vīkṣya-andho navateḥ kāṇaḥ ṣaṣṭeḥ śvitri śatasya tu | ¹⁶⁴
M3.177c[167Mc]/ pāparogī sahasrasya dātur nāśayate phalam || 177 ||
M3.178a[168Ma]/ yāvataḥ saṁsprṣed āngair brāhmaṇān-śūdrayājakaḥ |
M3.178c[168Mc]/ tāvatāṁ na bhaved dātuḥ phalaṁ dānasya paurtikam || 178 ||
M3.179a[169Ma]/ vedavid-ca-api vipro 'sya lobhāt kṛtvā pratigraham |
M3.179c[169Mc]/ vināśaṁ vrajati kṣipram āmapātram iva-ambhasi || 179 ||
M3.180a[170Ma]/ somavikrayiṇe viṣṭhā bhiṣaje pūya.śoṇitam |
M3.180c[170Mc]/ naṣṭaṁ devalake dattam a.pratiṣṭhaṁ tu vārdhuṣau || 180 ||
M3.181a[171Ma]/ yat tu vāṇijake dattaṁ na-iha na-amutra tad bhavet |
M3.181c[171Mc]/ bhasmani-iva hutaṁ dravyaṁ tathā paunarbhava dvije || 181 ||
M3.182a[172Ma]/ itareṣu tv apāṅktyeṣu yathā.uddiṣṭeṣv a.sādhuṣu |
M3.182c[172Mc]/ medo.'srñ.māṁsa.majjā.asthi vadanty annaṁ manīṣiṇaḥ || 182 ||

3.2.2.4 3.2.2.4. Persons Who Purify Those Alongside Whom They Eat

¹⁶⁵M3.183a[173Ma]/ apāṅktya.upahatā paṅktiḥ pāvyate yair dvijottamaiḥ | ¹⁶⁶
M3.183c[173Mc]/ tān nibodhata kārtsnyena dvijāgryān paṅktipāvanān || 183 ||
M3.184a[174Ma]/ agryāḥ sarveṣu vedeṣu sarvapravacaneṣu ca |
M3.184c[174Mc]/ śrotriyānvayajās ca-eva vijñeyāḥ paṅktipāvanāḥ || 184 ||
M3.185a[175Ma]/ triṇāciketaḥ pañca.agnis trisuparṇaḥ ṣaḍaṅgavit |

¹⁵⁹M3.168a[158Ma]v/ M: brāhmaṇas hy an.adhīyānas

¹⁶⁰M3.169a[159Ma]v/ M: apaṅktyadāne

¹⁶¹M3.169c[159Mc]v/ M: daive karmaṇi

¹⁶²M3.175a[165Ma]v/ M: te tu jātāḥ parakṣetre prāṇinaḥ

¹⁶³M3.176a[166Ma]v/ M: a.paṅktyo yāvataḥ

¹⁶⁴M3.177a[167Ma]v/ M: śatasya ca

¹⁶⁵[O edn 482 :: O tr. 118

¹⁶⁶M3.183a[173Ma]v/ M: a.paṅktya.upahatā paṅktiḥ

M3.185c[175Mc]/ brahmadeyātmasantāno jyeṣṭhasāmaga eva ca || 185 || ¹⁶⁷

M3.186a[176Ma]/ vedārtha.vit pravaktā ca brahmacārī sahasradaḥ |

M3.186c[176Mc]/ śatāyus ca-eva vijñeyā brāhmaṇāḥ pañktipāvanāḥ || 186 ||

3.2.2.5 3.2.2.5. Invitations

¹⁶⁸M3.187a[177Ma]/ pūrvedyur aparedyur vā śrāddhakarmaṇy upasthite |

M3.187c[177Mc]/ nimantrayeta try.avarān samyag viprān yathā.uditān || 187 || ¹⁶⁹

M3.188a[178Ma]/ nimantrito dvijaḥ pitrye niyatātmā bhavet sadā |

M3.188c[178Mc]/ na ca chandāmsy adhīyīta yasya śrāddham ca tad bhavet || 188 ||

M3.189a[179Ma]/ nimantritān hi pitara upatiṣṭhanti tān dvijān |

M3.189c[179Mc]/ vāyuvat-ca-anugacchanti tathā-āsīnān upāsate || 189 ||

M3.190a[180Ma]/ ketitas tu yathānyāyaṁ havye kavye dvijottamaḥ |

M3.190c[180Mc]/ katham cid apy atikrāman pāpaḥ sūkaratām vrajet || 190 ||

M3.191a[181Ma]/ āmantritas tu yaḥ śrāddhe vṛṣalyā saha modate |

M3.191c[181Mc]/ dātur yad duṣkṛtām kiṁ cit tat sarvaṁ pratipadyate || 191 ||

3.2.2.6 3.2.2.6. Classes of Ancestors

¹⁷⁰M3.192a[182Ma]/ a.krodhanāḥ śauca.parāḥ satatām brahmacāriṇaḥ |

M3.192c[182Mc]/ nyasta.śāstrā mahā.bhāgāḥ pitarāḥ pūrvadevatāḥ || 192 ||

M3.193a[183Ma]/ yasmād utpattir eteṣāṁ sarveṣāṁ apy aśeṣataḥ |

M3.193c[183Mc]/ ye ca yair upacaryāḥ syur niyamais tān nibodhata || 193 ||

M3.194a[184Ma]/ manor hairaṇyagarbhasya ye marīci.ādayaḥ sutāḥ |

M3.194c[184Mc]/ teṣāṁ ṛṣiṇāṁ sarveṣāṁ putrāḥ pitṛgaṇāḥ smṛtāḥ || 194 ||

M3.195a[185Ma]/ virāj.sutāḥ somasadaḥ sādhyānāṁ pitarāḥ smṛtāḥ |

M3.195c[185Mc]/ agniṣvāttās ca devānāṁ mārīcā lokaviśrutāḥ || 195 ||

M3.196a[186Ma]/ daitya.dānava.yakṣāṇāṁ gandharva.uraga.rakṣasāṁ |

M3.196c[186Mc]/ suparna.kinnarāṇāṁ ca smṛtā barhiṣado 'trijāḥ || 196 ||

M3.197a[187Ma]/ somapā nāma viprāṇāṁ kṣatriyāṇāṁ havirbhujāḥ |

M3.197c[187Mc]/ vaiśyānāṁ ājyapā nāma sūdrāṇāṁ tu sukālinaḥ || 197 ||

M3.198a[188Ma]/ somapās tu kaveḥ putrā haviṣmanto 'ngiraḥsutāḥ |

M3.198c[188Mc]/ pulastyasya-ājyapāḥ putrā vasiṣṭhasya sukālinaḥ || 198 ||

M3.199a[189Ma]/ agnidagdha.anagnidagdhān kāvyān barhiṣadas tathā || ¹⁷¹

M3.199c[189Mc]/ agniṣvāttāmś ca saumyāmś ca viprāṇāṁ eva nirdiśet || 199 ||

M3.200a[190Ma]/ ya ete tu gaṇā mukhyaḥ pitṛṇāṁ parikīrtitāḥ |

M3.200c[190Mc]/ teṣāṁ api-īha vijñeyaṁ putra.pautram an.antakam || 200 ||

M3.201a[191Ma]/ ṛṣibhyaḥ pitaro jātāḥ pitṛbhyo deva.mānavāḥ |

M3.201c[191Mc]/ devebhyas tu jagat sarvaṁ caraṁ sthāṇv anupūrvaśaḥ || 201 ||

M3.202a[192Ma]/ rājatair bhājanair eṣāṁ atho vā rajatānvitaiḥ |

M3.202c[192Mc]/ vāry api śrāddhayā dattam akṣayāya-upakalpate || 202 ||

3.2.2.7 3.2.2.7. Preparatory Rites

¹⁷²M3.203a[193Ma]/ daivakāryād dvijātīnāṁ pitṛkāryaṁ viśiṣyate |

M3.203c[193Mc]/ daivaṁ hi pitṛkāryasya pūrvam āpyāyanaṁ smṛtam || 203 ||

M3.204a[194Ma]/ teṣāṁ ārakṣabhūtaṁ tu pūrvaṁ daivaṁ niyojayet |

¹⁶⁷M3.185c[175Mc]v/ M: brahmadeyānusantāno

¹⁶⁸[O edn 482-483 :: O tr. 118

¹⁶⁹M3.187c[177Mc]v/ M: nimantrayīta

¹⁷⁰[O edn 483-485 :: O tr. 118-119

¹⁷¹M3.199a[189Ma]v/ M: an.agnidagdha.an.agnidagdhān

¹⁷²[O edn 485-487 :: O tr. 119

- M3.204c[194Mc]/ raksāmsi vipralumpanti śrāddham ārakṣavarjitam || 204 ||
 M3.205a[195Ma]/ daiva.ādyantaṁ tad īheta pitṛ.ādyantaṁ na tad bhavet |
 M3.205c[195Mc]/ pitṛ.ādyantaṁ tv īhamānaḥ kṣipraṁ naśyati sa.anvayaḥ || 205 ||
 M3.206a[196Ma]/ śuciṁ deśaṁ viviktaṁ ca gomayena-upalepayet |
 M3.206c[196Mc]/ dakṣiṇā.pravaṇaṁ ca-eva prayatnena-upapādayet || 206 ||
 M3.207a[197Ma]/ avakāśeṣu cokṣeṣu jalatīreṣu ca-eva hi |
 M3.207c[197Mc]/ vivikteṣu ca tuṣyanti dattena pitarāḥ sadā || 207 ||
 M3.208a[198Ma]/ āsaneṣu-upakṣipteṣu barhiṣmatsu pṛthak.pṛthak |
 M3.208c[198Mc]/ upasprṣṭa.udakān samyag viprāms tān upaveśayet || 208 ||
 M3.209a[199Ma]/ upaveśya tu tān viprān āsaneṣv ajugupsitān |
 M3.209c[199Mc]/ gandha.mālyaiḥ surabhibhir arcayed daivapūrvakam || 209 ||
 M3.210a[200Ma]/ teṣāṁ udakam ānīya sa.pavitrāms tilān api |
 M3.210c[200Mc]/ agnau kuryād anujñāto brāhmaṇo brāhmaṇaiḥ saha || 210 ||
 M3.211a[201Ma]/ agneḥ soma.yamābhyāṁ ca kṛtvā-āpyāyanam āditaḥ |
 M3.211c[201Mc]/ havirdānena vidhivat paścāt santarpayet pitṛn || 211 ||
 M3.212a[202Ma]/ agni.abhāve tu viprasya pāṇāv eva-upapādayet |
 M3.212c[202Mc]/ yo hy agniḥ sa dvijo viprair mantradarśibhir ucyate || 212 ||
 M3.213a[203Ma]/ a.krodhanān su.prasādān vadanty etān purātanān |
 M3.213c[203Mc]/ lokasya-āpyāyane yuktān śrāddha.devān dvijottamān || 213 || ¹⁷³

3.2.2.8 3.2.2.8. Principal Offerings

- ¹⁷⁴M3.214a[204Ma]/ apasavyam agnau kṛtvā sarvam āvṛtya vikramam | ¹⁷⁵
 M3.214c[204Mc]/ apasavyena hastena nirvaped udakam bhuvi || 214 ||
 M3.215a[205Ma]/ trīms tu tasmādd haviḥśeṣāt piṇḍān kṛtvā samāhitaḥ |
 M3.215c[205Mc]/ audakena-eva vidhinā nirvaped dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ || 215 ||
 M3.216a[206Ma]/ nyupya piṇḍāms tatas tāms tu prayato vidhipūrvakam |
 M3.216c[206Mc]/ teṣu darbheṣu taṁ hastaṁ nirmṛjyāt-lepabhāginām || 216 ||
 M3.217a[207Ma]/ ācamya-udakparāvṛtya trir āyamyā śanair asūn |
 M3.217c[207Mc]/ ṣaḍ ṛtūms ca namaskuryāt pitṛn eva ca mantravat || 217 ||
 M3.218a[208Ma]/ udakam ninayet-śeṣaṁ śanaiḥ piṇḍāntike punaḥ |
 M3.218c[208Mc]/ avajighrec ca tān piṇḍān yathānyuptān samāhitaḥ || 218 ||
 M3.219a[209Ma]/ piṇḍebhyas tv alpikāṁ mātṛāṁ samādāya-anupūrvaśaḥ | ¹⁷⁶
 M3.219c[209Mc]/ tān eva viprān āśīnān vidhivat pūrvam āśayet || 219 ||
 M3.220a[210Ma]/ dhriyamāṇe tu pitari pūrveṣāṁ eva nirvapet |
 M3.220c[210Mc]/ vipravad vā-api taṁ śrāddhe svakam pitaram āśayet || 220 || ¹⁷⁷
 M3.221a[211Ma]/ pitā yasya nivṛttaḥ syāj jīvec ca-api pitāmahaḥ | ¹⁷⁸
 M3.221c[211Mc]/ pituḥ sa nāma saṅkīrtya kīrtayet prapitāmaham || 221 ||
 M3.222a[212Ma]/ pitāmaho vā tat.śrāddham bhuñjīta-ity abravīn manuḥ |
 M3.222c[212Mc]/ kāmāṁ vā samanujñātaḥ svayam eva samācāret || 222 ||
 M3.223a[213Ma]/ teṣāṁ dattvā tu hasteṣu sa.pavitraṁ tila.udakam |
 M3.223c[213Mc]/ tatpiṇḍāgraṁ prayaccheta svadhā-eṣāṁ astv iti bruvan || 223 || ¹⁷⁹

¹⁷³M3.213c[203Mc]v/ M: śrāddhe devān dvijottamān

¹⁷⁴[O edn 487-489 :: O tr. 119-120

¹⁷⁵M3.214a[204Ma]v/ M: āvṛt.parikramam

¹⁷⁶M3.219a[209Ma]v/ M: piṇḍebhyaḥ svalpikāṁ

¹⁷⁷M3.220c[210Mc]v/ M: śrāddham

¹⁷⁸M3.221a[211Ma]v/ M: pitā yasya tu vṛttaḥ syāj

¹⁷⁹M3.223c[213Mc]v/ M: prayacchet tu

3.2.2.9 3.2.2.9. Feeding the Brahmins

- ¹⁸⁰M3.224a[214Ma]/ pānibhyāṃ tu-upasaṅgrhya svayam annasya vardhitam | ¹⁸¹
M3.224c[214Mc]/ viprāntike pitṛṇ dhyāyan śanakair upanikṣipet || 224 ||
M3.225a[215Ma]/ ubhayor hastayor muktaṃ yad annam upanīyate |
M3.225c[215Mc]/ tad vipralumpanty asurāḥ sahasā duṣṭa.cetasāḥ || 225 ||
M3.226a[216Ma]/ guṇāṃś ca sūpa.śākādyān payo dadhi ghṛtaṃ madhu |
M3.226c[216Mc]/ vinyaset prayataḥ pūrvam bhūmāv eva samāhitaḥ || 226 ||
M3.227a[217Ma]/ bhakṣyaṃ bhojyaṃ ca vividhaṃ mūlāni ca phalāni ca |
M3.227c[217Mc]/ hr̥dyāni ca-eva māṃsāni pānāni su.rabhīṇi ca || 227 ||
M3.228a[218Ma]/ upanīya tu tat sarvaṃ śanakaiḥ susamāhitaḥ |
M3.228c[218Mc]/ pariveṣayeta prayato guṇān sarvān pracodayan || 228 ||
M3.229a[219Ma]/ na-asram āpātayej jātu na kupyen na-anṛtaṃ vadet |
M3.229c[219Mc]/ na pādena spr̥śed annaṃ na ca-etad avadhūnayet || 229 ||
M3.230a[220Ma]/ asraṃ gamayati pretān kopo 'rīn anṛtaṃ śunaḥ |
M3.230c[220Mc]/ pādasparśas tu rakṣāṃsi duṣkṛtīn avadhūnanam || 230 ||
M3.231a[221Ma]/ yad yad roceta viprebhyas tat tad dadyād a.matsaraḥ |
M3.231c[221Mc]/ brahmodyāś ca kathāḥ kuryāt pitṛṇām etad īpsitam || 231 ||
M3.232a[222Ma]/ svādhyāyaṃ śrāvayet pitrye dharmasāstrāṇi ca-eva hi |
M3.232c[222Mc]/ ākhyānāni-itihāsaṃś ca purāṇāni khilāni ca || 232 ||
M3.233a[223Ma]/ harṣayed brāhmaṇāṃś tuṣṭo bhojayec ca śanaiḥ.śanaiḥ |
M3.233c[223Mc]/ annādyena-asakṛc ca-etān guṇaiś ca paricodayet || 233 ||
M3.234a[224Ma]/ vratastham api dauhitraṃ śrāddhe yatnena bhojayet |
M3.234c[224Mc]/ kutapaṃ ca.āsanam dadyāt tilaiś ca vikiren mahīm || 234 ||
M3.235a[225Ma]/ trīṇi śrāddhe pavitrāṇi dauhitraḥ kutapas tilāḥ |
M3.235c[225Mc]/ trīṇi ca-atra praśaṃsanti śaucam a.krodham a.tvarām || 235 ||
M3.236a[226Ma]/ atyuṣṇaṃ sarvaṃ annaṃ syād bhuñjiraṃś te ca vāgyatāḥ |
M3.236c[226Mc]/ na ca dvijātayo brūyur dātrā pr̥ṣṭā havirguṇān || 236 ||
M3.237a[227Ma]/ yāvad uṣmā bhavaty annaṃ yāvad aśnanti vāgyatāḥ |
M3.237c[227Mc]/ pitaras tāvad aśnanti yāvat-na-uktā havirguṇāḥ || 237 ||
M3.238a[228Ma]/ yad veṣṭita.śirā bhuñkte yad bhuñkte dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ |
M3.238c[228Mc]/ sa.upānatkaś ca yad bhuñkte tad vai rakṣāṃsi bhuñjate || 238 ||
M3.239a[229Ma]/ cāṇḍālāś ca varāhaś ca kukkuṭaḥ śvā tathā-eva ca |
M3.239c[229Mc]/ rajasvalā ca ṣaṇḍhaś ca na-īkṣerann aśnato dvijān || 239 ||
M3.240a[230Ma]/ home pradāne bhojye ca yad ebhir abhivikṣyate |
M3.240c[230Mc]/ daive haviṣi pitrye vā tad gacchaty ayathātatham || 240 ||
M3.241a[231Ma]/ ghrāṇena sūkaro hanti pakṣavātena kukkuṭaḥ | ¹⁸²
M3.241c[231Mc]/ śvā tu dr̥ṣṭinipātena sparśeṇa-avaravarṇajaḥ || 241 ||
M3.242a[232Ma]/ khañjo vā yadi vā kāṇo dātuḥ preṣyo 'pi vā bhavet |
M3.242c[232Mc]/ hīna.atirikta.gātro vā tam apy apanayet punaḥ || 242 ||
M3.243a[233Ma]/ brāhmaṇaṃ bhikṣukaṃ vā-api bhojanārtham upasthitam |
M3.243c[233Mc]/ brāhmaṇair abhyanuñjātaḥ śaktitaḥ pratipūjayet || 243 ||
M3.244a[234Ma]/ sārvaṇīkam annādyam sannīya-āplāvya vāriṇā |
M3.244c[234Mc]/ samutsr̥jed bhuktavatām agrato vikiran bhuvi || 244 ||
M3.245a[235Ma]/ asaṃskṛta.pramītānām tyāginām kulayoṣitām |
M3.245c[235Mc]/ ucchiṣṭaṃ bhāgadheyam syād darbheṣu vikiraś ca yaḥ || 245 ||

¹⁸⁰[O edn 489-494 :: O tr. 120-121¹⁸¹M3.224a[214Ma]v/ M: varddhitam¹⁸²M3.241a[231Ma]v/ M: sūkaro

M3.246a[236Ma]/ uccheṣaṇām bhūmigatam a.jihmasya-a.śaṭhasya ca |
M3.246c[236Mc]/ dāsavargasya tat pitrye bhāgadheyaṁ pracakṣate || 246 ||

3.2.2.10 3.2.2.10. Rite for the Newly Deceased

¹⁸³M3.247a[237Ma]/ ā.sapiṇḍakriyākarma dvijāteḥ saṁsthitasya tu |
M3.247c[237Mc]/ a.daivam bhojayet-śrāddham piṇḍam ekaṁ ca nirvāpet || 247 ||
M3.248a[238Ma]/ sahapīṇḍakriyāyām tu kṛtāyām asya dharmataḥ |
M3.248c[238Mc]/ anayā-eva-āvṛtā kāryam piṇḍanirvapanam sutaiḥ || 248 ||

3.2.2.11 3.2.2.11. Conclusion of the Meal

¹⁸⁴M3.249a[239Ma]/ śrāddham bhuktṛvā ya ucchiṣṭam vṛṣalāya prayacchati |
M3.249c[239Mc]/ sa mūḍho narakam yāti kālasūtram a.vākśirāḥ || 249 ||
M3.250a[240Ma]/ śrāddhabhug vṛṣalīlāpam tad ahar yo 'dhigacchati |
M3.250c[240Mc]/ tasyāḥ puriṣe tam māsam pitaras tasya śerate || 250 ||
M3.251a[241Ma]/ pṛṣṭvā svaditam ity evam tṛptān ācāmayet tataḥ |
M3.251c[241Mc]/ ācāntāms ca-anujānīyād abhito ramyatām iti || 251 ||
M3.252a[242Ma]/ svadhā-astv ity eva tam brūyur brāhmaṇas tadanantaram |
M3.252c[242Mc]/ svadhākāraḥ parā hy āṣiḥ sarveṣu pitṛkarmasu || 252 ||
M3.253a[243Ma]/ tato bhuktavatām teṣām annaśeṣam nivedayet |
M3.253c[243Mc]/ yathā brūyus tathā kuryād anujñātas tato dvijaiḥ || 253 ||
M3.254a[244Ma]/ pitrye svaditam ity eva vācyam goṣṭhe tu suśṛtam |
M3.254c[244Mc]/ sampannam ity abhyudaye daive rucitam ity api || 254 || ¹⁸⁵
M3.255a[245Ma]/ aparāhṇas tathā darbhā vāstusampādanam tilāḥ | ¹⁸⁶
M3.255c[245Mc]/ sṛṣṭir mṛṣṭir dvijās ca-agryāḥ śrāddhakarmasu sampadaḥ || 255 ||
M3.256a[246Ma]/ darbhāḥ pavitraṁ pūrvāhṇo haviṣyāṇi ca sarvaśaḥ |
M3.256c[246Mc]/ pavitraṁ yac ca pūrvā.uktam vijñeyā havyasampadaḥ || 256 ||
M3.257a[247Ma]/ muni.annāni payaḥ somo māmsam yac ca-an.upaskṛtam |
M3.257c[247Mc]/ aksāra.lavaṇam ca-eva prakṛtyā havir ucyate || 257 ||

3.2.2.12 3.2.2.12. Concluding Rites

¹⁸⁷M3.258a[248Ma]/ viṣṛjya brāhmaṇāms tāms tu niyato vāgyataḥ śuciḥ | ¹⁸⁸
M3.258c[248Mc]/ dakṣiṇām diśam ākāṅkṣan yāceta-imān varān pitṛn || 258 ||
M3.259a[249Ma]/ dātāro no 'bhivardhantām vedāḥ santatir eva ca |
M3.259c[249Mc]/ śrāddhā ca no mā vyagamad bahudeyam ca no 'stv iti || 259 ||
M3.260a[250Ma]/ evam nirvapaṇam kṛtvā piṇḍāms tāms tadanantaram |
M3.260c[250Mc]/ gām vipram ajam agniṁ vā prāśayed apsu vā kṣipet || 260 ||
M3.261a[251Ma]/ piṇḍanirvapaṇam ke cit parastād eva kurvate |
M3.261c[251Mc]/ vayobhiḥ khādayanty anye prakṣipanty anale 'psu vā || 261 ||
M3.262a[252Ma]/ pati.vratā dharmapatnī pitṛpūjana.tatparā |
M3.262c[252Mc]/ madhyamam tu tataḥ piṇḍam adyāt samyak sutārthinī || 262 ||
M3.263a[253Ma]/ āyusmantaṁ sutam sūte yaśo.medhāsamanvitam |
M3.263c[253Mc]/ dhanavantaṁ prajāvantaṁ sāttvikam dhārmikam tathā || 263 ||
M3.264a[254Ma]/ praksālya hastāv ācāmya jñātiprāyam prakalpayet |
M3.264c[254Mc]/ jñātibhyaḥ satkṛtam dattvā bāndhavān api bhojayet || 264 || ¹⁸⁹

¹⁸³[O edn 494 :: O tr. 121

¹⁸⁴[O edn 494-496 :: O tr. 121

¹⁸⁵M3.254c[244Mc]/v/ M: sampannam

¹⁸⁶M3.255a[245Ma]/v/ M: sampādanam

¹⁸⁷[O edn 496-497 :: O tr. 121-122

¹⁸⁸M3.258a[248Ma]/v/ M: viṣarjya brāhmaṇāms tāms tu prayato vidhipūrvakam

¹⁸⁹M3.264c[254Mc]/v/ M: datvā

M3.265a[255Ma]/ uccheṣaṇaṁ tu tat tiṣṭhed yāvad viprā visarjitāḥ | ¹⁹⁰

M3.265c[255Mc]/ tato gṛhabalim kuryād iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ || 265 ||

3.2.2.13 3.2.2.13. Food at Ancestral Rites

¹⁹¹M3.266a[256Ma]/ havir yac cirarātrāya yac ca-ānantyāya kalpate |

M3.266c[256Mc]/ pitṛbhyo vidhivad dattaṁ tat pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ || 266 ||

M3.267a[257Ma]/ tilair vrīhi.yavair māṣair adbhīr mūla.phalena vā |

M3.267c[257Mc]/ dattena māsaṁ tṛpyanti vidhivat pitaro nṛnām || 267 ||

M3.268a[258Ma]/ dvau māsau matsyamāmsena trīn māsān hāriṇena tu |

M3.268c[258Mc]/ aurabhreṇa-atha caturaḥ śākunena-atha pañca vai || 268 ||

M3.269a[259Ma]/ ṣaṇmāsāṁś chāgamāmsena pārṣatena ca sapta vai |

M3.269c[259Mc]/ aṣṭāv enasya māmsena rauraveṇa nava-eva tu || 269 || ¹⁹²

M3.270a[260Ma]/ daśamāsāṁś tu tṛpyanti varāha.mahiṣāmiṣaiḥ |

M3.270c[260Mc]/ śaśa.kūrmayos tu māmsena māsān ekādaśa-eva tu || 270 ||

M3.271a[261Ma]/ saṁvatsaraṁ tu gavyena payasā pāyasena ca | ¹⁹³

M3.271c[261Mc]/ vārdhrīṇasasya māmsena tṛptir dvādaśavārṣikī || 271 ||

M3.272a[262Ma]/ kālāśākāṁ mahāśālkāḥ khaṇḍa.lohāmiṣaṁ madhu |

M3.272c[262Mc]/ ānantyāya-eva kalpyante muni.annāni ca sarvaśaḥ || 272 ||

3.2.2.14 3.2.2.14. Times for Ancestral Rites

¹⁹⁴M3.273a[263Ma]/ yat kiṁ cin madhunā miśraṁ pradadyāt tu trayodaśīm |

M3.273c[263Mc]/ tad apy akṣayam eva syād varṣāsu ca maghāsu ca || 273 ||

M3.274a[264Ma]/ api naḥ sa kule bhūyād yo no dadyāt trayodaśīm |

M3.274c[264Mc]/ pāyasaṁ madhu.sarpirbhyāṁ prāk chāye kuṇjarasya ca || 274 ||

M3.275a[265Ma]/ yad yad dadāti vidhivat samyak śraddhāsamanvitaḥ |

M3.275c[265Mc]/ tat tat pitṛñāṁ bhavati paratra-anantam akṣayam || 275 ||

M3.276a[266Ma]/ kṛṣṇapakṣe daśamyādaḥ varjayitvā caturdaśīm |

M3.276c[266Mc]/ śrāddhe praśastās tithayo yathā-etā na tathā-itarāḥ || 276 ||

M3.277a[267Ma]/ yukṣu kurvan dina.ṛkṣeṣu sarvān kāmān samaśnute |

M3.277c[267Mc]/ ayukṣu tu pitṛn sarvān prajāṁ prāpnoti puṣkalām || 277 ||

M3.278a[268Ma]/ yathā ca-eva-aparaḥ pakṣaḥ pūrvapakṣād viśiṣyate |

M3.278c[268Mc]/ tathā śrāddhasya pūrvāhṇād aparāhṇo viśiṣyate || 278 ||

M3.279a[269Ma]/ prācīnāvītīnā samyag apasavyam a.tandriṇā |

M3.279c[269Mc]/ pitryam ā nidhanāt kāryaṁ vidhivad darbha.pāṇinā || 279 ||

M3.280a[270Ma]/ rātrau śrāddhaṁ na kurvīta rākṣasī kīrtitā hi sā |

M3.280c[270Mc]/ sandhyayor ubhayoś ca-eva sūrye ca-eva-acira.udite || 280 ||

M3.281a[271Ma]/ anena vidhinā śrāddhaṁ trir abdasya-ihā nirvapet |

M3.281c[271Mc]/ hemanta.grīṣma.varṣāsu pāñcayajñikam anvaham || 281 ||

M3.282a[272Ma]/ na paitṛyajñiyo homo laukike 'gnau vidhīyate |

M3.282c[272Mc]/ na darśena vinā śrāddham āhita.agner dvijanmanaḥ || 282 ||

M3.283a[273Ma]/ yad eva tarpayaty adbhīḥ pitṛn snātvā dvijottamaḥ |

M3.283c[273Mc]/ tena-eva kṛtsnam āpnoti pitṛyajñakriyāphalam || 283 ||

M3.284a[274Ma]/ vasūn vadanti tu pitṛn rudrāṁś ca-eva pitāmahan |

M3.284c[274Mc]/ prapitāmahāṁś tathā-ādityān śrutir eṣa sanātani || 284 ||

¹⁹⁰M3.265a[255Ma]v/ K: yat tiṣṭhed

¹⁹¹[O edn 497-499 :: O tr. 122

¹⁹²M3.269c[259Mc]v/ M: aiṇeyamāmsena

¹⁹³M3.271a[261Ma]v/ M: saṁvatsare

¹⁹⁴[O edn 499-502 :: O tr. 122-123

3.2.3 3.2.3. Conclusion

¹⁹⁵M3.285a[275Ma]/ vighasāsī bhaven nityaṁ nityaṁ vā-amṛta.bhojanaḥ |
M3.285c[275Mc]/ vighaso bhuktaśeṣaṁ tu yajñaśeṣaṁ tathā-amṛtam || 285 ||
M3.286a[276Ma]/ etad vo 'bhihitaṁ sarvaṁ vidhānaṁ pāñcayajñikam |
M3.286c[276Mc]/ dvijātimukhyavṛttināṁ vidhānaṁ śrūyatām iti || 286 ||

4 Chapter 4

196

4.1 4.1. The Bath-Graduate

¹⁹⁷M4.01a/ caturtham āyūṣo bhāgam uṣitvā-ādyam gurau dvijāḥ |
M4.01c/ dvitīyam āyūṣo bhāgaṁ kṛta.dāro gr̥he vaset || 1 ||

4.1.1 4.1.1. Right Livelihood

¹⁹⁸M4.02a/ adroheṇa-eva bhūtānām alpadroheṇa vā punaḥ |
M4.02c/ yā vṛttis tām samāsthāya vipro jīved anāpadi || 2 ||
M4.03a/ yātrāmātraprasiddhi.arthaṁ svaiḥ karmabhir agarhitaiḥ |
M4.03c/ akleśena śārīrasya kurvīta dhanasañcayam || 3 ||
M4.04a/ ṛta.amṛtābhyāṁ jīvet tu mṛtena pramṛtena vā |
M4.04c/ satya.anṛtābhyāṁ api vā na śvavṛttyā kadā cana || 4 ||
M4.05a/ ṛtam uñcha.śīlaṁ jñeyam amṛtaṁ syād ayācitam |
M4.05c/ mṛtaṁ tu yācitam bhaiḥkṣaṁ pramṛtaṁ karṣaṇaṁ smṛtam || 5 ||
M4.06a/ satya.anṛtaṁ tu vāñijyaṁ tena ca-eva-api jīvyate |
M4.06c/ sevā śvavṛttir ākhyātā tasmāt tām parivarjayet || 6 ||
M4.07a/ kusūla.dhānyako vā syāt kumbhī.dhānyaka eva vā |
M4.07c/ tryaha.ehiko vā-api bhaved a.śvastanika eva vā || 7 ||
M4.08a/ caturṇām api ca-eteṣāṁ dvijānām gr̥hamedhinām |
M4.08c/ jyāyān paraḥ paro jñeyo dharmato lokajittamaḥ || 8 ||
M4.09a/ ṣaṭ.karma-eko bhavaty eṣāṁ tribhir anyāḥ pravartate |
M4.09c/ dvābhyāṁ ekaś caturthas tu brahmasattreṇa jīvati || 9 ||
M4.10a/ vartayaṁś ca śīla.uñchābhyāṁ agnihotra.parāyaṇaḥ |
M4.10c/ iṣṭiḥ pārvāyaṇāntīyāḥ kevalā nirvapet sadā || 10 ||
M4.11a/ na lokavṛttaṁ varteta vṛttihetoḥ kathaṁ cana |
M4.11c/ a.jihmām a.śathām śuddhām jīved brāhmaṇajīvikām || 11 ||
M4.12a/ santoṣaṁ param āsthāya sukhārthī saṁyato bhavet |
M4.12c/ santoṣa.mūlaṁ hi sukhaṁ duḥkha.mūlaṁ viparyayaḥ || 12 ||

4.1.2 4.1.2. Observances

¹⁹⁹M4.13a/ ato 'nyatamayā vṛttyā jīvaṁs tu snātako dvijāḥ |
M4.13c/ svarga.āyūṣya.yaśasyāni vratāṇi-imāni dhārayet || 13 || ²⁰⁰
M4.14a/ veda.uditaṁ svakaṁ karma nityaṁ kuryād atandritaḥ |
M4.14c/ tadd hi kurvan yathāśakti prāpnoti paramāṁ gatim || 14 ||
M4.15a/ na-īheta-arthān prasaṅgena na viruddhena karmaṇā |

¹⁹⁵[O edn 503 :: O tr. 123

¹⁹⁶[O edn 504-557 :: O tr. 124-137

¹⁹⁷[O edn 504-557 :: O tr. 124-137

¹⁹⁸[O edn 504-506 :: O tr. 124

¹⁹⁹[O edn 506-507 :: O tr. 124-125

²⁰⁰M4.13cv/ M: svargya.āyūṣya.

- M4.15c/ na vidyamāneṣv artheṣu na-ārtyām api yatas tataḥ || 15 || ²⁰¹
 M4.16a/ indriyārtheṣu sarveṣu na prasajyeta kāmataḥ |
 M4.16c/ atiprasaktiṁ ca-eteṣāṁ manasā sannivartayet || 16 ||
 M4.17a/ sarvān parityajed arthān svādhyāyasya virodhinaḥ |
 M4.17c/ yathā tathā-adhyāpayāms tu sā hy asya kṛtakṛtyatā || 17 ||
 M4.18a/ vayasaḥ karmaṇo 'rthasya śrutasya-abhijanasya ca |
 M4.18c/ veṣa.vāc.buddhi.sārūpyam ācaran vicared iha || 18 ||

4.1.3 4.1.3. Study

- ²⁰²M4.19a/ buddhi.vṛddhi.karāṇy āśu dhanyāni ca hitāni ca |
 M4.19c/ nityaṁ śāstrāṇy avekṣeta nigamāms ca-eva vaidikān || 19 ||
 M4.20a/ yathā yathā hi puruṣaḥ śāstraṁ samadhigacchati |
 M4.20c/ tathā tathā vijānāti vijñānaṁ ca-asya rocate || 20 ||

4.1.4 4.1.4. Ritual Duties

- ²⁰³M4.21a/ ṛṣiyajñaṁ devayajñaṁ bhūtayajñaṁ ca sarvadā |
 M4.21c/ nṛyajñaṁ pitṛyajñaṁ ca yathāśakti na hāpayet || 21 ||
 M4.22a/ etān eke mahāyajñān yajñāśāstravido janāḥ |
 M4.22c/ an.īhamānāḥ satatam indriyeṣv eva juhvati || 22 ||
 M4.23a/ vācy eke juhvati prāṇaṁ prāṇe vācaṁ ca sarvadā |
 M4.23c/ vāci prāṇe ca paśyanto yajñanirvṛttim akṣayām || 23 ||
 M4.24a/ jñānena-eva-apare viprā yajanty etair makhaiḥ sadā | ²⁰⁴
 M4.24c/ jñāna.mūlām kriyām eṣāṁ paśyanto jñānacakṣuṣā || 24 ||
 M4.25a/ agnihotraṁ ca juhuyād ādi.ante dyu.nīsoḥ sadā |
 M4.25c/ darśena ca-ardhamāsānte paurṇāmāsena ca-eva hi || 25 ||
 M4.26a/ sasyānte navasasya.iṣṭyā tathā-ṛtu.ante dvijo 'dhvaraiḥ |
 M4.26c/ paśunā tv ayanasya-ādaḥ samānte saumikair makhaiḥ || 26 || ²⁰⁵
 M4.27a/ na-an.iṣṭvā navasasya.iṣṭyā paśunā ca-agnimān dvijaḥ |
 M4.27c/ navānnaṁ adyāt-māmsaṁ vā dīrgham āyur jīviṣuḥ || 27 ||
 M4.28a/ navena-an.arciṭā hy asya paśuhavyena ca-agnayaḥ |
 M4.28c/ prāṇān eva-attum icchanti navānna.āmiṣagardhinaḥ || 28 ||

4.1.5 4.1.5. Reception of Guests

- ²⁰⁶M4.29a/ āsana.aśana.śayyābhir adbhir mūla.phalena vā |
 M4.29c/ na-asya kaś cid vased gehe śaktito 'n.arcito 'tithiḥ || 29 ||
 M4.30a/ pāṣāṇḍino vikarmasthān baidāla.vratikān-śathān |
 M4.30c/ haitukān baka.vṛttimś ca vāc.mātreṇa-api na-arcayet || 30 ||
 M4.31a/ vedavidyā.vrata.snātān-śrottriyaṁ gr̥hamedhinaḥ |
 M4.31c/ pūjayeddavya.kavyena viparītāms ca varjayet || 31 ||
 M4.32a/ śaktito 'pacamānebhya dātavyaṁ gr̥hamedhinā |
 M4.32c/ saṁvibhāgaś ca bhūtebhyaḥ kartavyo 'n.uparodhataḥ || 32 ||

²⁰¹M4.15cv/ M: na kalpamāneṣv artheṣu

²⁰²[O edn 507 :: O tr. 125

²⁰³[O edn 507-509 :: O tr. 125

²⁰⁴M4.24av/ M: yajante tair makhaiḥ sadā

²⁰⁵M4.26cv/ M: ayanānte tu samānte

²⁰⁶[O edn 509 :: O tr. 125-126

4.1.6 4.1.6. Rules of Conduct-I

- ²⁰⁷M4.33a/ rājato dhanam anvicchet saṁsīdan snātakāḥ kṣudhā |
M4.33c/ yājya.antevāsinor vā-api na tv anyata iti sthitiḥ || 33 ||
M4.34a/ na sīdet snātako vipraḥ kṣudhā śaktaḥ katham cana |
M4.34c/ na jīrṇa.malavad.vāsā bhavec ca vibhave sati || 34 ||
M4.35a/ kṛptakeśa.nakha.śmaśrur dāntaḥ śukla.ambaraḥ śuciḥ |
M4.35c/ svādhyāye ca-eva yuktaḥ syān nityam ātmahiteṣu ca || 35 ||
M4.36a/ vaiṇavīm dhārayed yaṣṭim sa.udakam ca kamaṇḍalum |
M4.36c/ yajñopavītam vedam ca śubham raukme ca kuṇḍale || 36 ||
M4.37a/ na-ikṣeta-udyantam ādityam na-astam yāntam kadā cana |
M4.37c/ na-upasṛṣtam na vāristham na madhyam nabhaso gatam || 37 ||
M4.38a/ na laṅghayed vatsatantrīm na pradhāvec ca varṣati |
M4.38c/ na ca-udake nirīkṣeta svarūpam iti dhāraṇā || 38 ||
M4.39a/ mṛdam gām daivatam vipram ghṛtam madhu catuṣpatham |
M4.39c/ pradakṣiṇāni kurvīta prajñātāmś ca vanaspatīm || 39 ||

4.1.7 4.1.7. Relationship with Women

- ²⁰⁸M4.40a/ na-upagacchet pramatto 'pi striyam ārtavadarśane |
M4.40c/ samānaśayane ca-eva na śayīta tayā saha || 40 ||
M4.41a/ rajasā-abhiplutām nārīm narasya hy upagacchataḥ |
M4.41c/ prajñā tejo balaṁ cakṣur āyus ca-eva prahīyate || 41 ||
M4.42a/ tām vivarjayatas tasya rajasā samabhiplutām |
M4.42c/ prajñā tejo balaṁ cakṣur āyus ca-eva pravardhate || 42 ||
M4.43a/ na-aśnīyād bhāryayā sārddham na-enām īkṣeta ca-aśnatīm |
M4.43c/ kṣuvatīm jṛmbhamāṇām vā na ca-āsīnām yathāsukham || 43 ||
M4.44a/ na-añjayanīm svake netre na ca-abhyaktām anāvṛtām |
M4.44c/ na paśyet prasavantīm ca tejas.kāmo dvijottamaḥ || 44 ||

4.1.8 4.1.8. Voiding Urine and Excrement

- ²⁰⁹M4.45a/ na-annam adyād ekavāsā na nagnaḥ snānam ācaret |
M4.45c/ na mūtram pathi kurvīta na bhasmani na govraje || 45 ||
M4.46a/ na phālakṛṣṭe na jale na cityām na ca parvate |
M4.46c/ na jīrṇadevāyatane na valmīke kadā cana || 46 ||
M4.47a/ na sa.sattveṣu garteṣu na gacchann api na sthitaḥ |
M4.47c/ na nadītīram āsādyā na ca parvatamastake || 47 ||
M4.48a/ vāyu.agni.vipram ādityam apaḥ paśyaṁs tathā-eva gāḥ |
M4.48c/ na kadā cana kurvīta viṣ.mūtrasya visarjanam || 48 ||
MK4.49a[50Ma]/ tiraskṛtya-uccaret kāṣṭha.loṣṭha.patra.trṇādinā | ²¹⁰
MK4.49c[50Mc]/ niyamy prayato vācam saṁvītāṅgo 'vaguṇṭhitaḥ || 49 ||
MK4.50a[51Ma]/ mūtra.uccāra.samutsargaṁ divā kuryād udaṁ.mukhaḥ |
MK4.50c[51Mc]/ dakṣiṇā.abhimukho rātrau sandhyāyoś ca yathā divā || 50 ||
MK4.51a[52Ma]/ chāyāyām andhakāre vā rātrāv ahani vā dvijaḥ |
MK4.51c[52Mc]/ yathāsukha.mukhaḥ kuryāt prāṇabādha.bhayeṣu ca || 51 ||
MK4.52a[49Ma]/ prati.agniṁ prati.sūryam ca prati.soma.udaka.dvijam |

²⁰⁷[O edn 510-511 :: O tr. 126

²⁰⁸[O edn 511-512 :: O tr. 126

²⁰⁹[O edn 512-514 :: O tr. 126-127

²¹⁰MK4.49a[50Ma]/ M: trṇādi ca

MK4.52c[49Mc]/ prati.gu prati.vātaṃ ca prajñā naśyati mehataḥ || 52 || ²¹¹

4.1.9 4.1.9. Rules of Conduct-II

- ²¹²M4.53a/ na-agnim mukhena-upadhamen nagnām na-īkṣeta ca striyam |
M4.53c/ na-amedhyaṃ prakṣiped agnau na ca pāḍau pratāpayet || 53 ||
M4.54a/ adhastān na-upadadhyāc ca na ca-enam abhilaṅghayet |
M4.54c/ na ca-enam pādataḥ kuryān na prāṇa.ābādham ācaret || 54 ||
M4.55a/ na-aśnīyāt sandhivelāyām na gacchen na-api saṃviśet |
M4.55c/ na ca-eva pralikhed bhūmim na-ātmano 'paharet srajam || 55 ||
M4.56a/ na-apsu mūtraṃ purīṣaṃ vā ṣṭhīvanaṃ vā samutsṛjet |
M4.56c/ amedhyaliptam anyad vā lohitaṃ vā viṣāṇi vā || 56 ||
M4.57a/ na-ekāḥ supyāt-śūnyagehe na śreyāmsaṃ prabodhayet | ²¹³
M4.57c/ na-udakyayā-abhibhāṣeta yajñaṃ gacchen na ca-avṛtaḥ || 57 ||
M4.58a/ agnyagāre gavāṃ goṣṭhe brāhmaṇānām ca sannidhau |
M4.58c/ svādhyāye bhojane ca-eva dakṣiṇaṃ pāṇim uddharet || 58 ||
M4.59a/ na vārayed gām dhayantīm na ca-ācakṣīta kasya cit |
M4.59c/ na divi-indrāyudhaṃ drṣṭvā kasya cid darśayed budhaḥ || 59 ||
M4.60a/ na-adharmike vased grāme na vyādhi.bahule bhṛṣam |
M4.60c/ na-ekāḥ prapadyeta-adhvānaṃ na ciraṃ parvate vaset || 60 ||
M4.61a/ na sūdrarājye nivasen na-adhārmikajanāvṛte |
M4.61c/ na pāṣaṇḍigaṇākrānte na-upasṛṣṭe 'ntyajair nṛbhiḥ || 61 ||
M4.62a/ na bhuñjīta-uddhṛta.snehaṃ na-atisauhityam ācaret |
M4.62c/ na-atiprage na-atisāyaṃ na sāyaṃ prātar.āsitaḥ || 62 ||
M4.63a/ na kurvīta vṛthāceṣṭām na vāry añjalina pibet |
M4.63c/ na-utsaṅge bhakṣayed bhakṣyān na jātu syāt kutūhalī || 63 ||
M4.64a/ na nṛtyed atha vā gāyen na vāditrāṇi vādayet | ²¹⁴
M4.64c/ na-āṣphoṭayen na ca kṣveḍen na ca rakto virāvayet || 64 || ²¹⁵
M4.65a/ na pāḍau dhāvayet kāmśye kadā cid api bhājane |
M4.65c/ na bhinnabhāṇḍe bhuñjīta na bhāvapratidūṣite || 65 ||
M4.66a/ upānahau ca vāsaś ca dhṛtam anyair na dhārayet |
M4.66c/ upavītam alaṅkāraṃ srajam karakam eva ca || 66 ||
M4.67a/ na-a.vinītair bhajed dhuryair na ca kṣudh.vyādhi.pīḍitaiḥ | ²¹⁶
M4.67c/ na bhinna.śṛṅga.akṣi.khurair na vāldhivirūpitaiḥ || 67 ||
M4.68a/ vinītaiś tu vrajen nityam āśugair lakṣaṇānvitaiḥ |
M4.68c/ varṇa.rūpa.upasampannaiḥ pratodena-ātudan bhṛṣam || 68 || ²¹⁷
M4.69a/ bālātapāḥ pretadhūmo varjyaṃ bhinnaṃ tathā-āsanam |
M4.69c/ na chindyān nakha.romāṇi dantair na-utpāṭayen nakhān || 69 || ²¹⁸
M4.70a/ na mṛt.loṣṭhaṃ ca mṛdnīyān na chindyāt karajais tṛṇam | ²¹⁹
M4.70c/ na karma niṣphalaṃ kuryān na-āyatyām a.sukha.udayam || 70 ||
M4.71a/ loṣṭhamardī tṛṇacchedī nakhakhādī ca yo naraḥ |

²¹¹MK4.52c[49Mc]/ K: prati.gām prati.vātaṃ

²¹²[O edn 514-520 :: O tr. 127-128

²¹³M4.57av/ śūnyagṛhe svapyān

²¹⁴M4.64av/ M: na nṛtyen na-eva gāyec ca na vāditrāṇi vādayet

²¹⁵M4.64cv/ M: na ca rakto virodhayet

²¹⁶M4.67av/ M: na-avinītair vrajed

²¹⁷M4.68cv/ M: pratodena-ākṣīpan

²¹⁸M4.69cv/ M: na cchindyān

²¹⁹M4.70av/ M: cchindyāt

- M4.71c/ sa vināśaṁ vrajaty āśu sūcakā-aśucir eva ca || 71 || ²²⁰
M4.72a/ na vigarhya kathāṁ kuryād bahir mālyaṁ na dhārayet | ²²¹
M4.72c/ gavāṁ ca yānaṁ pṛṣṭhena sarvathā-eva vigarhitam || 72 ||
M4.73a/ a.dvāreṇa ca na-atīyād grāmaṁ vā veśma vā-āvṛtam |
M4.73c/ rātrau ca vṛkṣamūlāni dūrataḥ parivarjayet || 73 ||
M4.74a/ na-akṣair dīvyet kadā cit tu svayaṁ na-upānahau haret |
M4.74c/ śayanastho na bhuñjīta na pāṇisthaṁ na ca-āsane || 74 ||
M4.75a/ sarvaṁ ca tilasambaddhaṁ na-adyād astam ite ravau |
M4.75c/ na ca nagnaḥ śayīta-īha na ca-ucchiṣṭaḥ kva cid vrajet || 75 ||
M4.76a/ ārdra.pādas tu bhuñjīta na-ārdra.pādas tu saṁviśet |
M4.76c/ ārdra.pādas tu bhuñjāno dīrgham āyur avāpnuyāt || 76 ||
M4.77a/ a.cakṣurviśayaṁ durgam na prapadyeta karhi cit |
M4.77c/ na viṣ.mūtram udīkṣeta na bāhubhyāṁ nadīm taret || 77 ||
M4.78a/ adhitiṣṭhen na keśāṁs tu na bhasma.asthi.kapālikāḥ |
M4.78c/ na kārpaśa.asthi na tuṣān dīrgham āyur jijīviṣuḥ || 78 ||
M4.79a/ na saṁvasac ca patitair na cāṇḍālair na pulkasaiḥ |
M4.79c/ na mūrkhair na-avaliptaiś ca na-antair na-antyāvasāyibhiḥ || 79 ||
M4.80a/ na sūdrāya matim dadyān na-ucchiṣṭaṁ na haviṣkṛtam |
M4.80c/ na ca-asya-upadiśed dharmam na ca-asya vratam ādiśet || 80 ||
M4.81a/ yo hy asya dharmam ācaṣṭe yaś ca-eva-ādiśati vratam |
M4.81c/ so 'saṁvṛtaṁ nāma tamaḥ saha tena-eva majjati || 81 ||
M4.82a/ na saṁhatābhyāṁ pāṇibhyāṁ kaṇḍūyed ātmanaḥ śiraḥ |
M4.82c/ na spr̥sec ca-etad ucchiṣṭo na ca snāyād vinā tataḥ || 82 ||
M4.83a/ keśagrahān prahārāmś ca śirasy etān vivarjayet |
M4.83c/ śiraḥsnātaś ca tailena na-aṅgaṁ kim cid api spr̥set || 83 ||

4.1.10 4.1.10. People from Whom Gifts May Not Be Accepted

- ²²²M4.84a/ na rājñaḥ pratigṛhṇīyād arājanyaprasūtitaḥ |
M4.84c/ sūnā.cakra.dhvajavatām veśena-eva ca jīvatām || 84 ||
M4.85a/ daśasūnā.samaṁ cakram daśacakra.samo dhvajaḥ |
M4.85c/ daśadhvaḥ.samo veśo daśaveśa.samo nṛpaḥ || 85 ||
M4.86a/ daśa sūnāsahasrāṇi yo vāhayati saunikaḥ |
M4.86c/ tena tulyaḥ smṛto rājā ghoras tasya pratigrahaḥ || 86 ||
M4.87a/ yo rājñaḥ pratigṛhṇāti lubdhasya-ucchāstravartinaḥ |
M4.87c/ sa paryāyeṇa yāti-imān narakān ekaviṁśatim || 87 ||
M4.88a/ tāmisram andhatāmisram mahāraurava.rauravau |
M4.88c/ narakam kālasūtram ca mahānarakam eva ca || 88 ||
M4.89a/ sañjīvanam mahāvīcim tapanam sampratāpanam |
M4.89c/ saṁhātam ca sa.kākolaṁ kuḍmalaṁ pratimūrtikam || 89 || ²²³
M4.90a/ lohaśaṅkum ṛjīṣam ca panthānam śālmalīm nadīm |
M4.90c/ asipatravanam ca-eva lohadārakam eva ca || 90 ||
M4.91a/ etad vidanto vidvāṁso brāhmaṇā brahmavādinaḥ |
M4.91c/ na rājñaḥ pratigṛhṇanti pretya śreyo 'bhikāṅkṣiṇaḥ || 91 ||

²²⁰M4.71cv/ M: sūcako 'śucir eva ca

²²¹M4.72av/ M: na vigṛhya kathāṁ kuryād

²²²[O edn 520-522 :: O tr. 128

²²³M4.89cv/ M: pūtimṛttikam

4.1.11 4.1.11. Morning Duties

²²⁴M4.92a/ brāhme muhūrte budhyeta dharma.arthau ca-anucintayet |
M4.92c/ kāyakleśānś ca tan.mūlān vedatattvārtham eva ca || 92 ||
M4.93a/ utthāya-āvaśyakaṁ kṛtvā kṛta.śaucaḥ samāhitaḥ |
M4.93c/ pūrvām sandhyām japānś tiṣṭhet svakāle ca-aparām ciram || 93 ||
M4.94a/ ṛṣayo dīrghasandhyatvād dīrgham āyur avāpnuyuḥ |
M4.94c/ prajñān yasaś ca kīrtiṁ ca brahmavarcasam eva ca || 94 ||

4.1.12 4.1.12. Vedic Study

²²⁵M4.95a/ śrāvaṇyām prauṣṭhapadyām vā-apy upākṛtya yathāvidhi |
M4.95c/ yuktaś chandāmsy adhīyīta māsān vipro 'rdhapañcamān || 95 ||
M4.96a/ puṣye tu chandasām kuryād bahir utsarjanām dvijaḥ |
M4.96c/ māghaśuklasya vā prāpte pūrvāhṇe prathame 'hani || 96 ||
M4.97a/ yathāśāstraṁ tu kṛtvā-evam utsargaṁ chandasām bahiḥ |
M4.97c/ viramet pakṣiṇīm rātriṁ tad eva-ekam ahar.nīśam || 97 ||
M4.98a/ ata ūrdhvaṁ tu chandānśi śukleṣu niyataḥ paṭhet |
M4.98c/ vedāṅgāni ca sarvāṇi kṛṣṇapakṣeṣu sampāṭhet || 98 ||
M4.99a/ na-avispaṣṭam adhīyīta na śūdrajanasannidhau |
M4.99c/ na nīśānte pariśrānto brahma-adhītya punaḥ svapet || 99 ||
M4.100a/ yathā.uditena vidhinā nityam chandaskṛtaṁ paṭhet |
M4.100c/ brahma chandaskṛtaṁ ca-eva dvijo yukto hy anāpadi || 100 ||

4.1.13 4.1.13. Suspension of Vedic Recitation

²²⁶M4.101a/ imān nityam anadhyāyān adhīyāno vivarjayet |
M4.101c/ adhyāpanaṁ ca kurvāṇaḥ śiṣyāṇāṁ vidhipūrvakam || 101 ||
M4.102a/ karṇaśrave 'nile rātrau divā pāṁsusamūhane |
M4.102c/ etau varṣāsv an.adhyāyāv adhyāyajñāḥ pracakṣate || 102 ||
M4.103a/ vidyut.stanita.varṣeṣu mahā.ulkānām ca samplave |
M4.103c/ ākālikam anadhyāyam eteṣu manur abravīt || 103 ||
M4.104a/ etāms tv abhyuditān vidyād yadā prāduṣkṛtāgniṣu |
M4.104c/ tadā vidyād anadhyāyam an.ṛtau ca-abhradarśane || 104 ||
M4.105a/ nirghāte bhūmicalane jyotiṣām ca-upasarjane |
M4.105c/ etān ākālikān vidyād anadhyāyān ṛtāv api || 105 ||
M4.106a/ prāduṣkṛteṣv agniṣu tu vidyut.stanita.niḥsvane |
M4.106c/ sa.jyotiḥ syād anadhyāyaḥ śeṣe rātrau yathā divā || 106 ||
M4.107a/ nitya.anadhyāya eva syād grāmeṣu nagareṣu ca |
M4.107c/ dharmanaipuṇya.kāmānām pūtigandhe ca sarvadā || 107 || ²²⁷
M4.108a/ antargata.śave grāme vṛṣalasya ca sannidhau |
M4.108c/ anadhyāyo rudyamāne samavāye janasya ca || 108 ||
M4.109a/ udake madhyarātre ca viṣ.mūtrasya visarjane |
M4.109c/ ucchiṣṭaḥ śrāddhabhuk ca-eva manasā-api na cintayet || 109 ||
M4.110a/ pratigṛhya dvijo vidvān ekoddiṣṭasya ketanam | ²²⁸
M4.110c/ tryahaṁ na kīrtayed brahma rājño rāhoś ca sūtake || 110 ||
M4.111a/ yāvad ekānudiṣṭasya gandho lepaś ca tiṣṭhati |

²²⁴[O edn 522-523 :: O tr. 128

²²⁵[O edn 523-524 :: O tr. 128-129

²²⁶[O edn 524-529 :: O tr. 129-130

²²⁷M4.107cv/ M: sarvaśaḥ

²²⁸M4.110av/ M: ekoddiṣṭa.niketanam

- M4.111c/ viprasya viduṣo dehe tāvad brahma na kīrtayet || 111 ||
M4.112a/ śayānaḥ prauḍha.pādaś ca kṛtvā ca-eva-avasakthikām |
M4.112c/ na-adhīyīta-āmiṣaṁ jagdhvā sūtakānnādyam eva ca || 112 ||
M4.113a/ nīhāre bāṇaśabde ca sandhyayor eva ca-ubhayoḥ |
M4.113c/ amāvāsya.caturdaśyoḥ paurṇamāsy.aṣṭakāsu ca || 113 ||
M4.114a/ amāvāsya guruṁ hanti śiṣyaṁ hanti caturdaśi |
M4.114c/ brahma-aṣṭaka.paurṇamāsyau tasmāt tāḥ parivarjayet || 114 ||
M4.115a/ pāmsuvarṣe diśāṁ dāhe gomāyuvirute tathā |
M4.115c/ śva.khara.uṣṭre ca ruvati paṅktau ca na paṭhed dvijaḥ || 115 ||
M4.116a/ na-adhīyīta śmaśānānte grāmānte govraje 'pi vā |
M4.116c/ vasitvā maithunaṁ vāsaḥ śrāddhikaṁ pratigṛhya ca || 116 ||
M4.117a/ prāṇi vā yadi vā-aprāṇi yat kiṁ cit-śrāddhikaṁ bhavet |
M4.117c/ tad ālabhya-apy anadhyāyaḥ pāṇy.āsyō hi dvijaḥ smṛtaḥ || 117 ||
M4.118a/ corair upadrute grāme sambhrame ca-agnikārite]²²⁹
M4.118c/ ākālīkam anadhyāyaṁ vidyāt sarvādbhuteṣu ca || 118 ||
M4.119a/ upākarmaṇi ca-utsarge trirātraṁ kṣepaṇaṁ smṛtam |
M4.119c/ aṣṭakāsu tv ahorātram ṛtvantāsu ca rātriṣu || 119 ||
M4.120a/ na-adhīyīta-aśvam ārūḍho na vṛkṣaṁ na ca hastinam |
M4.120c/ na nāvaṁ na kharaṁ na-uṣṭraṁ na-irīṇastho na yānagaḥ || 120 ||
M4.121a/ na vivāde na kalahe na senāyāṁ na saṅgare |
M4.121c/ na bhuktamātre na-ajīrṇe na vāmītvā na śuktake || 121 ||
M4.122a/ atithiṁ ca-an.anujñāpya mārute vāti vā bhṛṣam |
M4.122c/ rudhire ca srute gātrāt-śastreṇa ca parikṣate || 122 ||
M4.123a/ sāmadvanāv ṛc.yajuṣi na-adhīyīta kadā cana |
M4.123c/ vedasya-adhītya vā-apy antam āraṇyakam adhītya ca || 123 ||
M4.124a/ ṛgvedo deva.daivatyo yajurvedas tu mānuṣaḥ |
M4.124c/ sāmavedaḥ smṛtaḥ pitryas tasmāt tasya-aśucir dhvaniḥ || 124 ||
M4.125a/ etad vidvanto vidvāṁsas trayīṇīṣkarṣam anvaham |
M4.125c/ kramataḥ pūrvam abhyasya paścād vedam adhīyate || 125 ||
M4.126a/ paśu.maṇḍūka.mārjāra.śva.sarpa.nakula.ākhubhiḥ |
M4.126c/ antarāgamane vidyād anadhyāyam ahar.niśam || 126 ||
M4.127a/ dvāv eva varjayen nityam anadhyāyau prayatnataḥ |
M4.127c/ svādhyāyabhūmiṁ ca-aśuddham ātmānaṁ ca-aśuciṁ dvijaḥ || 127 ||

4.1.14 4.1.14. Rules of Conduct-III

- ²³⁰M4.128a/ amāvāsyaṁ aṣṭamīm ca paurṇamāsīm caturdaśīm |
M4.128c/ brahmacārī bhaven nityam apy ṛtau snātako dvijaḥ || 128 ||
M4.129a/ na snānam ācared bhuktvā na-āturo na mahāniśi |
M4.129c/ na vāsobhiḥ saha-ajasraṁ na-avijñāte jalāśaye || 129 ||
M4.130a/ devatānām guro rājñāḥ snātaka.ācāryayos tathā |
M4.130c/ na-ākṛāmet kāmataś chāyāṁ babhruṇo dīkṣitasya ca || 130 ||
M4.131a/ madhyandine 'rdharātre ca śrāddhaṁ bhuktvā ca sa.āmiṣam |
M4.131c/ sandhyayor ubhayoś ca-eva na seveta catuṣpatham || 131 ||
M4.132a/ udvartanam apasnānaṁ viṣ.mūtre raktam eva ca |
M4.132c/ śleśma.niṣṭhyūta.vāntāni na-adhitiṣṭhet tu kāmataḥ || 132 ||
M4.133a/ vairiṇaṁ na-upaseveta sahāyaṁ ca-eva vairiṇaḥ |

²²⁹M4.118av/ M: caurair upaplute, sambhrame

²³⁰[O edn 529-535 :: O tr. 130-132

- M4.133c/ adhārmikaṁ taskaraṁ ca parasya-eva ca yoṣitaṁ || 133 ||
M4.134a/ na hi-īdṛśaṁ an.āyusyaṁ loke kiṁ cana vidyate |
M4.134c/ yādṛśaṁ puruṣasya-iha paradāra.upasevanam || 134 ||
M4.135a/ kṣatriyaṁ ca-eva sarpaṁ ca brāhmaṇaṁ ca bahu.śrutam |
M4.135c/ na-avamanyeta vai bhūṣṇuḥ kṛśān api kadā cana || 135 ||
M4.136a/ etat trayam hi puruṣaṁ nirdahed avamānitam |
M4.136c/ tasmād etat trayam nityam na-avamanyeta buddhimān || 136 ||
M4.137a/ na-ātmānam avamanyeta purvābhir a.samṛddhibhiḥ |
M4.137c/ ā mṛtyoḥ śriyam anvicchen na-enām manyeta dur.labhām || 137 ||
M4.138a/ satyaṁ brūyāt priyaṁ brūyān na brūyāt satyam apriyam |
M4.138c/ priyaṁ ca na-anṛtaṁ brūyād eṣa dharmah sanātanaḥ || 138 ||
M4.139a/ bhadraṁ bhadraṁ iti brūyād bhadraṁ ity eva vā vadet |
M4.139c/ śuṣka.vairam vivādaṁ ca na kuryāt kena cit saha || 139 ||
M4.140a/ na-atikalyaṁ na-atisāyaṁ na-atimadhyandine sthite |
M4.140c/ na-ajñātena samaṁ gacchen na-eko na vṛṣalaiḥ saha || 140 ||
M4.141a/ hīna.aṅgān atirikta.aṅgān vidyā.hīnān vayo.'dhikān | ²³¹
M4.141c/ rūpa.draviṇa.hīnāmś ca jāti.hīnāmś ca na-ākṣipet || 141 || ²³²
M4.142a/ na spr̥ṣet pāṇinā-ucchiṣṭo vipro go.brāhmaṇa.analān |
M4.142c/ na ca-api paśyed aśuciḥ sustho jyotirgaṇān divā || 142 || ²³³
M4.143a/ spr̥ṣtvā-etān aśucir nityam adbhiḥ prāṇan upaspr̥ṣet |
M4.143c/ gātrāṇi ca-eva sarvāṇi nābhiṁ pāṇitalena tu || 143 ||
M4.144a/ an.āturaḥ svāni khāni na spr̥ṣed animittataḥ |
M4.144c/ romāṇi ca rahasyāni sarvāṇy eva vivarjayet || 144 ||
M4.145a/ maṅgala.ācārayuktaḥ syāt prayata.ātmā jita.indriyaḥ |
M4.145c/ japeḥ ca juhuyāc ca-eva nityam agnim atandritaḥ || 145 ||
M4.146a/ maṅgala.ācārayuktānām nityam ca prayata.ātmanām |
M4.146c/ japatām juhvatām ca-eva vinipāto na vidyate || 146 ||
M4.147a/ vedam eva-abhyasen nityam yathākālam atandritaḥ | ²³⁴
M4.147c/ taṁ hy asya-āhuḥ paraṁ dharmam upadharṁ 'nya ucyate || 147 ||
M4.148a/ vedābhyāseṇa satatam śaucena tapasā-eva ca |
M4.148c/ adroheṇa ca bhūtānām jātiṁ smarati paurvikīm || 148 ||
M4.149a/ paurvikīm saṁsmaran jātiṁ brahma-eva-abhyasyate punaḥ | ²³⁵
M4.149c/ brahmābhyāseṇa ca-ajasram anantaṁ sukham aśnute || 149 ||
M4.150a/ sāvitṛān-śāntihomāmś ca kuryāt parvasu nityaśaḥ | ²³⁶
M4.150c/ pitṛīmś ca-eva-aṣṭakāsv arcen nityam anvaṣṭakāsu ca || 150 ||
M4.151a/ dūrād āvasathān mūtraṁ dūrāt pādāvasecanam |
M4.151c/ ucchiṣṭānna.niṣekaṁ ca dūrād eva samācaret || 151 ||
M4.152a/ maitraṁ prasādhanaṁ snānaṁ dantadhāvanam añjanam |
M4.152c/ pūrvāhṇa eva kurvīta devatānām ca pūjanam || 152 ||
M4.153a/ daivatāny abhigacchet tu dhārmikāmś ca dvijottamān |
M4.153c/ īśvaraṁ ca-eva rakṣārthaṁ gurūn eva ca parvasu || 153 ||
M4.154a/ abhivādayed vṛddhāmś ca dadyāc ca-eva-āsanam svakam |
M4.154c/ kṛta.añjalir upāsīta gacchataḥ pr̥ṣṭhato 'nviyāt || 154 ||

²³¹M4.141av/ M: vayo'tigān

²³²M4.141cv/ M: rūpadravya.hīnāmś ca

²³³M4.142cv/ M: svastho jyotirgaṇān divi

²³⁴M4.147av/ M: vedam eva japeḥ

²³⁵M4.149av/ M: dvijaj

²³⁶M4.150av/ M: sāvitṛān śāntihomāmś

M4.155a/ śruti.smṛti.uditaṁ samyaṁ nibaddhaṁ sveṣu karmasu |
 M4.155c/ dharmamūlaṁ niṣeveta sad.ācāraṁ atandritaḥ || 155 ||
 M4.156a/ ācārāt-labhate hy āyur ācārād īpsitāḥ prajāḥ |
 M4.156c/ ācārād dhanam akṣayyam ācāro hantya alakṣaṇam || 156 ||
 M4.157a/ dur.ācāro hi puruṣo loka bhavati ninditaḥ |
 M4.157c/ duḥkhabhāgī ca satataṁ vyādhito 'lpa.āyur eva ca || 157 ||
 M4.158a/ sarvalakṣaṇa.hīno 'pi yaḥ sadācāravān naraḥ |
 M4.158c/ śraddadhāno 'n.asūyaś ca śataṁ varṣāṇi jīvati || 158 ||
 M4.159a/ yad yat paravaśaṁ karma tat tad yatnena varjayet |
 M4.159c/ yad yad ātmavaśaṁ tu syāt tat tat seveta yatnataḥ || 159 ||
 M4.160a/ sarvaṁ paravaśaṁ duḥkhaṁ sarvaṁ ātmavaśaṁ sukham |
 M4.160c/ etad vidyāt samāseṇa lakṣaṇaṁ sukha.duḥkhaḥ || 160 ||
 M4.161a/ yat karma kurvato 'sya syāt paritoṣo 'ntarātmanaḥ |
 M4.161c/ tat prayatnena kurvita viparītaṁ tu varjayet || 161 ||

4.1.15 4.1.15. Avoiding Violence

²³⁷M4.162a/ ācāryaṁ ca pravaktāraṁ pitaraṁ mātaraṁ gurum |
 M4.162c/ na hiṁsyād brāhmaṇān gāś ca sarvāṁś ca-eva tapasvinaḥ || 162 ||
 M4.163a/ nāstikyaṁ vedanindāṁ ca devatānāṁ ca kutsanam |
 M4.163c/ dveṣaṁ dambhaṁ ca mānaṁ ca krodhaṁ taikṣṇyaṁ ca varjayet || 163 || ²³⁸
 M4.164a/ parasya daṇḍaṁ na-udyaçchet kruddho na-enaṁ nipātayet |
 M4.164c/ anyatra putrāt-śiṣyād vā śiṣṭi.arthaṁ tādayet tu tau || 164 ||
 M4.165a/ brāhmaṇāya-avagurya-eva dvijātir vadhakāmyayā |
 M4.165c/ śataṁ varṣāṇi tāmisre narake parivartate || 165 ||
 M4.166a/ tādayitvā tṛṇena-api saṁrambhāt-matipūrvakam |
 M4.166c/ ekaviṁśatim ājātīḥ pāpayoniṣu jāyate || 166 ||
 M4.167a/ ayudhyamānasya-utpādya brāhmaṇasya-asṛg aṅgataḥ |
 M4.167c/ duḥkhaṁ sumahad āpnoti pretya-aprājñatayā naraḥ || 167 ||
 M4.168a/ śoṇitaṁ yāvataḥ pāṁsūn saṅgrhṇāti mahītalāt |
 M4.168c/ tāvato 'bdān amutra-anyaiḥ śoṇita.utpādako 'dyate || 168 ||
 M4.169a/ na kadā cid dvije tasmād vidvān avagured api |
 M4.169c/ na tādayet tṛṇena-api na gātrāt srāvayed asṛk || 169 ||

4.1.16 4.1.16. Following the Path of Righteousness

²³⁹M4.170a/ a.dhārmiko naro yo hi yasya ca-apy anṛtaṁ dhanam |
 M4.170c/ hiṁsārataś ca yo nityaṁ na-iha-asau sukham edhate || 170 || ²⁴⁰
 M4.171a/ na sīdann api dharmeṇa mano 'dharme niveśayet |
 M4.171c/ a.dhārmikānāṁ pāpānāṁ āśu paśyan viparyayam || 171 ||
 M4.172a/ na-adharmaś carito loka sadyaḥ phalati gaur iva |
 M4.172c/ śanair āvartyamānas tu kartur mūlāni kṛntati || 172 ||
 M4.173a/ yadi na-ātmani putreṣu na cet putreṣu naptṛṣu |
 M4.173c/ na tv eva tu kṛto 'dharmāḥ kartur bhavati niṣ.phalaḥ || 173 || ²⁴¹
 M4.174a/ adharmeṇa-edhate tāvat tato bhadraṇi paśyati |
 M4.174c/ tataḥ sapatnān jayati sa.mūlas tu vinaśyati || 174 ||

²³⁷[O edn 535-537 :: O tr. 132

²³⁸M4.163cv/ M: dveṣaṁ stambhaṁ ca

²³⁹[O edn 537-539 :: O tr. 132-133

²⁴⁰M4.170cv/ M: hiṁsāratiś

²⁴¹M4.173cv/ M: kṛto dharmāḥ?

- M4.175a/ satya.dharma.āryavṛtṭeṣu śauce ca-eva-āramet sadā |
 M4.175c/ śiṣyāṁś ca śiṣyād dharmeṇa vāc.bāhu.udara.saṁyataḥ || 175 ||
 M4.176a/ parityajed artha.kāmau yau syātām dharmavarjītau |
 M4.176c/ dharmam ca-apy asukha.udarkam lokasaṅkrusṭam eva ca || 176 ||
 M4.177a/ na pāṇi.pāda.capalo na netra.capalo 'n.ṛjuḥ |
 M4.177c/ na syād vāk.capalaś ca-eva na paradrohakarma.dhīḥ || 177 ||
 M4.178a/ yena-asya pitaro yātā yena yātāḥ pitāmahaḥ |
 M4.178c/ tena yāyāt satām mārgam tena gacchan na riṣyati || 178 ||
 M4.179a/ ṛtvik.purohita.ācāryair mātula.atithisaṁśritaiḥ |
 M4.179c/ bāla.vṛddha.āturair vaidyair jñāti.sambandhi.bāndhavaiḥ || 179 ||

4.1.17 4.1.17. Family and Social Relations

- ²⁴²M4.180a/ mātā.pitr̥bhyām jāmībhir bhrātrā putreṇa bhāryayā |
 M4.180c/ duhitrā dāsavargeṇa vivādam na samācaret || 180 ||
 M4.181a/ etair vivādān santyajya sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate |
 M4.181c/ etair jītaiś ca jayati sarvān-lokān imān gṛhī || 181 ||
 M4.182a/ ācāryo brahmaloka.īśaḥ prajāpatye pitā prabhuḥ |
 M4.182c/ atithis tv indraloka.īśo devalokasya ca-ṛtvijaḥ || 182 ||
 M4.183a/ jāmāyo 'psarasām loka vaiśvadevasya bāndhavāḥ |
 M4.183c/ sambandhino hy apām loka pṛthivyām mātṛ.mātulau || 183 ||
 M4.184a/ ākāśa.īśas tu vijñeyā bāla.vṛddha.kṛśa.āturāḥ |
 M4.184c/ bhrātā jyeṣṭhaḥ samaḥ pitrā bhāryā putraḥ svakā tanuḥ || 184 ||
 M4.185a/ chāyā svo dāsavargaś ca duhitā kṛpaṇam param |
 M4.185c/ tasmād etair adhikṣiptaḥ saheta-a.saṅjvaraḥ sadā || 185 ||

4.1.18 4.1.18. Accepting and Giving Gifts

- ²⁴³M4.186a/ pratigrahasamartho 'pi prasaṅgam tatra varjayet |
 M4.186c/ pratigraheṇa hy asya-āśu brāhmaṇam tejaḥ praśāmyati || 186 ||
 M4.187a/ na dravyāṇām a.vijñāya vidhim dharmyam pratigrahe |
 M4.187c/ prājñāḥ pratigrahaṁ kuryād avasīdann api kṣudhā || 187 ||
 M4.188a/ hiraṇyam bhūmim aśvam gām annam vāsa tilān gṛtām |
 M4.188c/ pratigṛhṇann a.vidvāms tu bhasmī.bhavati dāruvat || 188 ||
 M4.189a/ hiraṇyam āyur annam ca bhūr gauś ca-apy oṣatas tanum |
 M4.189c/ aśvaś cakṣus tvacam vāso gṛtām tejas tilān prajāḥ || 189 ||
 M4.190a/ a.tapās tv an.adhīyānaḥ pratigraha.rucir dvijaḥ |
 M4.190c/ ambhasy aśmaplavena-iva saha tena-eva majjati || 190 ||
 M4.191a/ tasmād a.vidvān bibhīyād yasmāt tasmāt pratigrahāt |
 M4.191c/ svalpakena-apy a.vidvān hi paṅke gaur iva sīdati || 191 ||
 M4.192a/ na vāry api prayacchet tu baiḍālavratike dvije |
 M4.192c/ na bakavratike pāpe na-a.vedavidī dharmavit || 192 ||
 M4.193a/ triṣv apy eteṣu dattam hi vidhinā-apy arjitam dhanam |
 M4.193c/ dātur bhavaty anarthāya paratra-ādātur eva ca || 193 ||
 M4.194a/ yathā plavena-aupalena nimajjaty uduke taran |
 M4.194c/ tathā nimajjato 'dhastād ajñau dātṛ.pratīcchakau || 194 ||

²⁴²[O edn 539-540 :: O tr. 133

²⁴³[O edn 540-542 :: O tr. 133-134

4.1.19 4.1.19. Hypocrisy

²⁴⁴M4.195a/ dharmadhvajī sadā lubdhaś chādmiko lokadambhakaḥ | |
M4.195c/ baiḍālavratiko jñeyo himsraḥ sarvābhisandhakaḥ | | 195 | |
M4.196a[197Ma]/ adho.dṛṣṭir naiṣkṛtikaḥ svārthasādhana.tatparaḥ |
M4.196c[197Mc]/ śaṭho mithyāvinītaś ca bakavratacarō dvijaḥ | | 196 | |
M4.197a[198Ma]/ ye bakavratino viprā ye ca mārjāraliṅginaḥ |
M4.197c[198Mc]/ te patanty andhatāmisre tena pāpena karmaṇā | | 197 | |
M4.198a[199Ma]/ na dharmasya-apadeśena pāpaṁ kṛtvā vrataṁ caret |
M4.198c[199Mc]/ vrataṁ pāpaṁ pracchādy kurvan strī.sūdra.dambhanam | | 198 | |
M4.199a[200Ma]/ pretya-īha ca-īdṛśā viprā garhyante brahmavādibhiḥ |
M4.199c[200Mc]/ chadmanā caritaṁ yac ca vrataṁ rakṣāṁsi gacchati | | 199 | |
M4.200a[201Ma]/ alīṅgī liṅgiveśeṇa yo vṛttim upajīvati |
M4.200c[201Mc]/ sa liṅgināṁ haraty enas tiryagyonau ca jāyate | | 200 | |

4.1.20 4.1.20. Using What Belongs to Others

²⁴⁵M4.201a[202Ma]/ parakīyanipāneṣu na snāyādd hi kadā cana | ²⁴⁶
M4.201c[202Mc]/ nipānakartuḥ snātvā tu duṣkṛtāṁśena lipyate | | 201 | |
M4.202a[203Ma]/ yāna.śayyā.āsanāny asya kūpa.udyāna.grhāṇi ca |
M4.202c[203Mc]/ a.dattāny upayujāna enasaḥ syāt turīya.bhāk | | 202 | |
M4.203a[204Ma]/ nadīṣu devakhāteṣu tadāgeṣu saraḥsu ca |
M4.203c[204Mc]/ snānaṁ samācaren nityaṁ garta.prasravaṇeṣu ca | | 203 | |
M4.204a[205Ma]/ yamān seveta satataṁ na nityaṁ niyamān budhaḥ |
M4.204c[205Mc]/ yamān pataty a.kurvāṇo niyamān kevalān bhajan | | 204 | |

4.1.21 4.1.21. Unfit Food

²⁴⁷M4.205a[206Ma]/ na-aśrotriyatate yajñe grāmayājikṛte tathā |
M4.205c[206Mc]/ striyā klībena ca hute bhuñjīta brāhmaṇaḥ kva cit | | 205 | |
M4.206a[207Ma]/ aślikam etat sādhnāṁ yatra juhvaty amī haviḥ | ²⁴⁸
M4.206c[207Mc]/ pratīpam etad devānāṁ tasmāt tat parivarjayet | | 206 | |
M4.207a[208Ma]/ matta.kruddha.āturāṇāṁ ca na bhuñjīta kadā cana |
M4.207c[208Mc]/ keśa.kīṭāvapannaṁ ca padā sprṣṭaṁ ca kāmataḥ | | 207 | |
M4.208a[209Ma]/ bhrūṇaghna.avekṣitaṁ ca-eva saṁsprṣṭaṁ ca-apy udakyayā |
M4.208c[209Mc]/ patatṛiṇa.avalīdhaṁ ca śunā saṁsprṣṭaṁ eva ca | | 208 | |
M4.209a[210Ma]/ gavā ca-annam upaghrātaṁ ghuṣṭānnaṁ ca viśeṣataḥ |
M4.209c[210Mc]/ gaṇānnaṁ gaṇikānnaṁ ca viduṣā ca jugupsitaṁ | | 209 | |
M4.210a[211Ma]/ stena.gāyanayoś ca-annaṁ takṣṇo vārdhuṣikasya ca |
M4.210c[211Mc]/ dīkṣitasya kadaryasya baddhasya nigaḍasya ca | | 210 | |
M4.211a[212Ma]/ abhiśastasya ṣaṇḍhasya puṁścalyā dāmbhikasya ca |
M4.211c[212Mc]/ śuktaṁ paryuṣitaṁ ca-eva sūdrasya-ucchiṣṭaṁ eva ca | | 211 | |
M4.212a[213Ma]/ cikitsakasya mṛgayoḥ krūrasya-ucchiṣṭa.bhojinaḥ |
M4.212c[213Mc]/ ugrānnaṁ sūtikānnaṁ ca paryācāntam a.nirdaśam | | 212 | |
M4.213a[214Ma]/ an.arcitaṁ vṛthāmāṁsam a.vīrāyāś ca yoṣitaḥ |
M4.213c[214Mc]/ dviṣadannaṁ nagarī.annaṁ patitānnaṁ avakṣutaṁ | | 213 | |

²⁴⁴[O edn 542-543 :: O tr. 134

²⁴⁵[O edn 543-544 :: O tr. 134

²⁴⁶M4.201a[202Ma]v/ K: snāyāc ca kadā cana

²⁴⁷[O edn 545-449 :: O tr. 134-135

²⁴⁸M4.206a[207Ma]v/ M: a.ślīlam

M4.214a[215Ma]/ piśuna.anṛtinoś ca-annam kratuvikrayiṇas tathā | ²⁴⁹
M4.214c[215Mc]/ śailūṣa.tunnavāya.annam kṛtaghnasya-annam eva ca || 214 ||
M4.215a[216Ma]/ karmāsyā niṣādasya raṅgāvatārakasya ca |
M4.215c[216Mc]/ suvarṇakartur veṇasya śastravikrayiṇas tathā || 215 ||
M4.216a[217Ma]/ śvavatām śauṇḍikānām ca caila.nirṇejakasya ca |
M4.216c[217Mc]/ raṅjakasya nṛśamsasya yasya ca-upapatir gr̥he || 216 || ²⁵⁰
M4.217a[218Ma]/ mṛṣyanti ye ca-upapatir strījitānām ca sarvaśaḥ |
M4.217c[218Mc]/ a.nirdaśam ca pretānnam a.tuṣṭikaram eva ca || 217 ||
M4.218a[219Ma]/ rājānām teja ādatte sūdrānām brahmavarcasam |
M4.218c[219Mc]/ āyuh suvarṇakārānām yaśaś carmāvakartinaḥ || 218 ||
M4.219a[220Ma]/ kārūkānām prajāṁ hanti balam nirṇejakasya ca |
M4.219c[220Mc]/ gaṇānām gaṇikānām ca lokebhyaḥ parikṛntati || 219 ||
M4.220a[221Ma]/ pūyam cikitsakasya-annam puṁścalyās tv annam indriyam |
M4.220c[221Mc]/ viṣṭhā vārduṣikasya-annam śastravikrayiṇo malam || 220 ||
M4.221a[222Ma]/ ya ete 'nye tv abhojya.annāḥ kramaśaḥ parikīrtitāḥ |
M4.221c[222Mc]/ teṣāṁ tvag.asthi.romāṇi vadanty annam manīṣiṇaḥ || 221 ||
M4.222a[223Ma]/ bhuktvā-ato 'nyatam asya-annam amatyā kṣapaṇam tryaham |
M4.222c[223Mc]/ matyā bhuktvā-ācāret kṛcchram retas.viṣ.mūtram eva ca || 222 ||
M4.223a[224Ma]/ na-adyāt-sūdrasya pakvānām vidvān a.śrāddhino dvijaḥ |
M4.223c[224Mc]/ ādadita-āmam eva-asmād avṛttāv ekarātrikam || 223 ||
M4.224a[225Ma]/ śrotriyasya kadaryasya vadānyasya ca vārduṣeḥ |
M4.224c[225Mc]/ mīmāṁsitvā-ubhayaṁ devāḥ samam annam akalpayan || 224 ||
M4.225a[226Ma]/ tān prajāpatir āha-etya mā kṛdhvam viṣamaṁ samam |
M4.225c[226Mc]/ śraddhāpūtam vadānyasya hatam a.śraddhayā-itarat || 225 ||

4.1.22 4.1.22. Gifts and Their Rewards

²⁵¹M4.226a[227Ma]/ śraddhayā-iṣṭam ca pūrtaṁ ca nityam kuryād atandritaḥ |
M4.226c[227Mc]/ śraddhākṛte hy akṣaye te bhavataḥ svāgatāir dhanaiḥ || 226 ||
M4.227a[228Ma]/ dānadharmaṁ niṣeveta nityam aiṣṭika.paurtikam |
M4.227c[228Mc]/ parituṣṭena bhāvena pātram āsādyā śaktitāḥ || 227 ||
M4.228a[229Ma]/ yat kiṁ cid api dātavyam yācitena-an.asūyayā | ²⁵²
M4.228c[229Mc]/ utpatsyate hi tat pātram yat tārayati sarvataḥ || 228 ||
M4.229a[230Ma]/ vāridas tṛptim āpnoti sukham akṣayyam annadaḥ | ²⁵³
M4.229c[230Mc]/ tilapradaḥ prajāṁ iṣṭāṁ dīpadaś cakṣur uttamam || 229 ||
M4.230a[231Ma]/ bhūmido bhūmim āpnoti dīrgham āyur hiraṇyadaḥ |
M4.230c[231Mc]/ gr̥hado 'gryāṇi veśmāni rūpyado rūpam uttamam || 230 ||
M4.231a[232Ma]/ vāsodaś candrasālokyam aśvisālokyam aśvadaḥ |
M4.231c[232Mc]/ anaḍuhaḥ śriyam puṣṭāṁ godo bradhnasya viṣṭapam || 231 ||
M4.232a[233Ma]/ yāna.śayyāprado bhāryām aiśvaryam abhayapradaḥ |
M4.232c[233Mc]/ dhānyadaḥ śāśvataṁ saukhyam brahmado brahmasārṣṭitām || 232 ||
M4.233a[234Ma]/ sarveṣāṁ eva dānānām brahmadānam viśiṣyate |
M4.233c[234Mc]/ vāri.anna.go.mahī.vāsas.tila.kāñcana.sarpiṣām || 233 ||
M4.234a[235Ma]/ yena yena tu bhāvena yad yad dānam prayacchati |
M4.234c[235Mc]/ tat tat tena-eva bhāvena prāpnoti pratipūjitaḥ || 234 ||

²⁴⁹M4.214a[215Ma]v/ M: kratuvikrayakasya ca

²⁵⁰M4.216c[217Mc]v/ M: rajakasya

²⁵¹[O edn 549-552 :: O tr. 135-136

²⁵²M4.228a[229Ma]v/ M: anasūyatā?

²⁵³M4.229a[230Ma]v/ M: akṣayam

M4.235a[236Ma]/ yo 'rcitaṃ pratigṛhṇāti dadāty arcitaṃ eva vā |
 M4.235c[236Mc]/ tāv ubhau gacchataḥ svargaṃ naraṃ tu viparyaye || 235 ||
 M4.236a[237Ma]/ na vismayeta tapasā vaded iṣṭvā ca na-anṛtam |
 M4.236c[237Mc]/ na-ārto 'py apavaded viprān na dattvā parikīrtayet || 236 || ²⁵⁴
 M4.237a[238Ma]/ yajño 'nṛtena kṣarati tapaḥ kṣarati vismayāt |
 M4.237c[238Mc]/ āyur viprāpavādena dānaṃ ca parikīrtanāt || 237 ||

4.1.23 4.1.23. Accumulating Merit

²⁵⁵M4.238a[239Ma]/ dharmaṃ śanaiḥ sañcinuyād valmīkaṃ iva puttikāḥ | ²⁵⁶
 M4.238c[239Mc]/ paralokasahāyārthaṃ sarvabhūtāny a.pīḍayan || 238 ||
 M4.239a[240Ma]/ na-amutra hi sahāyārthaṃ pitā mātā ca tiṣṭhataḥ |
 M4.239c[240Mc]/ na putradāraṃ na jñātir dharmaṃ tiṣṭhati kevalaḥ || 239 ||
 M4.240a[241Ma]/ ekaḥ prajāyate jantur eka eva praliyate |
 M4.240c[241Mc]/ eko 'nubhūkte sukṛtaṃ eka eva ca duṣkṛtaṃ || 240 ||
 M4.241a[242Ma]/ mṛtaṃ śarīraṃ utsṛjya kāṣṭha.loṣṭasamaṃ kṣitau |
 M4.241c[242Mc]/ vimukhā bāndhavā yānti dharmaṃ tam anugacchati || 241 ||
 M4.242a[243Ma]/ tasmād dharmaṃ sahāyārthaṃ nityaṃ sañcinuyāt- śanaiḥ |
 M4.242c[243Mc]/ dharmeṇa hi sahāyena tamas tarati dustaram || 242 ||
 M4.243a[244Ma]/ dharma.pradhānaṃ puruṣaṃ tapasā hata.kilbiṣam |
 M4.243c[244Mc]/ paralokaṃ nayaty āśu bhāsvantaṃ kha.śarīriṇam || 243 ||
 M4.244a[245Ma]/ uttamair uttamair nityaṃ sambandhān ācaret saha | ²⁵⁷
 M4.244c[245Mc]/ ninīṣuḥ kulam utkarṣam adhamān adhamāns tyajet || 244 ||
 M4.245a[246Ma]/ uttamān uttamān eva gacchan hīnāns tu varjayan |
 M4.245c[246Mc]/ brāhmaṇaḥ śreṣṭhatām eti pratyavāyena sūdratām || 245 ||
 M4.246a[247Ma]/ dṛḍhakārī mṛdur dāntaḥ krūra.ācārair a.samvasan |
 M4.246c[247Mc]/ ahimsro dama.dānābhyāṃ jayet svargaṃ tathā.vrataḥ || 246 ||

4.1.24 4.1.24. Acceptance of Gifts and Food

²⁵⁸M4.247a[248Ma]/ edha.udakaṃ mūla.phalam annam abhyudyataṃ ca yat |
 M4.247c[248Mc]/ sarvataḥ pratigṛhṇīyāt- madhu-atha-abhayadakṣiṇām || 247 ||
 M4.248a[249Ma]/ āhṛta.abhyudyatām bhikṣāṃ purastād a.pracoditām |
 M4.248c[249Mc]/ mene prajāpatir grāhyāṃ api duṣkṛta.karmaṇaḥ || 248 ||
 M4.249a[250Ma]/ na-aśnanti pitaras tasya daśavarṣāṇi pañca ca |
 M4.249c[250Mc]/ na ca havyaṃ vahaty agnir yas tām abhyavamanyate || 249 ||
 M4.250a[251Ma]/ śayyāṃ grhān kuśān gandhān apaḥ puṣpaṃ maṇin dadhi |
 M4.250c[251Mc]/ dhānā matsyān payo māṃsaṃ śākaṃ ca-eva na nirṇudet || 250 ||
 M4.251a[252Ma]/ gurūn bhrtyāṃś ca-ujjihīṣann arcīṣyan devatā.atithīn |
 M4.251c[252Mc]/ sarvataḥ pratigṛhṇīyān na tu tṛpyet svayaṃ tataḥ || 251 ||
 M4.252a[253Ma]/ guruṣu tv abhyatīteṣu vinā vā tair gṛhe vasan |
 M4.252c[253Mc]/ ātmano vṛttim anvicchan grhṇīyāt sādhuṭaḥ sadā || 252 ||
 M4.253a[254Ma]/ ārdhikaḥ kulamitraṃ ca gopālo dāsa.nāpitau |
 M4.253c[254Mc]/ ete sūdreṣu bhojya.annā yās ca-ātmānaṃ nivedayet || 253 ||
 M4.254a[255Ma]/ yādṛśo 'sya bhaved ātmā yādṛśaṃ ca cikīrṣitam |
 M4.254c[255Mc]/ yathā ca-upacared enaṃ tathā-ātmānaṃ nivedayet || 254 ||

²⁵⁴M4.236c[237Mc]v/ M: datvā

²⁵⁵[O edn 552-553 :: O tr. 136-137

²⁵⁶M4.238a[239Ma]v/ M: sañcinuyād

²⁵⁷M4.244a[245Ma]v/ M: sambhandhān

²⁵⁸[O edn 554-556 :: O tr. 137

M4.255a[256Ma]/ yo 'nyathā santam ātmānam anyathā satsu bhāṣate |
 M4.255c[256Mc]/ sa pāpakṛttamo loke stena ātma.apahārakaḥ || 255 ||
 M4.256a[257Ma]/ vācy arthā niyatāḥ sarve vāc.mūlā vāc.viniḥṣṛtāḥ |
 M4.256c[257Mc]/ tāms tu yaḥ stenayed vācaṁ sa sarvasteyakṛt- naraḥ || 256 || ²⁵⁹

4.1.25 4.1.25. Old Age and Retirement

²⁶⁰M4.257a[258Ma]/ maharṣi.pitr.devānām gatvā-ānṛṇyaṁ yathāvidhi |
 M4.257c[258Mc]/ putre sarvaṁ samāsajya vasen mādhyasthyam āśṛitaḥ || 257 || ²⁶¹
 M4.258a[259Ma]/ ekākī cintayen nityaṁ vivikte hitam ātmanaḥ | ²⁶²
 M4.258c[259Mc]/ ekākī cintayāno hi paraṁ śreyo 'dhigacchati || 258 ||
 M4.259a[260Ma]/ eṣā-uditā gṛhasthasya vṛttir viprasya śāśvatī |
 M4.259c[260Mc]/ snātakavratalkalpaś ca sattvavṛddhikaraḥ śubhaḥ || 259 ||
 M4.260a[261Ma]/ anena vipro vṛttena vartayan veda.śāstravit |
 M4.260c[261Mc]/ vyapeta.kalmaṣo nityaṁ brahmaloke mahīyate || 260 ||

5 Chapter 5

²⁶³

5.1 5.1. Prologue

²⁶⁴M5.01a/ śrutvā-etān ṛṣayo dharmān snātakasya yathā.uditān |
 M5.01c/ idam ūcur mahātmānam anala.prabhavaṁ bhṛgum || 1 ||
 M5.02a/ evaṁ yathā.uktaṁ viprāṇāṁ svadharmam anutiṣṭhatām |
 M5.02c/ kathaṁ mṛtyuḥ prabhavati veda.śāstravidāṁ prabho || 2 ||
 M5.03a/ sa tān uvāca dharmā.ātmā maharṣin mānavo bhṛguḥ |
 M5.03c/ śrūyatām yena doṣeṇa mṛtyur viprān jighāmsati || 3 ||

5.2 5.2. Forbidden Food

²⁶⁵M5.04a/ anabhyāsenā vedānām ācārasya ca varjanāt |
 M5.04c/ ālasyād annadoṣāc ca mṛtyur viprān jighāmsati || 4 || ²⁶⁶
 M5.05a/ laṣunaṁ gṛñjanaṁ ca-eva palāṇḍum kavakāni ca |
 M5.05c/ abhakṣyāṇi dvijātīnām amedhya.prabhavāni ca || 5 ||
 M5.06a/ lohitaṁ vṛkṣaniryāsān vṛścana.prabhavāms tathā | ²⁶⁷
 M5.06c/ śelum gavyaṁ ca peyūṣaṁ prayatnena vivarjayet || 6 || ²⁶⁸
 M5.07a/ vṛthā kṛsara.samyāvaṁ pāyasa.apūpam eva ca |
 M5.07c/ an.upākṛtamāmsāni devānnāni havīmṣi ca || 7 ||
 M5.08a/ a.nirdaśāyā goḥ kṣīram auṣtram aikaśaphaṁ tathā |
 M5.08c/ āvikaṁ sandhinīkṣīram vi.vatsāyāś ca goḥ payaḥ || 8 || ²⁶⁹
 M5.09a/ āraṇyānām ca sarveṣāṁ mṛgāṇāṁ māhiṣaṁ vinā |
 M5.09c/ strīkṣīram ca-eva varjyāni sarvaśuktāni ca-eva hi || 9 ||

²⁵⁹M4.256c[257Mc]v/ M: tān tu?

²⁶⁰[O edn 556-557 :: O tr. 137

²⁶¹M4.257c[258Mc]v/ M: āsthitaḥ

²⁶²M4.258a[259Ma]v/ M: hitam ātmani

²⁶³[O edn 558-593 :: O tr. 138-147

²⁶⁴[O edn 558 :: O tr. 138

²⁶⁵[O edn 558-562 :: O tr. 138-139

²⁶⁶M5.04cv/ M: viprān

²⁶⁷M5.06av/ M: vṛścana.prabhavāms

²⁶⁸M5.06cv/ M: piyūṣaṁ

²⁶⁹M5.08cv/ M: sandhinīkṣīram

- M5.10a/ dadhi bhakṣyaṁ ca śukteṣu sarvaṁ ca dadhi.sambhavam | ²⁷⁰
M5.10c/ yāni ca-eva-abhiṣūyante puṣpa.mūla.phalaiḥ śubhaiḥ || 10 ||
M5.11a/ kravyādāṁ śakunān sarvān-tathā grāmanivāsinaḥ | ²⁷¹
M5.11c/ a.nirdiṣṭāṁś ca-ekaśaphāṁṣ tiṭṭibhaṁ ca vivarjayet || 11 ||
M5.12a/ kalaviṅkaṁ plavaṁ haṁsaṁ cakrāhvaṁ grāmakukkuṭam |
M5.12c/ sārasaṁ rajjuvālaṁ ca dātyūhaṁ śuka.sārike || 12 || ²⁷²
M5.13a/ pratudāṁ jālapādāṁś ca koyaṣṭi.nakhaviṣkirān | ²⁷³
M5.13c/ nimajjataś ca matsyādān saunaṁ vallūram eva ca || 13 ||
M5.14a/ bakaṁ ca-eva balākāṁ ca kākolaṁ khañjarītakam |
M5.14c/ matsyādān viḍvarāhāṁś ca matsyān eva ca sarvaśaḥ || 14 ||
M5.15a/ yo yasya māṁsam aśnāti sa tanmāṁsāda ucyate |
M5.15c/ matsyādaḥ sarvamāṁsādas tasmān matsyān vivarjayet || 15 ||
M5.16a/ pāṭhīna.rohitāv ādyau niyuktau havya.kavyayoḥ |
M5.16c/ rājivān simhatuṇḍāś ca sa.śalkāś ca-eva sarvaśaḥ || 16 || ²⁷⁴
M5.17a/ na bhakṣayed ekacarān ajñātāṁś ca mṛga.dvijān |
M5.17c/ bhakṣyeṣv api samuddiṣṭān sarvān pañcanakhāṁś tathā || 17 ||
M5.18a/ śvāvidhaṁ śalyakaṁ godhāṁ khaḍga.kūrma.śaśāṁś tathā |
M5.18c/ bhakṣyān pañcanakheṣv āhur anuṣṭrāṁś ca-ekatodataḥ || 18 ||
M5.19a/ chatrākāṁ viḍvarāhaṁ ca laśunaṁ grāmakukkuṭam |
M5.19c/ palāṇḍum grñjanaṁ ca-eva matyā jagdhvā pated dvijaḥ || 19 ||
M5.20a/ a.matyā-etāni ṣaḍ jagdhvā kṛcchraṁ sātapanam caret |
M5.20c/ yaticāndrāyāṇam vā-api śeṣeṣu-upavased ahaḥ || 20 ||
M5.21a/ saṁvatsarasya-ekam api caret kṛcchraṁ dvijottamaḥ |
M5.21c/ a.jñātabhuktaśuddhi.arthaṁ jñātasya tu viṣeṣataḥ || 21 ||
M5.22a/ yajñārthaṁ brāhmaṇair vadhyāḥ praśastā mṛga.pakṣiṇaḥ |
M5.22c/ bhr̥tyānām ca-eva vṛtti.arthaṁ agastyo hy ācarat purā || 22 ||
M5.23a/ babhūvur hi puroḍāśā bhakṣyānām mṛga.pakṣiṇām |
M5.23c/ purāṇeṣv api yajñeṣu brahma.kṣatrasaveṣu ca || 23 || ²⁷⁵
M5.24a/ yat kiṁ cit snehasaṁyuktaṁ bhakṣyaṁ bhojyam a.garhitam |
M5.24c/ tat paryuṣitam apy ādyam haviḥśeṣam ca yad bhavet || 24 ||
M5.25a/ cirasthitam api tv ādyam a.snehāktaṁ dvijātibhiḥ |
M5.25c/ yava.godhūmajam sarvaṁ payasaś ca-eva vikriyā || 25 ||
M5.26a/ etad uktaṁ dvijātīnām bhakṣya.abhakṣyam a.śeṣataḥ |
M5.26c/ māṁsasya-ataḥ pravakṣyāmi vidhiṁ bhakṣaṇavarjane || 26 ||

5.3 5.3. Eating Meat

- ²⁷⁶M5.27a/ prokṣitaṁ bhakṣyaṁ māṁsaṁ brāhmaṇānām ca kāmyayā |
M5.27c/ yathāvidhi niyuktas tu prāṇānām eva ca-atyaye || 27 ||
M5.28a/ prāṇasya-annam idaṁ sarvaṁ prajāpatir akalpayat |
M5.28c/ sthāvaraṁ jaṅgamaṁ ca-eva sarvaṁ prāṇasya bhojanam || 28 ||
M5.29a/ carāṇām annam a.carā daṁṣṭrīṇām apy a.daṁṣṭrīṇaḥ |
M5.29c/ a.hastāś ca sa.hastānām sūrāṇām ca-eva bhīravaḥ || 29 ||

²⁷⁰M5.10av/ M: dadhi.sambhavam

²⁷¹M5.11av/ M: kravyādaḥ śakunīn

²⁷²M5.12cv/ M: rajjudālaṁ

²⁷³M5.13av/ M: pratudān

²⁷⁴M5.16cv/ M: rājivāḥ

²⁷⁵M5.23cv/ M: purāṇeṣv ṛṣiyajñeṣu

²⁷⁶[O edn 562-568 :: O tr. 139-141

- M5.30a/ na-attā duṣyatya adann ādyān prāṇino 'hany.ahany api |
M5.30c/ dhātrā-eva sṛṣṭā hy ādyās ca prāṇino 'ttāra eva ca || 30 ||
M5.31a/ yajñāya jagdhir māmsasya-ity eṣa daivo vidhiḥ smṛtaḥ |
M5.31c/ ato 'nyathā pravṛttis tu rākṣaso vidhir ucyate || 31 ||
M5.32a/ kṛtvā svayaṁ vā-apy utpādya para.upakṛtam eva vā |
M5.32c/ devān pitṛmś ca-arcaयitvā khādan māmsaṁ na duṣyati || 32 ||
M5.33a/ na-adyād avidhinā māmsaṁ vidhijño 'nāpadi dvijaḥ |
M5.33c/ jagdhvā hy a.vidhinā māmsaṁ pretas tair adyate 'vaśaḥ || 33 ||
M5.34a/ na tādrśaṁ bhavaty eno mṛgahantur dhanārthinaḥ |
M5.34c/ yādrśaṁ bhavati pretya vṛthāmāmsāni khādataḥ || 34 ||
M5.35a/ niyuktas tu yathānyāyaṁ yo māmsaṁ na-atti mānavaḥ |
M5.35c/ sa pretya paśutām yāti sambhavān ekaviṁśatim || 35 ||
M5.36a/ asaṁskṛtān paśūn mantrair na-adyād vipraḥ kadā cana |
M5.36c/ mantraiḥ tu saṁskṛtān adyāt-śāśvataṁ vidhim āsthitaḥ || 36 ||
M5.37a/ kuryād ghr̥tapaśuṁ saṅge kuryāt piṣṭapaśuṁ tathā |
M5.37c/ na tv eva tu vṛthā hantuṁ paśuṁ icchet kadā cana || 37 ||
M5.38a/ yāvanti paśuromāṇi tāvatkṛtvo ha mārāṇam |
M5.38c/ vṛthāpaśughnaḥ prāpnoti pretya janmani janmani || 38 ||
M5.39a/ yajñārthaṁ paśavaḥ sṛṣṭāḥ svayam eva svayambhuvā |
M5.39c/ yajño 'sya bhūtyai sarvasya tasmād yajñe vadho 'vadhaḥ || 39 ||
M5.40a/ oṣadhyāḥ paśavo vṛkṣās tiryāṇcaḥ pakṣiṇas tathā |
M5.40c/ yajñārthaṁ nidhanaṁ prāptāḥ prāpnuvanty utsṛtiḥ punaḥ || 40 || ²⁷⁷
M5.41a/ madhuparke ca yajñe ca pitṛ.daivatakarmaṇi |
M5.41c/ atra-eva paśavo hiṁsyā na-anyatra-ity abravīn manuḥ || 41 ||
M5.42a/ eṣv artheṣu paśūn hiṁsan vedatattvārthavid dvijaḥ |
M5.42c/ ātmānaṁ ca paśuṁ ca-eva gamayaty uttamaṁ gatim || 42 ||
M5.43a/ gr̥he gurāv araṇye vā nivasann ātmavān dvijaḥ |
M5.43c/ na-a.vedavihitāṁ hiṁsām āpady api samācāret || 43 ||
M5.44a/ yā vedavihitā hiṁsā niyatā-asmiṁś cara.acare |
M5.44c/ ahimsāṁ eva tāṁ vidyād vedād dharmo hi nirbabhau || 44 ||
M5.45a/ yo 'hiṁsakāni bhūtāni hinasty ātmasukha.icchayā |
M5.45c/ sa jīvāṁś ca mṛtaś ca-eva na kva cit sukham edhate || 45 ||
M5.46a/ yo bandhanavadhakleśān prāṇināṁ na cikīrṣati |
M5.46c/ sa sarvasya hitaprepsuḥ sukham atyantam aśnute || 46 ||
M5.47a/ yad dhyāyati yat kurute ratiṁ badhnāti yatra ca |
M5.47c/ tad avāpnoty ayatnena yo hinasti na kiṁ cana || 47 ||
M5.48a/ na-a.kṛtvā prāṇināṁ hiṁsām māmsam utpadyate kva cit |
M5.48c/ na ca prāṇivadhaḥ svargyas tasmān māmsaṁ vivarjayet || 48 ||
M5.49a/ samutpattiṁ ca māmsasya vadha.bandhau ca dehināṁ |
M5.49c/ prasamīkṣya nivarteta sarvamāmsasya bhakṣaṇāt || 49 ||
M5.50a/ na bhakṣayati yo māmsaṁ vidhim hitvā piśācavat |
M5.50c/ na loke priyatām yāti vyādhibhiś ca na pīḍyate || 50 ||
M5.51a/ anumantā viśasitā nihantā kraya.vikrayī |
M5.51c/ saṁskartā ca-upahartā ca khādakaś ca-iti ghātakāḥ || 51 ||
M5.52a/ svamāmsaṁ paramāmsena yo vardhayitum icchati |
M5.52c/ an.abhyarcya pitṛn devāṁś tato 'nyo na-asty apuṇyakṛt || 52 ||
M5.53a/ varṣe varṣe 'śvamedhena yo yajeta śataṁ samāḥ |

²⁷⁷M5.40cv/ M: ucchritiḥ

M5.53c/ māmśāni ca na khāded yas tayoh puṇyaphalaṁ samam || 53 ||
 M5.54a/ phala.mūla.aśanair medhyair muni.annānām ca bhojanaiḥ |
 M5.54c/ na tat phalam avāpnoti yat-māmśaparivarjanāt || 54 ||
 M5.55a/ mām sa bhakṣayitā-amutra yasya māmśam iha-admy aham |
 M5.55c/ etat-māmśasya māmśatvaṁ pravadanti manīṣiṇaḥ || 55 ||
 M5.56a/ na māmśabhakṣaṇe doṣo na madye na ca maithune |
 M5.56c/ pravṛttir eṣā bhūtānām nivṛttis tu mahāphalā || 56 ||
 M5.57a/ pretaśuddhiṁ pravakṣyāmi dravyaśuddhiṁ tathā-eva ca |
 M5.57c/ caturṇām api varṇānām yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ || 57 ||

5.4 5.4. Bodily Purification

278

5.4.1 5.4.1. Death or Birth of a Person Belonging to the Same Ancestry

²⁷⁹M5.58a/ dantajāte ’nujāte ca kṛta.cūḍe ca saṁsthite |
 M5.58c/ aśuddhā bāndhavāḥ sarve sūtake ca tathā-ucyate || 58 ||
 M5.59a/ daśāhaṁ śāvam āśaucaṁ sapiṇḍeṣu vidhīyate |
 M5.59c/ arvāk sañcayanād asthnām tryaham ekāham eva vā || 59 ||
 M5.60a/ sapiṇḍatā tu puruṣe saptame vinivartate |
 M5.60c/ samānodakabhāvas tu janma.nāmnor a.vedane || 60 ||
 M5.61a/ yathā-idaṁ śāvam āśaucaṁ sapiṇḍeṣu vidhīyate | ²⁸⁰
 M5.61c/ janane ’py evam eva syāt-nipuṇaṁ śuddhiṁ icchatām || 61 || ²⁸¹
 M5.62a[61Ma]/ sarveṣāṁ śāvam āśaucaṁ mātā.pitros tu sūtakam | ²⁸²
 M5.62c[61Mc]/ sūtakam mātur eva syād upaspr̥śya pitā śuciḥ || 62 ||
 M5.63a[62Ma]/nirasya tu pumān-śukram upaspr̥śya-eva śudhyati |
 M5.63c[62Mc]/ baijikād abhisambandhād anurundhyād aghaṁ tryaham || 63 ||
 M5.64a[63Ma]/ahnā ca-ekena rātryā ca trirātrair eva ca tribhiḥ |
 M5.64c[63Mc]/ śava.spṛśo viśudhyanti tryahād udakadāyinaḥ || 64 ||
 M5.65a[64Ma]/guroḥ pretasya śiṣyas tu piṭṛmedhaṁ samācaran |
 M5.65c[64Mc]/ pretahārāiḥ samaṁ tatra daśarātreṇa śudhyati || 65 || ²⁸³
 M5.66a[65Ma]/rātribhir māsa.tulyābhir garbhasrāve viśudhyati |
 M5.66c[65Mc]/ rajasy uparate sādhvī snānena strī rajasvalā || 66 ||
 M5.67a[66Ma]/nr̥ṇām a.kṛtacūḍānām viśuddhir naiśikī smṛtā |
 M5.67c[66Mc]/ nirvṛtta.cūḍakānām tu trirātrāt-śuddhir iṣyate || 67 || ²⁸⁴
 M5.68a[67Ma]/ūna.dvivār̥ṣikaṁ pretaṁ nidadhyur bāndhavā bahiḥ |
 M5.68c[67Mc]/ alaṅkṛtya śucau bhūmāv asthisañcayanād ṛte || 68 ||
 M5.69a[68Ma]/na-asya kāryo ’gnisaṁskāro na ca kāryā-udakakriyā |
 M5.69c[68Mc]/ araṇye kāṣṭhavat tyaktvā kṣapeyus tryaham eva tu || 69 || ²⁸⁵
 M5.70a[69Ma]/na-a.trivar̥ṣasya kartavyā bāndhavair udakakriyā |
 M5.70c[69Mc]/ jāta.dantasya vā kuryur nāmni vā.api kṛte sati || 70 ||
 M5.71a[70Ma]/sa.brahmacāriṇy ekāham atīte kṣapaṇam smṛtam |

²⁷⁸[O edn 568-579 :: O tr. 141-144

²⁷⁹[O edn 568-577 :: O tr. 141-143

²⁸⁰M5.61av/ not in M

²⁸¹M5.61cv/ not in M

²⁸²M5.62a[61Ma]v/ M: janane ’py evam eva syān mātā.pitros tu sūtakam

²⁸³M5.65c[64Mc]v/ M: pretahārāiḥ

²⁸⁴M5.67c[66Mc]v/ M: nirvṛtta.muṇḍakānām

²⁸⁵M5.69c[68Mc]v/ M: kṣapeta tryaham eva ca

M5.71c[70Mc]/ janmany eka.udakānām tu trirātrāt-śuddhir iṣyate || 71 ||
 M5.72a[71Ma]/strīṇām a.saṃskṛtānām tu tryahāt-śudhyanti bāndhavāḥ |
 M5.72c[71Mc]/ yathā.uktena-eva kalpena śudhyanti tu sa.nābhayaḥ || 72 ||
 M5.73a[72Ma]/a.kṣāra.lavaṇa.annāḥ syur nimajjeyuś ca te tryaham |
 M5.73c[72Mc]/ māmsāsānaṃ ca na-aśnīyuh śayīraṃś ca pṛthak kṣitau || 73 ||

5.4.1.1 5.4.1.1. Death in a Distant Region

²⁸⁶M5.74a[73Ma]/sannidhāv eṣa vai kalpaḥ śāva.āśaucasya kīrtitaḥ |
 M5.74c[73Mc]/ a.sannidhāv ayaṃ jñeyo vidhiḥ sambandhi.bāndhavaiḥ || 74 ||
 M5.75a[74Ma]/vigataṃ tu videśasthaṃ śṛṇuyād yo hy a.nirdaśam |
 M5.75c[74Mc]/ yat-śeṣaṃ daśarātrasya tāvad eva-aśucir bhavet || 75 ||
 M5.76a[75Ma]/ atikrānte daśāhe ca trirātram aśucir bhavet |
 M5.76c[75Mc]/ saṃvatsare vyatīte tu sprṣtvā-eva-āpo viśudhyati || 76 ||
 M5.77a[76Ma]/ nirdaśaṃ jñātimaraṇaṃ śrutvā putrasya janma ca |
 M5.77c[76Mc]/ sa.vāsā jalam āplutya śuddho bhavati mānavaḥ || 77 ||
 M5.78a[77Ma]/ bāle deśāntarasthe ca pṛthak.piṇḍe ca saṃsthithe |
 M5.78c[77Mc]/ sa.vāsā jalam āplutya sadya eva viśudhyati || 78 ||

5.4.1.2 5.4.1.2. Overlapping Period of Impurity

²⁸⁷M5.79a[78Ma]/ antar.daśāhe syātām cet punar maraṇa.janmanī | ²⁸⁸
 M5.79c[78Mc]/ tāvat syād a.śucir vipro yāvat tat syād a.nirdaśam || 79 ||

5.4.1.3 5.4.1.3. Death of Significant Others

²⁸⁹M5.80a[79Ma]/ trirātram āhur āśaucam ācārye saṃsthithe sati |
 M5.80c[79Mc]/ tasya putre ca patnyām ca divā.rātram iti sthitiḥ || 80 ||
 M5.81a[80Ma]/ śrotriye tu-upasampanne trirātram aśucir bhavet |
 M5.81c[80Mc]/ mātule pakṣiṇīm rātriṃ śiṣya.ṛtvig.bāndhaveṣu ca || 81 ||
 M5.82a[81Ma]/ prete rājani sa.jyotir yasya syād viṣaye sthitaḥ |
 M5.82c[81Mc]/ a.śrotriye tv ahaḥ kṛtsnam anūcāne tathā gurau || 82 || ²⁹⁰

5.4.1.4 5.4.1.4. Periods of Impurity for Different Classes

²⁹¹M5.83a[82Ma]/ śuddhyed vipro daśāhena dvādaśāhena bhūmipaḥ |
 M5.83c[82Mc]/ vaiśyaḥ pañcadaśāhena śūdro māseṇa śudhyati || 83 ||
 M5.84a[83Ma]/ na vardhayed agha.ahāni pratyūhen na-agniṣu kriyāḥ |
 M5.84c[83Mc]/ na ca tat karma kurvāṇaḥ sa.nābhyo 'py aśucir bhavet || 84 ||

5.4.1.5 5.4.1.5. Impurity from Touch

²⁹²M5.85a[84Ma]/ divākīrtim udakyām ca patitaṃ sūtikām tathā |
 M5.85c[84Mc]/ śavaṃ tatsprṣṭinaṃ ca-eva sprṣtvā snānena śudhyati || 85 ||
 M5.86a[85Ma]/ ācamya prayato nityaṃ japed a.śucidarśane |
 M5.86c[85Mc]/ saurān mantrān yathā.utsāhaṃ pāvamānīś ca śaktitaḥ || 86 ||
 M5.87a[86Ma]/ nāraṃ sprṣtvā-asthi sa.snehaṃ snātvā vipro viśudhyati |
 M5.87c[86Mc]/ ācamya-eva tu niḥsnehaṃ gām ālabhya-arkam īkṣya vā || 87 ||

²⁸⁶[O edn 572-573 :: O tr. 142

²⁸⁷[O edn 573 :: O tr. 142

²⁸⁸M5.79a[78Ma]v/ M: cet syātām

²⁸⁹[O edn 573 :: O tr. 142

²⁹⁰M5.82c[81Mc]v/ M: kṛtsnām

²⁹¹[O edn 573-574 :: O tr. 142

²⁹²[O edn 575 :: O tr. 142

5.4.1.6 5.4.1.6. Libations for the Dead

²⁹³M5.88a[87Ma]/ ādiṣṭī na-udakaṁ kuryād ā vratasya samāpanāt |
 M5.88c[87Mc]/ samāpte tu-udakaṁ kṛtvā trirātreṇa-eva śudhyati || 88 ||
 M5.89a[88Ma]/ vṛthā.saṅkara.jātānām pravrajyāsu ca tiṣṭhatām |
 M5.89c[88Mc]/ ātmanas tyāginām ca-eva nivarteta-udakakriyā || 89 ||
 M5.90a[89Ma]/ pāṣaṇḍam āśritānām ca carantīnām ca kāmataḥ |
 M5.90c[89Mc]/ garbhā.bhartṛ.druhām ca-eva surāpīnām ca yoṣitām || 90 ||
 M5.91a[90Ma]/ ācāryaṁ svam upādhyāyaṁ pitaraṁ mātaraṁ gurum |
 M5.91c[90Mc]/ nirhr̥tya tu vratī pretān na vratena viyujyate || 91 ||

5.4.1.7 5.4.1.7. Funeral Path

²⁹⁴M5.92a[91Ma]/ dakṣiṇena mṛtaṁ śūdraṁ puradvāreṇa nirharet |
 M5.92c[91Mc]/ paścima.uttara.pūrvais tu yathāyogaṁ dvijanmanaḥ || 92 ||

5.4.1.8 5.4.1.8. Instant Purification of Kings

²⁹⁵M5.93a[92Ma]/ na rājñām aghadoṣo 'sti vratīnām na ca sattriṇām |
 M5.93c[92Mc]/ aindraṁ sthānam upāśinā brahmabhūtā hi te sadā || 93 ||
 M5.94a[93Ma]/ rājño mahātmike sthāne sadyaḥśaucaṁ vidhīyate |
 M5.94c[93Mc]/ prajānām parirakṣārtham āsanam ca-atra kāraṇam || 94 ||
 M5.95a[94Ma]/ ḍimbha.āhava.hatānām ca vidyutā pārthivena ca | ²⁹⁶
 M5.95c[94Mc]/ go.brāhmaṇasya ca-eva-arthe yasya ca-icchati pārthivaḥ || 95 ||
 M5.96a[95Ma]/ soma.agni.arka.anila.indrānām vitta.appatyor yamasya ca |
 M5.96c[95Mc]/ aṣṭānām lokapālānām vapur dhārayate nr̥paḥ || 96 ||
 M5.97a[96Ma]/ lokaśādhiṣṭhito rājā na-asya-āśaucaṁ vidhīyate |
 M5.97c[96Mc]/ śauca.āśaucaṁ hi martyānām lokebhyaḥ prabhava.apyayau || 97 ||
 M5.98a[97Ma]/ udyatair āhave śastraiḥ kṣatradharmahatasya ca |
 M5.98c[97Mc]/ sadyaḥ santiṣṭhate yajñas tathā-āśaucam iti sthitiḥ || 98 ||
 M5.99a[98Ma]/ vipraḥ śudhyaty apaḥ spr̥ṣṭvā kṣatriyo vāhana.āyudham |
 M5.99c[98Mc]/ vaiśyaḥ pratodaṁ raśmīn vā yaṣṭim śūdraḥ kṛta.kriyaḥ || 99 ||
 M5.100a[99Ma]/ etad vo 'bhīhitaṁ śaucaṁ sapiṇḍeṣu dvijottamāḥ |
 M5.100c[99Mc]/ asapiṇḍeṣu sarveṣu pretaśuddhim nibodhata || 100 ||

5.4.2 5.4.2. Death of a Person Belonging to a Different Ancestry

²⁹⁷M5.101a[100Ma]/ asapiṇḍam dvijaṁ pretaṁ vipro nirhr̥tya bandhuvat |
 M5.101c[100Mc]/ viśudhyati trirātreṇa mātur āptāś ca bāndhavān || 101 ||
 M5.102a[101Ma]/ yady annam atti teṣāṁ tu daśāhena-eva śudhyati |
 M5.102c[101Mc]/ an.adann annam ahnā-eva na cet tasmin gr̥he vaset || 102 ||
 M5.103a[102Ma]/ anugamya-icchayā pretaṁ jñātim ajñātim eva ca | ²⁹⁸
 M5.103c[102Mc]/ snātvā sa.cailaḥ spr̥ṣṭvā-agnim ghr̥taṁ prāśya viśudhyati || 103 || ²⁹⁹
 M5.104a[103Ma]/ na vipraṁ sveṣu tiṣṭhatsu mṛtaṁ śūdreṇa nāyayet |
 M5.104c[103Mc]/ a.svargyā hy āhutiḥ sā syāt-śūdrasaṁsparsādūṣitā || 104 ||

²⁹³[O edn 575-576 :: O tr. 142-143

²⁹⁴[O edn 576 :: O tr. 143

²⁹⁵[O edn 576-577 :: O tr. 143

²⁹⁶M5.95a[94Ma]v/ M: ḍimba.āhava.hatānām

²⁹⁷[O edn 577-578 :: O tr. 143

²⁹⁸M5.103a[102Ma]v/ M: ajñātim eva vā

²⁹⁹M5.103c[102Mc]v/ M: sa.cailaṁ, viśuddhyati

5.4.3 5.4.3. Means of Purification

³⁰⁰M5.105a[104Ma]/ jñānaṁ tapo 'gnir āhāro mṛt-mano vāry upāñjanam |
M5.105c[104Mc]/ vāyuh karma-arka.kālau ca śuddheḥ kartṛṇi dehinām || 105 ||
M5.106a[105Ma]/ sarveṣāṁ eva śaucānām arthaśaucaṁ paraṁ smṛtaṁ |
M5.106c[105Mc]/ yo 'rthe śucir hi sa śucir na mṛt.vāri.śuciḥ śuciḥ || 106 ||
M5.107a[106Ma]/ kṣāntyā śudhyanti vidvāṁso dānena-a.kāryakāriṇaḥ | ³⁰¹
M5.107c[106Mc]/ pracchanna.pāpā japyena tapasā vedavittamāḥ || 107 ||
M5.108a[107Ma]/ mṛt.toyaiḥ śudhyate śodhyaṁ nadī vegena śudhyati |
M5.108c[107Mc]/ rajasā strī manoduṣṭā sannyāsenā dvijottamāḥ || 108 ||
M5.109a[108Ma]/ adbhīr gātrāṇi śudhyanti manaḥ satyena śudhyati |
M5.109c[108Mc]/ vidyā.tapobhyaṁ bhūtātma buddhir jñānena śudhyati || 109 || ³⁰²
M5.110a[109Ma]/ eṣa śaucasya vaḥ proktaḥ śarīrasya vinirṇayaḥ |
M5.110c[109Mc]/ nānāvīdhānāṁ dravyāṇāṁ śuddheḥ śṛṇuta nirṇayam || 110 ||

5.5 5.5. Purification of Articles

³⁰³M5.111a[110Ma]/ taijasānāṁ maṇināṁ ca sarvasya-aśmamayasya ca |
M5.111c[110Mc]/ bhasmanā-adbhīr mṛdā ca-eva śuddhir uktā maṇībhiḥ || 111 ||
M5.112a[111Ma]/ nirlepaṁ kāñcanaṁ bhāṇḍam adbhīr eva viśudhyati | ³⁰⁴
M5.112c[111Mc]/ ap.jam aśmamayam ca-eva rājataṁ ca-an.upaskṛtam || 112 ||
M5.113a[112Ma]/ apām agneḥ ca saṁyogādd haimaṁ raupyaṁ ca nirbabhau |
M5.113c[112Mc]/ tasmāt tayoḥ svayonyā-eva nirṇeko guṇavattaraḥ || 113 ||
M5.114a[113Ma]/ tāmra.ayas.kāṁsya.raityānāṁ trapuṇaḥ śisakasya ca |
M5.114c[113Mc]/ śaucaṁ yathārhaṁ kartavyam kṣāra.amlodaka.vāribhiḥ || 114 ||
M5.115a[114Ma]/ dravāṇāṁ ca-eva sarveṣāṁ śuddhir utpavanaṁ smṛtam |
M5.115c[114Mc]/ prokṣaṇaṁ saṁhatānāṁ ca dāravāṇāṁ ca takṣaṇam || 115 ||
M5.116a[115Ma]/ mārjanaṁ yajñapātrāṇāṁ pāṇinā yajñakarmaṇi |
M5.116c[115Mc]/ camasānāṁ grahāṇāṁ ca śuddhiḥ prakṣālanena tu || 116 ||
M5.117a[116Ma]/ carūṇāṁ sruk.sruvāṇāṁ ca śuddhir uṣṇena vāriṇā |
M5.117c[116Mc]/ sphya.sūrpa.śakaṭānāṁ ca musala.ulūkhalasya ca || 117 ||
M5.118a[117Ma]/ adbhīr tu prokṣaṇaṁ śaucaṁ bahūnāṁ dhānya.vāsasām |
M5.118c[117Mc]/ prakṣālanena tv alpānāṁ adbhīḥ śaucaṁ vidhīyate || 118 ||
M5.119a[118Ma]/ cailavat-carmaṇāṁ śuddhir vaidalānāṁ tathā-eva ca |
M5.119c[118Mc]/ śāka.mūla.phalānāṁ ca dhānyavat-śuddhir iṣyate || 119 || ³⁰⁵
M5.120a[119Ma]/ kauṣeya.āvīkayor ūsaiḥ kutapānāṁ ariṣṭakaiḥ |
M5.120c[119Mc]/ śrīphalair amśupaṭṭānāṁ kṣaumaṇāṁ gaurasarṣapaiḥ || 120 ||
M5.121a[120Ma]/ kṣaumavat-śaṅkha.śṛṅgāṇāṁ asthi.dantamayasya ca |
M5.121c[120Mc]/ śuddhir vijānatā kāryā go.mūtreṇa-udakena vā || 121 ||
M5.122a[121Ma]/ prokṣaṇāt tṛṇa.kāṣṭhaṁ ca palālaṁ ca-eva śudhyati |
M5.122c[121Mc]/ mārjana.upāñjanaṁ veśma punaḥpākena mṛt.mayam || 122 ||
[M5.123Ka]/ madyair mūtraiḥ purīṣair vā ṣṭhīvanaiḥ pūyaṣoṇitaiḥ | ³⁰⁶
[M5.123Kc]/ saṁsprṣṭaṁ na-eva śuddhyeta punaḥpākena mṛt.mayam || 123 || ³⁰⁷

³⁰⁰[O edn 578-579 :: O tr. 144

³⁰¹M5.107a[106Ma]v/ M: śuddhyanti

³⁰²M5.109c[108Mc]v/ M: śuddhyati

³⁰³[O edn 579-584 :: O tr. 144-145

³⁰⁴M5.112a[111Ma]v/ M: viśuddhyati

³⁰⁵M5.119c[118Mc]v/ M: tu

³⁰⁶[M5.123Ka]v/ not in M

³⁰⁷[M5.123Kc]v/ not in M

M5.124a[122Ma]/ sammārjana.upāñjanena sekana-ullekhanena ca |
 M5.124c[122Mc]/ gavām ca parivāsena bhūmiḥ śudhyati pañcabhiḥ || 124 || ³⁰⁸
 M5.125a[123Ma]/ pakṣi.jagdhām gavā ghrātam avadhūtam avakṣutam |
 M5.125c[123Mc]/ dūṣitam keśa.kīṭaiś ca mṛt.prakṣepeṇa śudhyati || 125 ||
 M5.126a[124Ma]/ yāvat-na-apaity a.medhyāktād gandho lepaś ca tat.kṛtaḥ |
 M5.126c[124Mc]/ tāvan mṛd.vāri ca-ādeyaṁ sarvāsu dravyaśuddhiṣu || 126 ||
 M5.127a[125Ma]/ trīṇi devāḥ pavitrāṇi brāhmaṇānām akalpayan |
 M5.127c[125Mc]/ a.dṛṣṭam adbhir nirṇiktaṁ yac ca vācā praśasyate || 127 ||

5.5.1 5.5.1. Statutory Purity of Things

³⁰⁹M5.128a[126Ma]/ āpaḥ śuddhā bhūmigatā vaitṛṣṇyaṁ yāsu gor bhavet |
 M5.128c[126Mc]/ a.vyāptāś ced a.medhyena gandha.varṇa.rasa.anvitāḥ || 128 ||
 M5.129a[127Ma]/ nityaṁ śuddhaḥ kāru.hastaḥ paṇye yac ca prasāritam | ³¹⁰
 M5.129c[127Mc]/ brahmacārigataṁ bhaikṣyaṁ nityaṁ medhyam iti sthitiḥ || 129 ||
 M5.130a[128Ma]/ nityam āsyaṁ śuci strīṇāṁ śakuniḥ phalapātane |
 M5.130c[128Mc]/ prasrave ca śucir vatsaḥ śvā mṛgagrahaṇe śuciḥ || 130 ||
 M5.131a[129Ma]/ śvabhir hatasya yan māmsaṁ śuci tan manur abravīt |
 M5.131c[129Mc]/ kravyādbhiś ca hatasya-anyaś caṇḍālādyaiś ca dasyubhiḥ || 131 ||
 M5.132a[130Ma]/ ūrdhvaṁ nābher yāni khāni tāni medhyāni sarvaśaḥ |
 M5.132c[130Mc]/ yāny adhas tāny a.medhyāni dehāc ca-eva malāś cyutāḥ || 132 ||
 M5.133a[131Ma]/ makṣikā vipruśaś chāyā gaur aśvaḥ sūryaraśmayāḥ |
 M5.133c[131Mc]/ rajo bhūr vāyur agniś ca sparśe medhyāni nirdiśet || 133 ||

5.6 5.6. Purification of the Body

³¹¹M5.134a[132Ma]/ viṣ.mūtra.utsarga.śuddhi.arthaṁ mṛt.vāry ādeyam arthavat |
 M5.134c[132Mc]/ daihikānām malānām ca śuddhiṣu dvādaśasv api || 134 ||
 M5.135a[133Ma]/ vasā śukram asrj-majjā mūtra.viṣ-ghrāṇa.karṇa.viṣ-(sic |
 M5.135c[133Mc]/ śleśma āsru dūṣikā svedo dvādaśa-ete nṛṇām malāḥ || 135 ||
 M5.136a[134Ma]/ ekā liṅge gude tistras tathā-ekatra kare daśa |
 M5.136c[134Mc]/ ubhayoḥ sapta dātavyā mṛdaḥ śuddhim abhīpsatā || 136 ||
 M5.137a[135Ma]/ etat-śaucam gr̥hasthānām dviguṇam brahmacāriṇām |
 M5.137c[135Mc]/ triguṇam syād vanasthānām yatīnām tu caturguṇam || 137 ||
 M5.138a[136Ma]/ kṛtvā mūtraṁ puriṣaṁ vā khāny ācānta upaspr̥šet |
 M5.138c[136Mc]/ vedam adhyeṣyamāṇaś ca annam āśnamś ca sarvadā || 138 ||
 M5.139a[137Ma]/ trir ācāmed apaḥ pūrvaṁ dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato mukham |
 M5.139c[137Mc]/ śārīraṁ śaucam icchan hi strī śūdras tu sakṛt sakṛt || 139 ||
 M5.140a[138Ma]/ śūdrāṇām māsikaṁ kāryaṁ vapanam nyāyavartinām |
 M5.140c[138Mc]/ vaiśyavat-śaucakalpaś ca dvija.ucchiṣṭaṁ ca bhojanam || 140 ||
 M5.141a[139Ma]/ na-ucchiṣṭaṁ kurvate mukhyā vipruśo 'ṅgaṁ na yānti yāḥ |
 M5.141c[139Mc]/ na śmaśrūṇi gatāny āsyaṁ na dantāntar.adhiṣṭhitam || 141 ||
 M5.142a[140Ma]/ spr̥śanti bindavaḥ pādaḥ ya ācāmayataḥ parān |
 M5.142c[140Mc]/ bhaumikais te samā jñeyā na tair āprayato bhavet || 142 || ³¹²
 M5.143a[141Ma]/ ucchiṣṭena tu saṁspr̥ṣṭo dravya.hastaḥ kathaṁ cana |
 M5.143c[141Mc]/ a.nidhāya-eva tad dravyam ācāntaḥ śucitām iyāt || 143 ||

³⁰⁸M5.124c[122Mc]v/ M: śudhyati

³⁰⁹[O edn 583-584 :: O tr. 145

³¹⁰M5.129a[127Ma]v/ M: paṇyaṁ

³¹¹[O edn 584-587 :: O tr. 145-146

³¹²M5.142c[140Mc]v/ M: a.prayato

M5.144a[142Ma]/ vānto viriktaḥ snātvā tu ghṛtaprāśanam ācaret |
 M5.144c[142Mc]/ ācāmed eva bhuktvā-annaṁ snānaṁ maithuninaḥ smṛtam || 144 ||
 M5.145a[143Ma]/ suptvā kṣutvā ca bhuktvā ca niṣṭhīvyā-uktvā-anṛtāni ca |
 M5.145c[143Mc]/ pītvā-apo 'dhyeṣyamāṇaś ca ācāmet prayato 'pi san || 145 ||
 M5.146a[144Ma]/ eṣāṁ śaucavidhiḥ kṛtsno dravyaśuddhis tathā-eva ca |³¹³
 M5.146c[144Mc]/ ukto vaḥ sarvavarṇānāṁ strīṇāṁ dharmān nibodhata || 146 ||

5.7 5.7. Law with Respect to Women

³¹⁴

5.7.1 5.7.1. Lack of Independence

³¹⁵M5.147a[145Ma]/ bālayā vā yuvatyā vā vṛddhayā vā-api yoṣitā |
 M5.147c[145Mc]/ na svātantryeṇa kartavyaṁ kiṁ cid kāryaṁ gr̥heṣv api || 147 ||
 M5.148a[146Ma]/ bālye pitur vaśe tiṣṭhet pāṇigrāhasya yauvane |
 M5.148c[146Mc]/ putrāṇāṁ bhartari prete na bhajet strī svatantratām || 148 ||
 M5.149a[147Ma]/ pitrā bhartrā sutair vā-api na-icched viraham ātmanaḥ |
 M5.149c[147Mc]/ eṣāṁ hi virahēṇa strī garhye kuryād ubhe kule || 149 ||
 M5.150a[148Ma]/ sadā prahr̥ṣṭayā bhāvyāṁ gr̥hakārye ca dakṣayā |
 M5.150c[148Mc]/ susaṁskṛta.upaskarayā vyaye ca-amukta.hastayā || 150 ||

5.7.2 5.7.2. Duties towards Husband

³¹⁶M5.151a[149Ma]/ yasmai dadyāt pitā tv enāṁ bhrātā vā-anumate pituḥ |
 M5.151c[149Mc]/ taṁ śuśrūṣeta jīvantaṁ saṁsthitaṁ ca na laṅghayet || 151 ||
 M5.152a[150Ma]/ maṅgalārthaṁ svastyayanaṁ yajñaś ca-āsāṁ prajāpateḥ |
 M5.152c[150Mc]/ prayujyate vivāhe tu pradānaṁ svāmya.kāraṇam || 152 ||
 M5.153a[151Ma]/ an.rtvāṁ ṛtukāle ca mantra.saṁskārakṛt patiḥ |
 M5.153c[151Mc]/ sukhasya nityaṁ dātā-īha paraloke ca yoṣitaḥ || 153 ||
 M5.154a[152Ma]/ vi.śīlaḥ kāma.vṛtto vā guṇair vā parivarjitaḥ |
 M5.154c[152Mc]/ upacāryaḥ striyā sādhyā satatāṁ devavat patiḥ || 154 ||
 M5.155a[153Ma]/ na-asti strīṇāṁ pṛthag yajño na vrataṁ na-apy upoṣaṇam |³¹⁷
 M5.155c[153Mc]/ patiṁ śuśrūṣate yena tena sarge mahīyate || 155 ||
 M5.156a[154Ma]/ pāṇigrāhasya sādhyā strī jīvato vā mṛtasya vā |
 M5.156c[154Mc]/ patilokam abhīpsantī na-ācaret kiṁ cid a.priyam || 156 ||
 M5.157a[155Ma]/ kāmaṁ tu kṣapayed dehaṁ puṣpa.mūla.phalaiḥ śubhaiḥ |
 M5.157c[155Mc]/ na tu nāma-api gr̥hṇīyāt patyau prete parasya tu || 157 ||
 M5.158a[156Ma]/ āsita-ā maraṇāt ksāntā niyatā brahmacāriṇī |
 M5.158c[156Mc]/ yo dharma ekapatnīnāṁ kāṅkṣantī tam anuttamam || 158 ||
 M5.159a[157Ma]/ anekāni sahasrāṇi kumāra.brahmacāriṇām |
 M5.159c[157Mc]/ divaṁ gatāni viprāṇāṁ a.kṛtvā kulasantatim || 159 ||
 M5.160a[158Ma]/ mṛte bhartari sādhyā strī brahmacārye vyavasthitā |
 M5.160c[158Mc]/ svargaṁ gacchaty a.putrā-api yathā te brahmacāriṇaḥ || 160 ||
 M5.161a[159Ma]/ apatyalobhād yā tu strī bhartāram ativartate |
 M5.161c[159Mc]/ sā-īha nindāṁ avāpnoti paralokāc ca hīyate || 161 ||
 M5.162a[160Ma]/ na-anya.utpannā prajā-asti-īha na ca-apy anyaparigrahe |³¹⁸

³¹³M5.146a[144Ma]v/ M: eṣa

³¹⁴[O edn 588-592 :: O tr. 146-147

³¹⁵[O edn 588 :: O tr. 146

³¹⁶[O edn 588-592 :: O tr. 146-147

³¹⁷M5.155a[153Ma]v/ M: upoṣitam

³¹⁸M5.162a[160Ma]v/ M: na ca-anyasya parigrahe

M5.162c[160Mc]/ na dvitīyaś ca sādhvīnām kva cid bhartā-upadiśyate || 162 ||
 M5.163a[161Ma]/ patim hitvā-apakṛṣṭam svam utkrṣṭam yā niṣevate | ³¹⁹
 M5.163c[161Mc]/ nindyā-eva sā bhavel loke para.pūrvā-iti ca-ucyate || 163 ||
 M5.164a[162Ma]/ vyabhicārāt tu bhartuḥ strī loke prāpnoti nindyatām | ³²⁰
 M5.164c[162Mc]/ śrgāla.yoniṁ prāpnoti pāpa.rogaś ca pīḍyate || 164 ||
 M5.165a[163Ma]/ patim yā na-abhicarati mano.vāg.dehasaṁyutā | ³²¹
 M5.165c[163Mc]/ sā bhartṛlokaṁ āpnoti sadbhiḥ sādhvī-iti ca-ucyate || 165 ||
 M5.166a[164Ma]/ anena nārī vṛttena mano.vāg.dehasaṁyatā |
 M5.166c[164Mc]/ iha-agryām kīrtim āpnoti patilokaṁ paratra ca || 166 ||

5.7.3 5.7.3. Funeral

³²²M5.167a[165Ma]/ evaṁ vṛttām sa.varṇām strīm dvijātiḥ pūrvamāriṇīm |
 M5.167c[165Mc]/ dāhayed agnihotreṇa yajñapātraś ca dharmavit || 167 ||
 M5.168a[166Ma]/ bhāryāyai pūrvamāriṇyai dattvā-agnīn antyakarmaṇi |
 M5.168c[166Mc]/ punar dārakriyām kuryāt punar ādhānam eva ca || 168 ||

5.8 5.8. Concluding Statement on the Householder

³²³M5.169a[167Ma]/ anena vidhinā nityam pañcayajñān na hāpayet |
 M5.169c[167Mc]/ dvitīyam āyuso bhāgaṁ kṛta.dāro gṛhe vaset || 169 ||

6 Chapter 6

324

6.1 6.1. Forest Hermit

³²⁵M6.01a/ evaṁ gṛhāśrame sthitvā vidhivat snātako dvijaḥ |
 M6.01c/ vane vaset tu niyato yathāvad vijita.indriyaḥ || 1 ||

6.1.1 6.1.1. Time and Procedure

³²⁶M6.02a/ gṛhasthas tu yathā paśyed valī.palitam ātmanaḥ |
 M6.02c/ apatyasya-eva ca-apatyam tadā-aranyam samāśrayet || 2 ||
 M6.03a/ santyajya grāmyam āhāraṁ sarvaṁ ca-eva paricchadam |
 M6.03c/ putreṣu bhāryām niṣīpya vanaṁ gacchet saha-eva vā || 3 ||
 M6.04a/ agnihotraṁ samādāya gṛhyam ca-agniparicchadam |
 M6.04c/ grāmād aranyam niḥsṛtya nivasen niyata.indriyaḥ || 4 || ³²⁷

6.1.2 6.1.2. Mode of Life

³²⁸M6.05a/ muni.annair vividhair medhyaiḥ śāka.mūla.phalena vā |
 M6.05c/ etān eva mahāyajñān nirvaped vidhipūrvakam || 5 ||
 M6.06a/ vasīta carma cīraṁ vā sāyam snāyāt prage tathā |
 M6.06c/ jaṭās ca bibhṛyān nityam śmaśru.loma.nakhāni ca || 6 ||

³¹⁹M5.163a[161Ma]v/ M: hitvā-avakṛṣṭam

³²⁰M5.164a[162Ma]v/ M: vyabhicāre tu

³²¹M5.165a[163Ma]v/ M: .dehasaṁyatā

³²²[O edn 592 :: O tr. 147

³²³[O edn 592-593 :: O tr. 147

³²⁴[O edn 594-612 :: O tr. 148-153

³²⁵[O edn 594-600 :: O tr. 148-149

³²⁶[O edn 594 :: O tr. 148

³²⁷M6.04cv/ M: niṣkramya

³²⁸[O edn 594-599 :: O tr. 148-149

6.1.2.1 6.1.2.1. Great Sacrifices

³²⁹M6.07a/ yad.bhakṣyaṁ syād tato dadyād baliṁ bhikṣāṁ ca śaktitaḥ | ³³⁰

M6.07c/ ap.mūla.phala.bhikṣābhiraśrayed āśramāgatān || 7 || ³³¹

M6.08a/ svādhyāye nityayuktaḥ syād dānto maitraḥ samāhitaḥ |

M6.08c/ dātā nityam an.ādātā sarvabhūtānukampakaḥ || 8 ||

M6.09a/ vaitānikaṁ ca juhuyād agnihotraṁ yathāvidhi |

M6.09c/ darśam a.skandayan parva paurṇamāsaṁ ca yogataḥ || 9 ||

M6.10a/ ṛkṣeṣṭy.āgrayaṇaṁ ca-eva cāturmāsyaṇi ca-āharet | ³³²

M6.10c/ turāyaṇaṁ ca kramaśo dakṣasyāyanam eva ca || 10 || ³³³

M6.11a/ vāsanta.śāradaī medhyair muni.annaiḥ svayam āhṛtaiḥ |

M6.11c/ puroḍāśāṁs carūṁs ca-eva vidhivat-nirvapet pṛthak || 11 ||

6.1.2.2 6.1.2.2. Food

³³⁴M6.12a/ devatābhyas tu tadd hutvā vanyaṁ medhyataraṁ haviḥ |

M6.12c/ śeṣam ātmani yuñjīta lavaṇaṁ ca svayaṁ kṛtam || 12 ||

M6.13a/ sthālaja.audakaśākāni puṣpa.mūla.phalāni ca |

M6.13c/ medhyavṛkṣa.udbhavāny adyāt snehāṁs ca phala.sambhavān || 13 ||

M6.14a/ varjayen madhu māṁsaṁ ca bhaumāni kavakāni ca |

M6.14c/ bhūstrṇaṁ śigrukaṁ ca-eva śleṣmātaka.phalāni ca || 14 ||

M6.15a/ tyajed āsvayuje māsi muni.annaṁ pūrvasañcitam |

M6.15c/ jirṇāni ca-eva vāsāṁsi śāka.mūla.phalāni ca || 15 ||

M6.16a/ na phālakṛṣṭam aśnīyād utsṛṣṭam api kena cit |

M6.16c/ na grāmajātāny ārto 'pi mūlāni ca phalāni ca || 16 || ³³⁵

M6.17a/ agnipakva.aśano vā syāt kālapakvabhuj-eva vā |

M6.17c/ aśma.kuṭṭo bhaved vā-api danta.ulūkhaliko 'pi vā || 17 ||

M6.18a/ sadyaḥ prakṣālako vā syān māsa.sañcayiko 'pi vā |

M6.18c/ ṣaṇmāsa.nicayo vā syāt samā.nicaya eva vā || 18 ||

M6.19a/ naktam ca-annaṁ samaśnīyād divā vā-āhṛtya śaktitaḥ |

M6.19c/ caturthakāliko vā syāt syād vā-apy aṣṭama.kālakaḥ || 19 ||

M6.20a/ cāndrāyaṇavidhānair vā śukla.kṛṣṇe ca vartayet |

M6.20c/ pakṣāntayor vā-apy aśnīyād yavāgūṁ kvathitāṁ sakṛt || 20 ||

M6.21a/ puṣpa.mūla.phalair vā-api kevalair vartayet sadā |

M6.21c/ kālapakvaiḥ svayaṁ śīrṇair vaikhānasamate sthitaḥ || 21 ||

6.1.2.3 6.1.2.3. Austerities

³³⁶M6.22a/ bhūmau viparivarteta tiṣṭhed vā prapadair dinam |

M6.22c/ sthāna.āsanābhyāṁ viharet savaneṣu-upayann apaḥ || 22 ||

M6.23a/ grīṣme pañca.tapās tu syād varṣāsv abhra.avakāśikaḥ |

M6.23c/ ārdra.vāsās tu hemante kramaśo vardhayaṁs tapaḥ || 23 ||

M6.24a/ upasprṣāṁs triṣavaṇaṁ pitṛn devāṁs ca tarpayet |

M6.24c/ tapas-caraṁs ca-ugrataraṁ śoṣayed deham ātmanaḥ || 24 ||

³²⁹[O edn 595-596 :: O tr. 148

³³⁰M6.07av/ M: yadbhakṣaḥ

³³¹M6.07cv/ M: āśramāgatam

³³²M6.10av/ M: darṣeṣṭy.āgrayaṇaṁ

³³³M6.10cv/ KM: dakṣasyāyanam

³³⁴[O edn 596-598 :: O tr. 149-149

³³⁵M6.16cv/ M: puṣpāni ca phalāni ca

³³⁶[O edn 598 :: O tr. 149

6.1.2.4 6.1.2.4. Homeless Ascetic

- ³³⁷M6.25a/ agnīn ātmani vaitānān samāropya yathāvidhi |
 M6.25c/ an.agnir a.niketaḥ syān munir mūla.phala.aśanaḥ || 25 ||
 M6.26a/ aprayatnaḥ sukhārtheṣu brahmacārī dharā.āśayaḥ |
 M6.26c/ śaraṇeṣv a.mamaś ca-eva vṛkṣamūla.niketanaḥ || 26 ||
 M6.27a/ tāpaseṣv eva vipreṣu yātrikaṁ bhaikṣam āharet |
 M6.27c/ gr̥hamedhiṣu ca-anyeṣu dvijeṣu vanavāsiṣu || 27 ||
 M6.28a/ grāmād āhṛtya vā-aśnīyād aṣṭau grāsān vane vasan |
 M6.28c/ pratigr̥hya puṭena-eva pāṇinā śakalena vā || 28 ||

6.1.3 6.1.3. Conclusion

- ³³⁸M6.29a/ etāś ca-anyāś ca seveta dīkṣā vipro vane vasan |
 M6.29c/ vividhāś ca-aupaniṣadīr ātmasaṁsiddhaye śrutīḥ || 29 ||
 M6.30a/ ṛṣibhir brāhmaṇaiś ca-eva gr̥hasthair eva sevitaḥ |
 M6.30c/ vidyā.tapo.vivṛddhyartham śārīrasya ca śuddhaye || 30 ||
 M6.31a/ aparājītām vā-āsthāya vrajed diśam ajihmagāḥ |
 M6.31c/ ā nipātāt-śārīrasya yukto vāri.anila.aśanaḥ || 31 ||
 M6.32a/ āsām maharṣicaryāṇām tyaktvā-anyatamayā tanum |
 M6.32c/ vīta.śoka.bhayo vipro brahmaloke mahīyate || 32 ||

6.2 6.2. Wandering Ascetic

- ³³⁹M6.33a/ vaneṣu ca vihr̥tya-evam tṛtīyam bhāgam āyusaḥ |
 M6.33c/ caturtham āyuso bhāgam tyaktvā saṅgān parivrajat || 33 ||
 M6.34a/ āśramād āśramaṁ gatvā huta.homo jita.indriyaḥ |
 M6.34c/ bhikṣā.bali.pariśrāntaḥ pravrajan pretya vardhate || 34 ||

6.2.1 6.2.1. Qualification

- ³⁴⁰M6.35a/ ṛṇāni trīṇy apākṛtya mano mokṣe niveśayet |
 M6.35c/ an.apākṛtya mokṣam tu sevamāno vrajaty adhaḥ || 35 ||
 M6.36a/ adhītya vidhivad vedān putrāmś ca-utpādyā dharmataḥ |
 M6.36c/ iṣṭvā ca śaktito yajñair mano mokṣe niveśayet || 36 ||
 M6.37a/ an.adhītya dvijo vedān an.utpādyā tathā sutān | ³⁴¹
 M6.37c/ an.iṣṭvā ca-eva yajñaiś ca mokṣam icchan vrajaty adhaḥ || 37 ||

6.2.2 6.2.2. Initiation

- ³⁴²M6.38a/ prājāpatyam nirupya-iṣṭim sarvavedasa.dakṣiṇām | ³⁴³
 M6.38c/ ātmany agnīn samāropya brāhmaṇaḥ pravrajat gr̥hāt || 38 ||
 M6.39a/ yo dattvā sarvabhūtebhyaḥ pravrajaty abhayaṁ gr̥hāt |
 M6.39c/ tasya tejomayā lokā bhavanti brahmavādinaḥ || 39 ||
 M6.40a/ yasmād aṇu-api bhūtānām dvijān na-utpadyate bhayaṁ |
 M6.40c/ tasya dehād vimuktasya bhayaṁ na-asti kutaś cana || 40 ||
 M6.41a/ agārād abhiniṣkrāntaḥ pavitra.upacito muniḥ |
 M6.41c/ samupoḍheṣu kāmeṣu nir.apekṣaḥ parivrajat || 41 ||

³³⁷[O edn 598-599 :: O tr. 149

³³⁸[O edn 599-600 :: O tr. 149

³³⁹[O edn 600-610 :: O tr. 150-153

³⁴⁰[O edn 600-601 :: O tr. 150

³⁴¹M6.37av/ M: tathā prajām

³⁴²[O edn 601 :: O tr. 150

³⁴³M6.38av/ M: sāravedasadakṣiṇām

6.2.3 6.2.3. Mode of Life

- ³⁴⁴M6.42a/ eka eva caren nityaṁ siddhyartham asahāyavān |
 M6.42c/ siddhim ekasya sampāśyan na jahāti na hīyate || 42 || ³⁴⁵
 M6.43a/ an.agnir a.niketaḥ syād grāmam annārtham āśrayet |
 M6.43c/ upekṣako 'saṅkusuko munir bhāvasamāhitaḥ || 43 || ³⁴⁶
 M6.44a/ kapālaṁ vṛkṣamūlāni kucelam asahāyatā | ³⁴⁷
 M6.44c/ samatā ca-eva sarvasminn etat-muktasya lakṣaṇam || 44 ||
 M6.45a/ na-abhinandeta maraṇam na-abhinandeta jīvitam |
 M6.45c/ kālam eva pratikṣeta nirveśam bhṛtako yathā || 45 ||
 M6.46a/ dṛṣṭipūtaṁ nyaset pādaṁ vastrapūtaṁ jalaṁ pibet |
 M6.46c/ satyapūtāṁ vaded vācam manaḥpūtaṁ samācāret || 46 ||
 M6.47a/ ativādāṁs titikṣeta na-avamanyeta kaṁ cana |
 M6.47c/ na ca-imaṁ deham āsṛitya vairam kurvīta kena cit || 47 ||
 M6.48a/ kruddhyantaṁ na pratikrudhyed ākruṣṭaḥ kuśalaṁ vadet |
 M6.48c/ saptadvārāvākīrṇāṁ ca na vācam anṛtāṁ vadet || 48 ||
 M6.49a/ adhyātma.ratir āsīno nir.apekṣo nir.āmiṣaḥ |
 M6.49c/ ātmanā-eva sahāyena sukhārthī vicared iha || 49 ||

6.2.4 6.2.4. Begging and Food

- ³⁴⁸M6.50a/ na ca-utpāta.nimittābhyāṁ na nakṣatra.aṅgavidyayā |
 M6.50c/ na-anuśāsana.vādābhyāṁ bhikṣāṁ lipseta karhi cit || 50 ||
 M6.51a/ na tāpasair brāhmaṇair vā vayobhir api vā śvabhiḥ |
 M6.51c/ ākīrṇāṁ bhikṣukair vā-anyair agāram upasaṁvrajat || 51 ||
 M6.52a/ kṛpta.keśa.nakha.śmaśruḥ pātrī daṇḍī kusumbhavān |
 M6.52c/ vicaren niyato nityaṁ sarvabhūtāny a.pīḍayan || 52 ||
 M6.53a/ ataijasāni pātrāṇi tasya syur nir.vraṇāni ca |
 M6.53c/ teṣāṁ adbhiḥ smrtaṁ śaucaṁ camasānām iva-adhvare || 53 ||
 M6.54a/ alābuṁ dārupātraṁ ca mṛṇmayam vaidalaṁ tathā |
 M6.54c/ etāṇi yatipātrāṇi manuḥ svāyambhuvo 'bravīt || 54 ||
 M6.55a/ ekakālaṁ cared bhaikṣam na prasajjeta vistare |
 M6.55c/ bhaikṣe prasakto hi yatir viṣayeṣv api sajhati || 55 ||
 M6.56a/ vi.dhūme sanna.musale vy.aṅgāre bhuktavaj.jane |
 M6.56c/ vṛtte śarāvasampāte bhikṣāṁ nityaṁ yatiś caret || 56 ||
 M6.57a/ alābhe na viṣadī syāt-lābhe ca-eva na harṣayet |
 M6.57c/ prāṇayātrika.mātraḥ syāt-mātrāsaṅgād vinirgataḥ || 57 ||
 M6.58a/ abhipūjjitalābhāṁs tu jugupseta-eva sarvaśaḥ |
 M6.58c/ abhipūjjitalābhais ca yatir mukto 'pi badhyate || 58 ||
 M6.59a/ alpānnābhyavahāreṇa rahaḥsthāna.āsanena ca |
 M6.59c/ hriyamāṇāni viṣayair indriyāṇi nivartayet || 59 ||
 M6.60a/ indriyāṇāṁ nirodhena rāga.dveṣa.kṣayeṇa ca |
 M6.60c/ ahimsayā ca bhūtānām amṛtatvāya kalpate || 60 ||

³⁴⁴[O edn 601-603 :: O tr. 150-151

³⁴⁵M6.42cv/ M: siddham

³⁴⁶M6.43cv/ M: a.sāṅkusuko

³⁴⁷M6.44av/ M: kucaīlam

³⁴⁸[O edn 603-606 :: O tr. 151

6.2.5 6.2.5. Yogic Meditation

- ³⁴⁹M6.61a/ avekṣeta gatīr nṛṇāṃ karmadoṣa.samudbhavāḥ |
M6.61c/ niraye ca-eva patanaṃ yātanāś ca yamakṣaye || 61 ||
M6.62a/ viprayogaṃ priyaiś ca-eva saṃyogaṃ ca tathā-apriyaiḥ |
M6.62c/ jarayā ca-abhibhavanaṃ vyādhibhiś ca-upapīḍanaṃ || 62 ||
M6.63a/ dehād utkramaṇaṃ ca-aṣmāt punar garbhe ca sambhavam |
M6.63c/ yonikoṭisahasreṣu sṛtiś ca-asya-antarātmanaḥ || 63 ||
M6.64a/ adharma.prabhavaṃ ca-eva duḥkha-yogaṃ śarīriṇām |
M6.64c/ dharmārtha.prabhavaṃ ca-eva sukhasaṃyogaṃ akṣayam || 64 ||
M6.65a/ sūkṣmatāṃ ca-anvavekṣeta yogena paramātmanaḥ |
M6.65c/ deheṣu ca samutpattim uttameṣv adhameṣu ca || 65 || ³⁵⁰

6.2.5.1 6.2.5.1. Conduct

- ³⁵¹M6.66a/ dūṣito 'pi cared dharmaṃ yatra tatra-āśrame rataḥ | ³⁵²
M6.66c/ samaḥ sarveṣu bhūteṣu na liṅgaṃ dharmakāraṇam || 66 ||
M6.67a/ phalaṃ katakavṛkṣasya yady apy ambuprasādakam |
M6.67c/ na nāmagrahaṇād eva tasya vāri prasīdati || 67 ||
M6.68a/ samrakṣaṇārthaṃ jantūnāṃ rātrāv ahani vā sadā |
M6.68c/ śarīrasya-atyaye ca-eva samīkṣya vasudhāṃ caret || 68 ||
M6.69a/ ahnā rātryā ca yāṇ jantūn hinasty ajñānato yatih |
M6.69c/ teṣāṃ snātvā viśuddhyarthaṃ prāṇāyāmān ṣaḍ ācaret || 69 ||

6.2.5.2 6.2.5.2. Breath Control

- ³⁵³M6.70a/ prāṇāyāmā brāhmaṇasya trayo 'pi vidhivat kṛtāḥ |
M6.70c/ vyāhṛti.praṇavair yuktā vijñeyaṃ paramaṃ tapaḥ || 70 ||
M6.71a/ dahyante dharmāyāmānāṃ dhātūnāṃ hi yathā malāḥ |
M6.71c/ tathā-indriyāṇāṃ dahyante doṣāḥ prāṇasya nigrāhāt || 71 ||

6.2.5.3 6.2.5.3. Meditation

- ³⁵⁴M6.72a/ prāṇāyamair dahed doṣān dhāraṇābhiś ca kilbiṣam |
M6.72c/ pratyāhāreṇa saṃsargān dhyānena-an.īśvarān guṇān || 72 ||
M6.73a/ uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu durjñeyām akṛta.ātma-bhiḥ |
M6.73c/ dhyānayogena sampāśyed gatim asya-antarātmanaḥ || 73 ||
M6.74a/ samyagdarśanasampannaḥ karmabhir na nibadhyate |
M6.74c/ darśanena vihīnas tu saṃsāraṃ pratipadyate || 74 ||
M6.75a/ ahimsayā-indriya.a.saṅgair vaidikāiś ca-eva karmabhiḥ |
M6.75c/ tapasaś caraṇaiś ca-ugraiḥ sādhyanti-ihā tatpadam || 75 ||

6.2.5.4 6.2.5.4. Meditation on the Body

- ³⁵⁵M6.76a/ asthi.sthūṇaṃ snāyuyutaṃ māṃsa.śoṇita.lepanam |
M6.76c/ carmāvanaddhaṃ dur.gandhi pūrṇaṃ mūtra.purīṣayoḥ || 76 ||
M6.77a/ jarā.śokasamāviṣṭaṃ rogāyatanam āturam |
M6.77c/ rajasvalam anityaṃ ca bhūtāvāsam imaṃ tyajet || 77 ||
M6.78a/ nadikūlaṃ yathā vṛkṣo vṛkṣaṃ vā śakunir yathā |

³⁴⁹[O edn 606-610 :: O tr. 151-153

³⁵⁰M6.65cv/ M: deheṣu caivopattim

³⁵¹[O edn 607 :: O tr. 151-152

³⁵²M6.66av/ M: bhūṣito 'pi

³⁵³[O edn 607-608 :: O tr. 152

³⁵⁴[O edn 608 :: O tr. 152

³⁵⁵[O edn 608-609 :: O tr. 152

M6.78c/ tathā tyajann imam deham kṛcchrād grāhād vimucyate || 78 ||

6.2.5.5 6.2.5.5. Final Goal

- ³⁵⁶M6.79a/ priyeṣu sveṣu sukṛtam apriyeṣu ca duṣkṛtam |
 M6.79c/ viśṛjya dhyānayogena brahma-abhyeti sanātanam || 79 ||
 M6.80a/ yadā bhāvena bhavati sarvabhāveṣu niḥspṛhaḥ |
 M6.80c/ tadā sukham avāpnoti pretya ca-īha ca śāśvatam || 80 ||
 M6.81a/ anena vidhinā sarvāṁs tyaktvā saṅgān-śanaiḥ śanaiḥ |
 M6.81c/ sarvadvandvavinirmukto brahmaṇy eva-avatiṣṭhate || 81 ||
 M6.82a/ dhyānikam sarvam eva-etad yad etad abhiśabditam |
 M6.82c/ na hy an.adhyātmavit kaś cit kriyāphalam upāśnute || 82 ||
 M6.83a/ adhiyajñam brahma japed ādhidaivikam eva ca |
 M6.83c/ ādhyātmikam ca satatam vedāntābhīhitam ca yat || 83 ||
 M6.84a/ idam śaraṇam ajñānām idam eva vijānatām |
 M6.84c/ idam anvicchatām svargam idam ānantyam icchatām || 84 ||
 M6.85a/ anena kramayogena parivrajati yo dvijaḥ |
 M6.85c/ sa vidhūya-īha pāpmānaṁ param brahma-adhigacchati || 85 ||
 M6.86a/ eṣa dharmo 'nuśiṣṭo vo yatīnām niyata.ātmanām |
 M6.86c/ vedasannyāsikānām tu karmayogaṁ nibodhata || 86 ||

6.3 6.3. Vedic Retiree

³⁵⁷

6.3.1 6.3.1. Superiority of the Householder

- ³⁵⁸M6.87a/ brahmacārī gr̥hasthaś ca vānaprastho yatis tathā |
 M6.87c/ ete gr̥hastha.prabhavāś catvāraḥ pṛthag āśramāḥ || 87 ||
 M6.88a/ sarve 'pi kramaśas tv ete yathāśāstraṁ niṣevitāḥ |
 M6.88c/ yathā.ukta.kāriṇām vipraṁ nayanti paramām gatim || 88 ||
 M6.89a/ sarveṣām api ca-eteṣām veda.smṛtividhānataḥ | ³⁵⁹
 M6.89c/ gr̥hastha ucyate śreṣṭhaḥ sa trīn etān bibharti hi || 89 ||
 M6.90a/ yathā nadī.nadāḥ sarve sāgare yānti saṁsthitim |
 M6.90c/ tathā-eva-āśramaṇaḥ sarve gr̥hasthe yānti saṁsthitim || 90 ||

6.3.2 6.3.2. The Ten-Point Law

- ³⁶⁰M6.91a/ caturbhir api ca-eva-etair nityam āśramibhir dvijaiḥ |
 M6.91c/ daśa.lakṣaṇako dharmāḥ sevitavyaḥ prayatnataḥ || 91 ||
 M6.92a/ dhṛtiḥ kṣamā damo 'steyam śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ |
 M6.92c/ dhīr vidyā satyam akrodho daśakam dharmalakṣaṇam || 92 ||
 M6.93a/ daśa lakṣaṇāni dharmasya ye viprāḥ samadhīyate |
 M6.93c/ adhītya ca-anuvartante te yānti paramām gatim || 93 ||

³⁵⁶[O edn 609-610 :: O tr. 152-153

³⁵⁷[O edn 610-612 :: O tr. 153

³⁵⁸[O edn 610 :: O tr. 153

³⁵⁹M6.89av/ M: veda.śrūtidhānataḥ

³⁶⁰[O edn 611 :: O tr. 153

6.3.3 6.3.3. Retirement

- ³⁶¹M6.94a/ daśa.lakṣaṇakam dharmam anutiṣṭhan samāhitah |
 M6.94c/ vedāntam vidhivat-śrutvā sannyased an.r̥ṇo dvijah || 94 ||
 M6.95a/ sannyasya sarvakarmāṇi karmadoṣān apānudan |
 M6.95c/ niyato vedam abhyasya putraiśvarye sukham vaset || 95 ||
 M6.96a/ evam sannyasya karmāṇi svakārya.paramo 'spṛhaḥ |
 M6.96c/ sannyāsenā-apahatya-enah prāpnoti paramam gatim || 96 ||
 M6.97a/ eṣa vo 'bhihito dharmo brāhmaṇasya catur.vidhaḥ |
 M6.97c/ puṇyo 'kṣaya.phalaḥ pretya rājñām dharmam nibodhata || 97 ||

7 Chapter 7

³⁶²

7.1 7.1. The Law for the King

- ³⁶³M7.01a/ rājadharmān pravakṣyāmi yathāvṛtto bhaven nṛpaḥ |
 M7.01c/ sambhavaś ca yathā tasya siddhiś ca paramā yathā || 1 ||

7.1.1 7.1.1. Origin of the King

- ³⁶⁴M7.02a/ brāhmaṇam prāptena saṁskāram kṣatriyeṇa yathāvidhi |
 M7.02c/ sarvasya-asya yathānyāyam kartavyam parirakṣaṇam || 2 ||
 M7.03a/ a.rājake hi loke 'smin sarvato vidruto bhayāt |
 M7.03c/ rakṣārtham asya sarvasya rājānam aṣṭat prabhuḥ || 3 ||
 M7.04a/ indra.anila.yama.arkāṇām agneś ca varuṇasya ca |
 M7.04c/ candra.vitteśayoś ca-eva mātṛā nirhr̥tya śāśvatīḥ || 4 ||
 M7.05a/ yasmād eṣām surendrāṇām mātṛābhyo nirmīto nṛpaḥ |
 M7.05c/ tasmād abhibhavaty eṣa sarvabhūtāni tejasā || 5 ||
 M7.06a/ tapaty ādityavac ca-eṣa cakṣūṁṣi ca manāṁsi ca |
 M7.06c/ na ca-enam bhuvi śaknoti kaś cid apy abhivikṣitum || 6 ||
 M7.07a/ so 'gnir bhavati vāyus ca so 'rkaḥ somaḥ sa dharmarāt |
 M7.07c/ sa kuberaḥ sa varuṇaḥ sa mahendraḥ prabhāvataḥ || 7 || ³⁶⁵
 M7.08a/ bālo 'pi na-avamāntavyo manuṣya iti bhūmipaḥ |
 M7.08c/ mahatī devatā hy eṣā nararūpeṇa tiṣṭhati || 8 ||
 M7.09a/ ekam eva dahaty agnir naram durupasarpīṇam |
 M7.09c/ kulaṁ dahati rājā-agniḥ sa.paśu.dravyasañcayam || 9 ||
 M7.10a/ kāryam so 'vekṣya śaktim ca deśa.kālau ca tattvataḥ |
 M7.10c/ kurute dharmasiddhyartham viśvarūpaṁ punaḥ punaḥ || 10 ||
 M7.11a/ yasya prasāde padmā śrīr vijayaś ca parākrame |
 M7.11c/ mṛtyuś ca vasati krodhe sarvatejomayo hi saḥ || 11 ||
 M7.12a/ tam yas tu dveṣṭi sammohāt sa vinaśyaty asaṁśayam |
 M7.12c/ tasya hy āśu vināśāya rājā prakurute manaḥ || 12 ||
 M7.13a/ tasmād dharmam yam iṣṭeṣu sa vyavasyen narādhipaḥ |
 M7.13c/ aniṣṭam ca-apy aniṣṭeṣu tam dharmam na vicālayet || 13 ||

³⁶¹[O edn 611-612 :: O tr. 153

³⁶²[O edn 613-654 :: O tr. 154-166

³⁶³[O edn 613-654 :: O tr. 154-166

³⁶⁴[O edn 613-618 :: O tr. 154-155

³⁶⁵M7.07cv/ M: sa ca-indraḥ svaprabhāvataḥ

7.1.1.1 7.1.1.1. Punishment

- ³⁶⁶M7.14a/ tasyārthe sarvabhūtānām goptāraṁ dharmam ātmajam | ³⁶⁷
M7.14c/ brahmatejomayaṁ daṇḍam aṣṛjat pūrvam īśvaraḥ || 14 ||
M7.15a/ tasya sarvāṇi bhūtāni sthāvarāṇi carāṇi ca |
M7.15c/ bhayād bhogāya kalpante svadharmāt-na calanti ca || 15 ||
M7.16a/ taṁ deśa.kālau śaktiṁ ca vidyāṁ ca-avekṣya tattvataḥ |
M7.16c/ yathārhattaḥ sampraṇayen nareṣv anyāya.vartiṣu || 16 ||
M7.17a/ sa rājā puruṣo daṇḍaḥ sa netā śāsītā ca saḥ |
M7.17c/ caturṇām āśramāṇāṁ ca dharmasya pratibhūḥ smṛtaḥ || 17 ||
M7.18a/ daṇḍaḥ śāsti prajāḥ sarvā daṇḍa eva-abhirakṣati |
M7.18c/ daṇḍaḥ supteṣu jāgarti daṇḍam dharmam vidur budhāḥ || 18 ||
M7.19a/ samīkṣya sa dhṛtaḥ samyak sarvā rañjayati prajāḥ |
M7.19c/ a.samīkṣya praṇītas tu vināśayati sarvataḥ || 19 ||
M7.20a/ yadi na praṇayed rājā daṇḍam daṇḍyeṣv atandritaḥ |
M7.20c/ śūle matsyān iva-apakṣyan durbalān balavattarāḥ || 20 ||
M7.21a/ adyāt kākaḥ puroḍāśam śvā ca lihyādd havis tathā | ³⁶⁸
M7.21c/ svāmyam ca na syāt kasmimś cit pravarteta-adhara.uttaram || 21 ||
M7.22a/ sarvo daṇḍajito loko durlabho hi śucir naraḥ |
M7.22c/ daṇḍasya hi bhayāt sarvam jagad bhogāya kalpate || 22 ||
M7.23a/ deva.dānava.gandharvā rakṣāṁsi pataga.uragāḥ |
M7.23c/ te 'pi bhogāya kalpante daṇḍena-eva nipīditāḥ || 23 ||
M7.24a/ duṣyeyuḥ sarvavarṇāś ca bhidyeraṁ sarvasetavaḥ |
M7.24c/ sarvalokaprakopaś ca bhaved daṇḍasya vibhramāt || 24 ||
M7.25a/ yatra śyāmo lohita.akṣo daṇḍaś carati pāpahā |
M7.25c/ prajāś tatra na muhyanti netā cet sādhu paśyati || 25 ||
M7.26a/ tasya-āhuḥ sampraṇetāraṁ rājānaṁ satyavādinam |
M7.26c/ samīkṣyakāriṇaṁ prājñaṁ dharmā.kāma.artha.kovidam || 26 ||
M7.27a/ taṁ rājā praṇayan samyak trivargeṇa-abhivardhate |
M7.27c/ kāma.ātmā viśamaḥ kṣudro daṇḍena-eva nihanyate || 27 || ³⁶⁹
M7.28a/ daṇḍo hi sumahat.tejo durdharaś ca-akṛta.ātmabhiḥ |
M7.28c/ dharmād vicalitaṁ hanti nṛpam eva sa.bāndhavam || 28 ||
M7.29a/ tato durgam ca rāṣṭram ca lokaṁ ca sa.cara.acaram |
M7.29c/ antarikṣagatāṁś ca-eva munīn devāṁś ca pīdayet || 29 ||
M7.30a/ so 'sahāyena mūḍhena lubdhena-akṛta.buddhinā |
M7.30c/ na śakyo nyāyato netuṁ saktena viśayeṣu ca || 30 ||
M7.31a/ śucinā satyasandhena yathāśāstra.anusāriṇā |
M7.31c/ praṇetuṁ śakyate daṇḍaḥ susahāyena dhīmatā || 31 ||

7.1.1.2 7.1.1.2. Proper Behaviour

- ³⁷⁰M7.32a/ svarāṣṭre nyāyavṛttaḥ syād bhr̥ṣa.daṇḍaś ca śatruṣu |
M7.32c/ suhṛtṣv ajihmaḥ snigdheṣu brāhmaṇeṣu kṣamānvitaḥ || 32 ||
M7.33a/ evaṁvṛttasya nṛpateḥ śilā.uñchena-api jīvataḥ |
M7.33c/ vistīryate yaśo loka tailabindur iva-ambhasi || 33 ||
M7.34a/ atas tu viparītasya nṛpater ajita.ātmanaḥ |

³⁶⁶[O edn 615-617 :: O tr. 154-155

³⁶⁷M7.14av/ M: tadārthaṁ

³⁶⁸M7.21av/ M: śvā-avalihyādd

³⁶⁹M7.27cv/ M: kāma.andho

³⁷⁰[O edn 617-618 :: O tr. 155

M7.34c/ saṅkṣipyate yaśo loka ghr̥tabindur iva-ambhasi || 34 ||
 M7.35a/ sve sve dharme nivīṣṭānām sarveṣām anupūrvaśaḥ |
 M7.35c/ varṇānām āśramānām ca rājā sṛṣṭo 'bhirakṣitā || 35 ||
 M7.36a/ tena yad yat sa.bhr̥tyena kartavyam rakṣatā prajāḥ |
 M7.36c/ tat tad vo 'ham pravakṣyāmi yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ || 36 ||

7.1.2 7.1.2. Cultivating Virtue and Learning

³⁷¹M7.37a/ brāhmaṇān paryupāsita prātar utthāya pāṛthivaḥ |
 M7.37c/ traividyaṽṛddhān viduṣas tiṣṭhet teṣām ca śāsane || 37 ||
 M7.38a/ ṽṛddhāmś ca nityam seveta viprān vedavidaḥ śucīn |
 M7.38c/ ṽṛddhasevī hi satatam rakṣobhir api pūjyate || 38 ||
 M7.39a/ tebhyo 'dhigacched vinayam vinīta.ātmā-api nityaśaḥ |
 M7.39c/ vinīta.ātmā hi nṛpatir na vinaśyati karhi cit || 39 ||
 M7.40a/ bahavo 'vinayāt-naṣṭā rājānaḥ sa.paricchadāḥ | ³⁷²
 M7.40c/ vanasthā api rājyāni vinayāt pratipedire || 40 ||
 M7.41a/ veno vinaṣṭo 'vinayāt-nahuṣaś ca-eva pāṛthivaḥ |
 M7.41c/ sudāḥ paijavanaś ca-eva sumukho nimir eva ca || 41 ||
 M7.42a/ pṛthus tu vinayād rājyam prāptavān manur eva ca |
 M7.42c/ kuberaś ca dhanaiśvaryam brāhmaṇyam ca-eva gādhiḥ || 42 ||
 M7.43a/ traividyebhyas trayīm vidyām daṇḍanītiṁ ca śāśvatīm | ³⁷³
 M7.43c/ ānvīkṣikīm ca-ātmavidyām vārtārambhāmś ca lokataḥ || 43 ||
 M7.44a/ indriyānām jaye yogam samātiṣṭhet divā.nīśam |
 M7.44c/ jita.indriyo hi śaknoti vaśe sthāpayitum prajāḥ || 44 ||
 M7.45a/ daśa kāmā.samutthāni tathā-aṣṭau krodhajāni ca |
 M7.45c/ vyasanāni dur.antāni prayatnena vivarjayet || 45 ||
 M7.46a/ kāmajeṣu prasakto hi vyasaneṣu mahīpatiḥ |
 M7.46c/ viyujyate 'rtha.dharmābhyām krodhajeṣv ātmanā-eva tu || 46 ||
 M7.47a/ mṛgayā-akṣo divāsvapnaḥ parivādaḥ striyo madaḥ |
 M7.47c/ tauryatrikaṁ vṛthātyā ca kāmajo daśako gaṇaḥ || 47 ||
 M7.48a/ paiśunyaṁ sāhasam droha īrṣyā.asūyā.arthadūṣaṇam |
 M7.48c/ vāgdaṇḍajam ca pāruṣyam krodhajo 'pi gaṇo 'ṣṭakaḥ || 48 ||
 M7.49a/ dvayor apy etayor mūlam yam sarve kavayo viduḥ |
 M7.49c/ tam yatnena jayet-lobham tājāv etāv ubhau gaṇau || 49 ||
 M7.50a/ pānam akṣāḥ striyaś ca-eva mṛgayā ca yathākramam |
 M7.50c/ etat kaṣṭatamam vidyāt-catuṣkam kāmaje gaṇe || 50 ||
 M7.51a/ daṇḍasya pātanam ca-eva vākpāruṣya.arthadūṣaṇe |
 M7.51c/ krodhaje 'pi gaṇe vidyāt kaṣṭam etat trikam sadā || 51 ||
 M7.52a/ saptakasya-asya vargasya sarvatra-eva-anuṣaṅgiṇaḥ |
 M7.52c/ pūrvam pūrvam gurutaram vidyād vyasanam ātmavān || 52 ||
 M7.53a/ vyasanasya ca mṛtyoś ca vyasanam kaṣṭam ucyate |
 M7.53c/ vyasany adho 'dho vrajati svar yāty avyasanī mṛtaḥ || 53 ||

7.1.3 7.1.3. Appointment of Counselors

³⁷⁴M7.54a/ maulān-śāstravidaḥ sūrān-labdha.lakṣān kula.udbhavān | ³⁷⁵

³⁷¹[O edn 618-621 :: O tr. 156

³⁷²M7.40av/ M: sa.parigrahāḥ

³⁷³M7.43av/ M: trayīm vidyāt

³⁷⁴[O edn 621-622 :: O tr. 156-157

³⁷⁵M7.54av/ M: kula.udgatān

M7.54c/ sacivān sapta ca-aṣṭau vā prakurvīta parīkṣitān || 54 || ³⁷⁶
 M7.55a/ api yat sukaram kārma tad apy ekena duṣkaram |
 M7.55c/ viśeṣato 'sahāyena kiṃ tu rājyaṃ mahā.udayaṃ || 55 || ³⁷⁷
 M7.56a/ taiḥ sārddhaṃ cintayen nityaṃ sāmānyaṃ sandhi.vigrahaṃ |
 M7.56c/ sthānaṃ samudayaṃ guptiṃ labdhapraśamanāni ca || 56 ||
 M7.57a/ teṣāṃ svaṃ svam abhiprāyaṃ upalabhya pṛthak pṛthak |
 M7.57c/ samastānāṃ ca kāryeṣu vidadhyādd hitaṃ ātmanaḥ || 57 ||
 M7.58a/ sarveṣāṃ tu viśiṣṭena brāhmaṇena vipaścitā |
 M7.58c/ mantrayet paramaṃ mantraṃ rājā śāḍguṇyasamyutam || 58 ||
 M7.59a/ nityaṃ tasmin samāśvastaḥ sarvakāryāṇi niḥkṣipet | ³⁷⁸
 M7.59c/ tena sārddhaṃ viniścitya tataḥ karma samārabhet || 59 ||

7.1.4 7.1.4. Appointment of Officials

³⁷⁹M7.60a/ anyān api prakurvīta śucīn prājñān avasthitān |
 M7.60c/ samyag arthasamāhartṛṇ amātyān suparīkṣitān || 60 ||
 M7.61a/ nirvarteta-asya yāvadbhir itikartavyatā nṛbhiḥ |
 M7.61c/ tāvato 'tandritān dakṣān prakurvīta vicakṣaṇān || 61 ||
 M7.62a/ teṣāṃ arthe niyuñjīta sūrān dakṣān kula.udgatān |
 M7.62c/ śucīn ākara.karmānte bhīrūn antarniveśane || 62 ||

7.1.5 7.1.5. Appointment of an Envoy

³⁸⁰M7.63a/ dūtaṃ ca-eva prakurvīta sarvaśāstra.viśāradam |
 M7.63c/ iṅgita.ākāra.ceṣṭajñāṃ śuciṃ dakṣaṃ kula.udgatam || 63 ||
 M7.64a/ anuraktaḥ śucir dakṣaḥ smṛtimān deśa.kālavit |
 M7.64c/ vapuṣmān vītabhīr vāgmī dūto rājñāḥ praśasyate || 64 ||
 M7.65a/ amātye daṇḍa āyatto daṇḍe vainayikī kriyā |
 M7.65c/ nṛpatau kośa.rāṣṭre ca dūte sandhi.viparyayau || 65 ||
 M7.66a/ dūta eva hi sandhatte bhinatty eva ca samhatān |
 M7.66c/ dūtas tat kurute karma bhidyante yena mānavaḥ || 66 ||
 M7.67a/ sa vidyād asya kṛtyeṣu nirgūḍha.iṅgita.ceṣṭitaiḥ |
 M7.67c/ ākāraṃ iṅgitaṃ ceṣṭāṃ bhr̥tyeṣu ca cikīrṣitam || 67 ||
 M7.68a/ buddhvā ca sarvaṃ tattvena pararājacikīrṣitam |
 M7.68c/ tathā prayatnam ātiṣṭhed yathā-ātmānaṃ na pīḍayet || 68 ||

7.1.6 7.1.6. Constructing the Royal Fort

³⁸¹M7.69a/ jāṅgalaṃ sasyasampannam ārya.prāyaṃ an.āvilam |
 M7.69c/ ramyaṃ ānata.sāmantaṃ svājīvyāṃ deśam āvaset || 69 ||
 M7.70a/ dhanva.durgaṃ mahī.durgam ab.durgaṃ vārksam eva vā |
 M7.70c/ nṛdurgaṃ giridurgaṃ vā samāśritya vaset puram || 70 ||
 M7.71a/ sarveṇa tu prayatnena giridurgaṃ samāśrayet |
 M7.71c/ eṣāṃ hi bāhuguṇyena giridurgaṃ viśiṣyate || 71 ||
 M7.72a/ triṇy ādyāny āśritās tv eṣāṃ mṛga.gartāśraya.apcarāḥ |
 M7.72c/ triṇy uttarāṇi kramaśaḥ plavaṅgama.nara.amarāḥ || 72 ||
 M7.73a/ yathā durgāśritān etān na-upahimsanti śatravaḥ |

³⁷⁶M7.54cv/ M: kurvīta suparīkṣitān

³⁷⁷M7.55cv/ M: kiṃ nu

³⁷⁸M7.59av/ M: niḥkṣipet

³⁷⁹[O edn 622 :: O tr. 157

³⁸⁰[O edn 623-624 :: O tr. 157

³⁸¹[O edn 624-625 :: O tr. 157-158

M7.73c/ tathā-arayo na himsanti nṛpaṁ durgasamāśritam || 73 ||
 M7.74a/ ekaḥ śataṁ yodhayati prākārastho dhanurdharaḥ |
 M7.74c/ śataṁ daśasahasrāṇi tasmād durgam vidhīyate || 74 ||
 M7.75a/ tat syād āyudhasampannaṁ dhana.dhānyena vāhanaiḥ |
 M7.75c/ brāhmaṇaiḥ śilpibhir yantrair yavasena-udakena ca || 75 ||
 M7.76a/ tasya madhye suparyāptaṁ kārayed gṛham ātmanaḥ |
 M7.76c/ guptaṁ sarva.ṛtukaṁ śubhraṁ jala.vṛkṣasamanvitam || 76 ||

7.1.7 7.1.7. Marriage

³⁸²M7.77a/ tad adhyāśya-udvāhed bhāryāṁ sa.varṇāṁ lakṣaṇānvitāṁ |
 M7.77c/ kule mahati sambhūtāṁ hr̥dyāṁ rūpa.guṇānvitāṁ || 77 ||

7.1.8 7.1.8. Appointment of Chaplain and Priests

³⁸³M7.78a/ purohitaṁ ca kurvīta vṛṇuyād eva ca-ṛtvijaḥ |
 M7.78c/ te 'sya gṛhyāṇi karmāṇi kuryur vaitānikāni ca || 78 ||
 M7.79a/ yajeta rājā kratubhir vividhair āpta.dakṣiṇaiḥ |
 M7.79c/ dharmārthaṁ ca-eva viprebhyo dadyād bhogān dhanāni ca || 79 ||

7.1.9 7.1.9. Collectors and Supervisors

³⁸⁴M7.80a/ sām̐vatsarikam āptaś ca rāṣṭrād āhārayed balim |
 M7.80c/ syāc ca-āmnāya.paro loke varteta pitṛvat-nṛṣu || 80 ||
 M7.81a/ adhyakṣān vividhān kuryāt tatra tatra vipāścitaḥ |
 M7.81c/ te 'sya sarvāṇy avekṣeran nṛṇāṁ kāryāṇi kurvatām || 81 ||

7.1.10 7.1.10. Devotion to Brahmins

³⁸⁵M7.82a/ āvṛttānāṁ gurukulād viprāṇāṁ pūjako bhavet |
 M7.82c/ nṛpāṇāṁ akṣayo hy eṣa nidhir brāhma 'bhidhīyate || 82 ||
 M7.83a/ na taṁ stenā na ca-amitrā haranti na ca naśyati |
 M7.83c/ tasmād rājā nidhātavyo brāhmaṇeṣv akṣayo nidhiḥ || 83 ||
 M7.84a/ na skandate na vyathate na vinaśyati karhi cit | ³⁸⁶
 M7.84c/ variṣṭham agnihotrebhyo brāhmaṇasya mukhe hutam || 84 ||
 M7.85a/ samam abrahmaṇe dānaṁ dviguṇaṁ brāhmaṇabruve |
 M7.85c/ prādhīte śatasāhasram anantaṁ vedapārage || 85 || ³⁸⁷
 M7.86a/ pātrasya hi viśeṣeṇa śraddadhānatayā-eva ca |
 M7.86c/ alpaṁ vā bahu vā pretya dānasya phalam āśnute || 86 ||

7.1.11 7.1.11. War and Warrior Ethic

³⁸⁸[M7.87Ma]/ deśa.kālavidhānena dravyaṁ śraddhāsamanvitam | ³⁸⁹
 [M7.87Mc]/ pātre pradīyate yat tu tad dharmasya prasāadhanam || 87 || ³⁹⁰
 (Although Medhatithi comments on the above verse, Jha's edition does not count it in his numbering of the text. Therefore, Jha ed.'s numbering is the same with K in the following. M7.87a[88Ma]/ sama.uttama.adhamai rājā tv āhūtaḥ pālayan prajāḥ |

³⁸²[O edn 625 :: O tr. 158

³⁸³[O edn 626 :: O tr. 158

³⁸⁴[O edn 626 :: O tr. 158

³⁸⁵[O edn 626-627 :: O tr. 158

³⁸⁶M7.84av/ M: na skandati na cyavate

³⁸⁷M7.85cv/ M: ācārye śatasāhasram J: sahasraguṇam ācārye

³⁸⁸[O edn 627-629 :: O tr. 159

³⁸⁹[M7.87Ma]v/ not in K

³⁹⁰[M7.87Mc]v/ not in K

M7.87c[88Mc]/ na nivarteta saṅgrāmāt kṣātraṁ dharmam anusmaran || 87 ||
M7.88a[89Ma]/ saṅgrāmeṣy anivartitvaṁ prajānām ca-eva pālanam |
M7.88c[89Mc]/ śuśrūṣā brāhmaṇānām ca rājñām śreyaskaram param || 88 ||
M7.89a[90Ma]/ āhaveṣu mitho 'nyonyaṁ jighāṁsanto mahikṣitaḥ |
M7.89c[90Mc]/ yudhyamānāḥ param śaktyā svargaṁ yānty a.parāṇmukhāḥ || 89 ||
M7.90a[91Ma]/ na kūṭair āyudhair hanyād yudhyamāno raṇe ripūn |
M7.90c[91Mc]/ na karṇibhir na-api digdhair na-agnijvalita.tejanaiḥ || 90 ||
M7.91a[92Ma]/ na ca hanyāt sthalārūḍhaṁ na klībaṁ na kṛta.añjalim |
M7.91c[92Mc]/ na mukta.keśaṁ na-āsīnaṁ na tava-asmi-iti vādinam || 91 ||
M7.92a[93Ma]/ na suptaṁ na vi.sannāhaṁ na nagnaṁ na nir.āyudham |
M7.92c[93Mc]/ na-ayudhyamānaṁ paśyantaṁ na pareṇa samāgatam || 92 ||
M7.93a[94Ma]/ na-āyudhavyasanaprāptaṁ na-ārtaṁ na-atiparīkṣataṁ |
M7.93c[94Mc]/ na bhītaṁ na parāvṛttaṁ satāṁ dharmam anusmaran || 93 ||
M7.94a[95Ma]/ yas tu bhītaḥ parāvṛttaḥ saṅgrāme hanyate paraiḥ |
M7.94c[95Mc]/ bhartur yad duṣkṛtaṁ kiṁ cit tat sarvaṁ pratipadyate || 94 ||
M7.95a[96Ma]/ yat-ca-asya sukṛtaṁ kiṁ cid amutrārtham upārjitam |
M7.95c[96Mc]/ bhartā tat sarvam ādatte parāvṛttahatasya tu || 95 ||

7.1.11.1 7.1.11.1. War Booty

³⁹¹M7.96a[97Ma]/ ratha.aśvaṁ hastinaṁ chatraṁ dhanam dhānyaṁ paśūn striyaḥ |
M7.96c[97Mc]/ sarvadravyāṇi kupyaṁ ca yo yaj jayati tasya tat || 96 ||
M7.97a[98Ma]/ rājñāś ca dadyur uddhāram ity eṣā vaidikī śrutiḥ |
M7.97c[98Mc]/ rājñā ca sarvayodhebhyo dātavyam aprthagjitam || 97 ||
M7.98a[99Ma]/ eṣo 'nupaskṛtaḥ prokto yodhadharmaḥ sanātanaḥ |
M7.98c[99Mc]/ asmād dharmān na cyaveta kṣatriyo ghnanaṁ raṇe ripūn || 98 ||

7.1.12 7.1.12. Policies for Good Government

³⁹²M7.99a[100Ma]/ alabdhaṁ ca-eva lipseta labdhaṁ rakṣet prayatnataḥ |
M7.99c[100Mc]/ rakṣitaṁ vardhayec ca-eva vṛddhaṁ pātreṣu nikṣipet || 99 ||
M7.100a[101Ma]/ etac caturvidhaṁ vidyāt puruṣārthaprayojanam |
M7.100c[101Mc]/ asya nityam anuṣṭhānaṁ samyak kuryād atandritaḥ || 100 ||
M7.101a[102Ma]/ alabdham icched daṇḍena labdhaṁ rakṣed avekṣayā |
M7.101c[102Mc]/ rakṣitaṁ vardhayed vṛddhyā vṛddhaṁ pātreṣu nikṣipet || 101 ||
M7.102a[103Ma]/ nityam udyata.daṇḍaḥ syān nityaṁ vivṛta.pauruṣaḥ |
M7.102c[103Mc]/ nityaṁ saṁvṛta.saṁvāryo nityaṁ chidrānusāry areḥ || 102 ||
M7.103a[104Ma]/ nityam udyata.daṇḍasya kṛtsnam udvijate jagat |
M7.103c[104Mc]/ tasmāt sarvāṇi bhūtāni daṇḍena-eva prasādhayet || 103 ||
M7.104a[105Ma]/ a.māyayā-eva varteta na kathaṁ cana māyayā |
M7.104c[105Mc]/ budhyeta-ariprayuktāṁ ca māyāṁ nityaṁ susaṁvṛtaḥ || 104 ||
M7.105a[106Ma]/ na-asya chidraṁ paro vidyād vidyāt-chidraṁ parasya ca |
M7.105c[106Mc]/ gūhet kūrma iva-aṅgāni rakṣed vivaram ātmanaḥ || 105 ||
M7.106a[107Ma]/ bakavat-cintayed arthān śimhavad-ca parākrame |
M7.106c[107Mc]/ vṛkavat-ca-avalumpeta śāśavat-ca viniṣpatet || 106 ||
M7.107a[108Ma]/ evam vijayamānasya ye 'sya syuḥ paripanthinaḥ |
M7.107c[108Mc]/ tān ānayed vaśaṁ sarvān sāmādhir upakramaiḥ || 107 ||
M7.108a[109Ma]/ yadi te tu na tiṣṭheyur upāyaiḥ prathamais tribhiḥ |
M7.108c[109Mc]/ daṇḍena-eva prasahya-etān-śanakair vaśam ānayet || 108 ||

³⁹¹[O edn 629 :: O tr. 159

³⁹²[O edn 630-632 :: O tr. 159-160

M7.109a[110Ma]/ sāma.adīnām upāyānām caturṇām api paṇḍitāḥ |
 M7.109c[110Mc]/ sāma.daṇḍau praśaṁsanti nityaṁ rāṣṭrābhivṛddhaye || 109 ||
 M7.110[111Ma]/ yathā-uddharati nirdātā kakṣaṁ dhānyaṁ ca rakṣati |
 M7.110c[111Mc]/ tathā rakṣen nṛpo rāṣṭraṁ hanyāc ca paripanthinaḥ || 110 ||
 M7.111a[112Ma]/ mohād rājā svarāṣṭraṁ yaḥ karṣayaty anavekṣayā |
 M7.111c[112Mc]/ so 'cirād bhraśyate rājyāt-jīvitāt-ca sa.bāndhavaḥ || 111 ||
 M7.112a[113Ma]/ śarīrakarṣaṇāt prāṇāḥ kṣīyante prāṇinām yathā |
 M7.112c[113Mc]/ tathā rājñām api prāṇāḥ kṣīyante rāṣṭrakarṣaṇāt || 112 ||
 M7.113a[114Ma]/ rāṣṭrasya saṅgrāhe nityaṁ vidhānam idam ācāret |
 M7.113c[114Mc]/ saṅgrhītarāṣṭre hi pārthivaḥ sukham edhate || 113 ||

7.1.13 7.1.13. Organization of the State

393

7.1.13.1 7.1.13.1. Governance of Villages and Towns

³⁹⁴M7.114a[115Ma]/ dvayos trayāṇām pañcānām madhye gulmam adhiṣṭhitam |
 M7.114c[115Mc]/ tathā grāmaśātānām ca kuryād rāṣṭrasya saṅgraham || 114 ||
 M7.115a[116Ma]/ grāmasya-adhipatiṁ kuryād daśagrāmapatiṁ tathā |
 M7.115c[116Mc]/ viṁśatīśaṁ śata.īśaṁ ca sahasrapatiṁ eva ca || 115 ||
 M7.116a[117Ma]/ grāmadoṣān samutpannān grāmikaḥ śanakaiḥ svayam |
 M7.116c[117Mc]/ śaṁsed grāmadaśa.īśāya daśa.īśo viṁśatīśine || 116 ||
 M7.117a[118Ma]/ viṁśatīśas tu tat sarvaṁ śata.īśāya nivedayet |
 M7.117c[118Mc]/ śaṁsed grāmaśata.īśas tu sahasrapataye svayam || 117 ||
 M7.118a[119Ma]/ yāni rājapradeyāni pratyaham grāmavāsibhiḥ |
 M7.118c[119Mc]/ anna.pāna.indhanādīni grāmikas tāny avāpnuyāt || 118 ||
 M7.119a[120Ma]/ daśī kulaṁ tu bhuñjita viṁśī pañca kulāni ca |
 M7.119c[120Mc]/ grāmaṁ grāmaśātādhyakṣaḥ sahasrādhipatiḥ puram || 119 ||

7.1.13.2 7.1.13.2. Supervision of Officials

³⁹⁵M7.120a[121Ma]/ teṣāṁ grāmyāni kāryāni pṛthakkāryāni ca-eva hi |
 M7.120c[121Mc]/ rājño 'nyaḥ sacivaḥ snigdhas tāni paśyed atandritaḥ || 120 ||
 M7.121a[122Ma]/ nagare nagare ca-ekaṁ kuryāt sarvārthacintakam |
 M7.121c[122Mc]/ uccaiḥsthānaṁ ghorarūpaṁ nakṣatrāṇām iva graham || 121 ||
 M7.122a[123Ma]/ sa tān anuparikrāmet sarvān eva sadā svayam |
 M7.122c[123Mc]/ teṣāṁ vṛttaṁ pariṇayet samyag rāṣṭreṣu tat.caraiḥ || 122 ||
 M7.123a[124Ma]/ rājño hi rakṣādhikṛtāḥ parasvādāyinaḥ śaṭhāḥ |
 M7.123c[124Mc]/ bhr̥tyā bhavanti prāyeṇa tebhyo rakṣed imāḥ prajāḥ || 123 ||
 M7.124a[125Ma]/ ye kāryikebhyo 'rtham eva gr̥hṇīyuh pāpacetasāḥ |
 M7.124c[125Mc]/ teṣāṁ sarvasvam ādāya rājā kuryāt pravāsanam || 124 ||

7.1.13.3 7.1.13.3. Wages

³⁹⁶M7.125a[126Ma]/ rājā karmasu yuktānām strīṇām preṣyajanasya ca | ³⁹⁷
 M7.125c[126Mc]/ pratyaham kalpayed vṛttiṁ sthānaṁ karmānurūpataḥ || 125 || ³⁹⁸
 M7.126a[127Ma]/ paṇo deyo 'vakṛṣṭasya ṣaḍ utkr̥ṣṭasya vetanam |
 M7.126c[127Mc]/ ṣaṇmāsikas tathā-ācchādo dhānyadroṇas tu māsikaḥ || 126 ||

³⁹³[O edn 632-634 :: O tr. 160-161

³⁹⁴[O edn 632-633 :: O tr. 160

³⁹⁵[O edn 633-634 :: O tr. 160-161

³⁹⁶[O edn 634 :: O tr. 161

³⁹⁷M7.125a[126Ma]v/ M: rājakarmasu

³⁹⁸M7.125c[126Mc]v/ M: sthāna.karmānurūpataḥ

7.1.14 7.1.14. Taxes and Duties

³⁹⁹M7.127a[128Ma]/ kraya.vikrayam adhvānam bhaktam ca sa.parivyayam |
M7.127c[128Mc]/ yogakṣemaṁ ca samprekṣya vaṇijo dāpayet karān || 127 ||
M7.128a[129Ma]/ yathā phalena yujyeta rājā kartā ca karmaṇām |
M7.128c[129Mc]/ tathā-avekṣya nṛpo rāṣṭre kalpayet satatam karān || 128 ||
M7.129a[130Ma]/ yathā-alpālpam adanty ādyaṁ vāryoko.vatsa.ṣaṭpadāḥ |
M7.129c[130Mc]/ tathā-alpālpō grahītavyo rāṣṭrād rājñābdikaḥ karaḥ || 129 ||
M7.130a[131Ma]/ pañcāśadbhāga ādeyo rājñā paśu.hiraṇyayoh |
M7.130c[131Mc]/ dhānyānām aṣṭamo bhāgaḥ ṣaṣṭho dvādaśa eva vā || 130 ||
M7.131a[132Ma]/ ādadīta-atha ṣaḍbhāgaṁ dru.māmsa.madhu.sarpiṣām |
M7.131c[132Mc]/ gandha.oṣadhi.rasānām ca puṣpa.mūla.phalasya ca || 131 ||
M7.132a[133Ma]/ patra.śāka.trṇānām ca carmaṇām vaidalasya ca |
M7.132c[133Mc]/ mṛṇmayānām ca bhāṇḍānām sarvasya-aśmamayasya ca || 132 ||
M7.133a[134Ma]/ mriyamāṇo 'py ādadīta na rājā śrottriyaṭ karam |
M7.133c[134Mc]/ na ca kṣudhā-asya saṁsīdet-śrottriyo viṣaye vasan || 133 ||
M7.134a[135Ma]/ yasya rājñas tu viṣaye śrottriyaḥ sīdati kṣudhā |
M7.134c[135Mc]/ tasya-api tat kṣudhā rāṣṭram acirena-eva sīdati || 134 ||
M7.135a[136Ma]/ śruta.vṛtte viditvā-asya vṛttim dharmyām prakalpayet |
M7.135c[136Mc]/ saṁrakṣet sarvataś ca-enam pitā putram iva-aurasam || 135 ||
M7.136a[137Ma]/ saṁrakṣyamāṇo rājñā yaṁ kurute dharmam anvaham | ⁴⁰⁰
M7.136c[137Mc]/ tena-āyur vardhate rājño draviṇam rāṣṭram eva ca || 136 ||
M7.137a[138Ma]/ yat kiṁ cid api varṣasya dāpayet karasañjñitam |
M7.137c[138Mc]/ vyavahāreṇa jīvantam rājā rāṣṭre pṛthagjanam || 137 ||
M7.138a[139Ma]/ kārūkān-śilpinaś ca-eva sūdrāms cātma.upajīvinaḥ |
M7.138c[139Mc]/ ekaikaṁ kārayet karma māsi māsi mahīpatiḥ || 138 ||
M7.139a[140Ma]/ na-ucchindyād ātmano mūlam pareṣām ca-atitṛṣṇayā |
M7.139c[140Mc]/ ucchindan hy ātmano mūlam ātmānam tāmś ca pīdayet || 139 ||

7.1.15 7.1.15. Adjudicating Lawsuits

⁴⁰¹M7.140a[141Ma]/ tīkṣṇaś ca-eva mṛduś ca syāt kāryam vīkṣya mahīpatiḥ |
M7.140c[141Mc]/ tīkṣṇaś ca-eva mṛduś ca-eva rāja bhavati sammataḥ || 140 ||
M7.141a[142Ma]/ amātyamukhyaṁ dharmajñam prājñam dāntam kula.udgatam |
M7.141c[142Mc]/ sthāpayed āsane tasmin khinnaḥ kārya.tīkṣaṇe nṛṇām || 141 ||

7.1.16 7.1.16. Protection of the Subjects

⁴⁰²M7.142a[143Ma]/ evam sarvam vidhāya-idam itikartavyam ātmanaḥ |
M7.142c[143Mc]/ yuktaś ca-eva-apramattaś ca parirakṣed imāḥ prajāḥ || 142 ||
M7.143a[144Ma]/ vikrośantyo yasya rāṣṭrād hriyante dasyubhiḥ prajāḥ |
M7.143c[144Mc]/ sampaśyataḥ sa.bhṛtyasya mṛtaḥ sa na tu jīvati || 143 ||
M7.144a[145Ma]/ kṣatriyasya paro dharmāḥ prājānām eva pālanam |
M7.144c[145Mc]/ nirdiṣṭaphalabhoktā hi rājā dharmeṇa yujyate || 144 ||

³⁹⁹[O edn 634-637 :: O tr. 161

⁴⁰⁰M7.136a[137Ma]v/ M: rājñā-ayaṁ

⁴⁰¹[O edn 637 :: O tr. 161

⁴⁰²[O edn 637-638 :: O tr. 161-162

7.1.17 7.1.17. Morning Routine

⁴⁰³M7.145a[146Ma]/ utthāya paścime yāme kṛta.śaucaḥ samāhitaḥ |
M7.145c[146Mc]/ hutāgnir brāhmaṇāṁś cārcya praviśet sa śubhāṁ sabhāṁ || 145 ||
M7.146a[147Ma]/ tatra sthitaḥ prajāḥ sarvāḥ pratinandya visarjayet |
M7.146c[147Mc]/ viśrjya ca prajāḥ sarvā mantrayet saha mantribhiḥ || 146 ||

7.1.17.1 7.1.17.1. Meeting with Counselors

⁴⁰⁴M7.147a[148Ma]/ giripṛṣṭhaṁ samāruhya prasādaṁ vā rahogataḥ |
M7.147c[148Mc]/ araṇye niḥ.śālāke vā mantrayed a.vibhāvitaḥ || 147 ||
M7.148a[149Ma]/ yasya mantraṁ na jānanti samāgamyā pṛthagjanāḥ |
M7.148c[149Mc]/ sa kṛtsnāṁ pṛthivīm bhuṅkte kośahīno 'pi pāṛthivaḥ || 148 ||
M7.149a[150Ma]/ jaḍa.mūka.andha.badhīrāṁś tairagyonān vayo.'tigān |
M7.149c[150Mc]/ strī.mleccha.vyādhita.vyaṅgān mantrakāle 'pasārayet || 149 ||
M7.150a[151Ma]/ bhindanty avamatā mantraṁ tairagyonāś tathā-eva ca |
M7.150c[151Mc]/ striyaś ca-eva viśeṣeṇa tasmāt tatrādrto bhavet || 150 ||
M7.151a[152Ma]/ madhyandine 'rdharātre vā viśrānto vigataklamah |
M7.151c[152Mc]/ cintayed dharma.kāma.arthān sārddhaṁ tair eka eva vā || 151 || ⁴⁰⁵
M7.152a[153Ma]/ parasparaviruddhānāṁ teṣāṁ ca samupārjanam |
M7.152c[153Mc]/ kanyānāṁ sampradānaṁ ca kumārāṇāṁ ca rakṣaṇam || 152 ||
M7.153a[154Ma]/ dūtasampreṣaṇam ca-eva kāryaśeṣam tathā-eva ca |
M7.153c[154Mc]/ antaḥpurapracāraṁ ca praṇidhīnāṁ ca ceṣṭitam || 153 ||
M7.154a[155Ma]/ kṛtsnam ca-aṣṭavidhaṁ karma pañcavargaṁ ca tattvataḥ |
M7.154c[155Mc]/ anurāga.aparāgau ca pracāraṁ maṇḍalasya ca || 154 ||
M7.155a[156Ma]/ madhyamasya pracāraṁ ca vijīgiṣoś ca ceṣṭitam |
M7.155c[156Mc]/ udāsīnapracāraṁ ca śatroś ca-eva prayatnataḥ || 155 ||

7.1.17.2 7.1.17.2. Constituents of the Circle

⁴⁰⁶M7.156a[157Ma]/ etāḥ prakṛtayo mūlaṁ maṇḍalasya samāsataḥ |
M7.156c[157Mc]/ aṣṭau ca-anyāḥ samākhyātā dvādaśa-eva tu tāḥ smṛtāḥ || 156 ||
M7.157a[158Ma]/ amātya.rāṣṭra.durga.artha.daṇḍākhyāḥ pañca ca-aparāḥ |
M7.157c[158Mc]/ pratyekaṁ kathitā hy etāḥ saṅkṣepeṇa dvisaptatiḥ || 157 ||
M7.158a[159Ma]/ anantaram arim vidyād arisevinam eva ca |
M7.158c[159Mc]/ arer anantaram mitram udāsīnam tayoḥ param || 158 ||
M7.159a[160Ma]/ tān sarvān abhisandadhyāt sāmādibhir upakramaiḥ |
M7.159c[160Mc]/ vyastaiś ca-eva samastaiś ca pauruṣeṇa nayena ca || 159 ||

7.1.17.3 7.1.17.3. Political Strategy-I

⁴⁰⁷M7.160a[161Ma]/ sandhiṁ ca vighrahaṁ ca-eva yānam āsanam eva ca |
M7.160c[161Mc]/ dvaidhībhāvaṁ samśrayam ca ṣaḍguṇāṁś cintayet sadā || 160 ||
M7.161a[162Ma]/ āsanam ca-eva yānam ca sandhiṁ vighrahaṁ eva ca |
M7.161c[162Mc]/ kāryam vīkṣya prayuñjīta dvaidhaṁ samśrayam eva ca || 161 ||
M7.162a[163Ma]/ sandhiṁ tu dvividhaṁ vidyād rājā vighrahaṁ eva ca |
M7.162c[163Mc]/ ubhe yāna.āsane ca-eva dvividhaḥ samśrayaḥ smṛtaḥ || 162 ||
M7.163a[164Ma]/ samāna.yānakarmā ca viparītas tathā-eva ca |
M7.163c[164Mc]/ tadā tv āyatisamyuktaḥ sandhir jñeyo dvilakṣaṇaḥ || 163 ||

⁴⁰³[O edn 638-652 :: O tr. 162-165

⁴⁰⁴[O edn 638-640 :: O tr. 162

⁴⁰⁵M7.151c[152Mc]v/ M: sārthaṁ

⁴⁰⁶[O edn 640-641 :: O tr. 162

⁴⁰⁷[O edn 641-645 :: O tr. 162-163

M7.164a[165Ma]/ svayaṅkr̥taś ca kāryārtham akāle kāla eva vā |
 M7.164c[165Mc]/ mitrasya ca-eva-apakṛte dvividho vigrahaḥ smṛtaḥ || 164 ||
 M7.165a[166Ma]/ ekākinaś ca-ātyayike kārye prāpte yadṛcchayā |
 M7.165c[166Mc]/ saṁhatasya ca mitreṇa dvividhaṁ yānam ucyate || 165 ||
 M7.166a[167Ma]/ kṣīṇasya ca-eva kramaśo daivāt pūrvakṛtena vā |
 M7.166c[167Mc]/ mitrasya ca-anurodhena dvividhaṁ smṛtam āsanam || 166 ||
 M7.167a[168Ma]/ balasya svāmināś ca-eva sthitiḥ kāryārthasiddhaye |
 M7.167c[168Mc]/ dvividhaṁ kīrtiyate dvaidhaṁ śaḍguṇyaguṇavedibhiḥ || 167 ||
 M7.168a[169Ma]/ arthasampādanārthaṁ ca pīḍyamānasya śatrubhiḥ |
 M7.168c[169Mc]/ sādhuṣu vyapadeśaś ca dvividhaḥ saṁśrayaḥ smṛtaḥ || 168 ||
 M7.169a[170Ma]/ yadā-avagacched ātyayām ādhikyam dhruvam ātmanaḥ |
 M7.169c[170Mc]/ tadātve ca-alpikām pīḍām tadā sandhiṁ samāśrayet || 169 ||
 M7.170a[171Ma]/ yadā prahr̥ṣṭā manyeta sarvās tu prakṛtīr bhṛśam |
 M7.170c[171Mc]/ atyucchritaṁ tathātmānam tadā kurvīta vigraham || 170 ||
 M7.171a[172Ma]/ yadā manyeta bhāvena hr̥ṣṭam puṣṭam balaṁ svakam |
 M7.171c[172Mc]/ parasya viparītaṁ ca tadā yāyād ripuṁ prati || 171 ||
 M7.172a[173Ma]/ yadā tu syāt parikṣiṇo vāhanena balena ca |
 M7.172c[173Mc]/ tadāsīta prayatnena śanakaiḥ sāntvayann arīn || 172 ||
 M7.173a[174Ma]/ manyeta-ariṁ yadā rājā sarvathā balavattaram |
 M7.173c[174Mc]/ tadā dvividhā balaṁ kṛtvā sādhayet kāryam ātmanaḥ || 173 ||
 M7.174a[175Ma]/ yadā parabalānām tu gamanīyatamo bhavet |
 M7.174c[175Mc]/ tadā tu saṁśrayet kṣipraṁ dhārmikam balinaṁ nṛpam || 174 ||
 M7.175a[176Ma]/ nigrāhaṁ prakṛtīnām ca kuryād yo 'ribalasya ca |
 M7.175c[176Mc]/ upaseveta taṁ nityam sarvayatnair guruṁ yathā || 175 ||
 M7.176a[177Ma]/ yadi tatra-api sampaśyed doṣam saṁśrayakāritam |
 M7.176c[177Mc]/ suyuddham eva tatra-api nirviśaṅkaḥ samācāret || 176 ||
 M7.177a[178Ma]/ sarva.upāyais tathā kuryān nītijñāḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ |
 M7.177c[178Mc]/ yathā-asya-abhyadhikā na syur mitra.udāsīna.śatravaḥ || 177 ||
 M7.178a[179Ma]/ āyatiṁ sarvakāryāṇām tadātvaṁ ca vicārayet |
 M7.178c[179Mc]/ atītānām ca sarveṣāṁ guṇa.doṣau ca tattvataḥ || 178 ||
 M7.179a[180Ma]/ ātyayām guṇa.doṣajñas tadātve kṣipra.niścayaḥ |
 M7.179c[180Mc]/ atīte kāryaśeṣajñāḥ śatrubhir na-abhibhūyate || 179 ||
 M7.180a[181Ma]/ yathā-enam na-abhisandadhyur mitra.udāsīna.śatravaḥ |
 M7.180c[181Mc]/ tathā sarvaṁ saṁvidadhyād eṣa sāmāsiko nayaḥ || 180 ||

7.1.17.4 7.1.17.4. War

⁴⁰⁸M7.181a[182Ma]/ tadā tu yānam ātiṣṭhed arirāṣṭraṁ prati prabhuḥ |
 M7.181c[182Mc]/ tadānena vidhānena yāyād aripuraṁ śanaiḥ || 181 ||
 M7.182a[183Ma]/ mārگاśīrṣe śubhe māsi yāyād yātrām mahīpatiḥ |
 M7.182c[183Mc]/ phālguṇam vātha caitraṁ vā māsau prati yathābalaṁ || 182 ||
 M7.183a[184Ma]/ anyeṣv api tu kālēṣu yadā paśyed dhruvaṁ jayam |
 M7.183c[184Mc]/ tadā yāyād vigr̥hya-eva vyaśane ca-utthite ripoḥ || 183 ||
 M7.184a[185Ma]/ kṛtvā vidhānam mūle tu yātrikam ca yathāvidhi |
 M7.184c[185Mc]/ upagr̥hya-āspadam ca-eva cārān samyag vidhāya ca || 184 ||
 M7.185a[186Ma]/ saṁśodhya trividhaṁ mārگاṁ śaḍvidhaṁ ca balaṁ svakam |
 M7.185c[186Mc]/ sāmparāyikakalpena yāyād aripuraṁ prati || 185 ||
 M7.186a[187Ma]/ śatrusevini mitre ca gūḍhe yuktataro bhavet |

⁴⁰⁸[O edn 645-649 :: O tr. 164

M7.186c[187Mc]/ gata.pratyāgate ca-eva sa hi kaṣṭataro ripuḥ || 186 ||
 M7.187a[188Ma]/ daṇḍavyūhena tan mārgaṃ yāyāt tu śakaṭena vā |
 M7.187c[188Mc]/ varāha.makarābhyāṃ vā sūcyā vā garuḍena vā || 187 ||
 M7.188a[189Ma]/ yataś ca bhayaṃ āśaṅket tato vistārayed balam |
 M7.188c[189Mc]/ padmena ca-eva vyūhena nivīseta sadā svayam || 188 ||
 M7.189a[190Ma]/ senāpati.balādhyakṣau sarvadikṣu niveśayet |
 M7.189c[190Mc]/ yataś ca bhayaṃ āśaṅket prācīm tām kalpayed diśam || 189 ||
 M7.190a[191Ma]/ gulmāṃś ca sthāpayed āptān kṛtasañjñān samantataḥ |
 M7.190c[191Mc]/ sthāne yuddhe ca kuśalān abhīrūn avikāriṇaḥ || 190 ||
 M7.191a[192Ma]/ saṃhatān yodhayed alpān kāmān vistārayed bahūn |
 M7.191c[192Mc]/ sūcyā vajreṇa ca-eva-etān vyūhena vyūhya yodhayet || 191 ||
 M7.192a[193Ma]/ syandana.aśvaiḥ same yudhyed anūpe nau dvīpais tathā |
 M7.192c[193Mc]/ vṛkṣa.gulmāvṛte cāpair asi.carma.āyudhaiḥ sthale || 192 ||
 M7.193a[194Ma]/ kurukṣetrāṃś ca matsyāṃś ca pañcālān-śūrasenajān | ⁴⁰⁹
 M7.193c[194Mc]/ dīrghāṃl laghūṃś ca-eva narān agrānīkeṣu yojayet || 193 ||
 M7.194a[195Ma]/ praharṣayed balaṃ vyūhya tāṃś ca samyak parīkṣayet | ⁴¹⁰
 M7.194c[195Mc]/ ceṣṭās ca-eva vijānīyād arīn yodhayatām api || 194 ||
 M7.195a[196Ma]/ uparudhya-arim āsīta rāṣṭraṃ cāsya-upapīḍayet |
 M7.195c[196Mc]/ dūṣayec cāsya satatāṃ yavasa.anna.udaka.īndhanam || 195 ||
 M7.196a[197Ma]/ bhīndyāc ca-eva tadāgāni prākāra.parikhāś tathā |
 M7.196c[197Mc]/ samavaskandayec ca-enāṃ rātrau vitrāsayet tathā || 196 ||
 M7.197a[198Ma]/ upajapyān upajaped budhyeta-eva ca tatkr̥tam |
 M7.197c[198Mc]/ yukte ca daive yudhyeta jayaprepsur apetaḥ || 197 ||
 M7.198a[199Ma]/ sāmānā dānena bhedenā samastair aṭha vā pṛthak |
 M7.198c[199Mc]/ vijetaṃ prayateta-arīn na yuddhena kadā cana || 198 || ⁴¹¹
 M7.199a[200Ma]/ anityo vijayo yasmād dr̥ṣyate yudhyamānayoḥ |
 M7.199c[200Mc]/ parājayaś ca saṅgrāme tasmād yuddhaṃ vivarjayet || 199 ||
 M7.200a[201Ma]/ trayāṇāṃ apy upāyānāṃ pūrva.uktānāṃ asambhave |
 M7.200c[201Mc]/ tathā yudhyeta sampanno vijayeta ripūn yathā || 200 ||

7.1.17.5 7.1.17.5. Conduct in Victory

⁴¹²M7.201a[202Ma]/ jītvā sampūjayed devān brāhmaṇāṃś ca-eva dhārmikān |
 M7.201c[202Mc]/ pradadyāt parihārārthaṃ khyāpayed abhayaṇi ca || 201 ||
 M7.202a[203Ma]/ sarveṣāṃ tu viditvā-eṣāṃ samāseṇa cikīrṣitam |
 M7.202c[203Mc]/ sthāpayet tatra tadvaṃśyaṃ kuryāc ca samayakriyāṃ || 202 ||
 M7.203a[204Ma]/ pramāṇāni ca kurvīta teṣāṃ dharmān yathā.uditān |
 M7.203c[204Mc]/ ratnais ca pūjayed enāṃ pradhānapuruṣaiḥ saha || 203 ||
 M7.204a[205Ma]/ ādānam apriyakaraṃ dānaṃ ca priyakāraṃ |
 M7.204c[205Mc]/ abhīpsitānāṃ arthānāṃ kālā yuktāṃ || 204 || ⁴¹³
 M7.205a[206Ma]/ sarvaṃ karma-idam āyattaṃ vidhāne daiva.mānuṣe |
 M7.205c[206Mc]/ tathā daivam acintyaṃ tu mānuṣe vidyate kriyā || 205 ||

⁴⁰⁹M7.193a[194Ma]v/ M: kaurakṣetrāṃś ca

⁴¹⁰M7.194a[195Ma]v/ M: bhṛṣāṃ parīkṣayet

⁴¹¹M7.198c[199Mc]v/ M: -arīm

⁴¹²[O edn 649-650 :: O tr. 164-165

⁴¹³M7.204c[205Mc]v/ M: kālāyuktāṃ praśasyate

7.1.17.6 7.1.17.6. Political Strategy-II

414

The following three verses are found only in M. (Jha's edition does not count them in its numbering of the text, although Medhatithi gives their commentary.[M7.207Ma]/ daivena vidhinā yuktaṁ mānuṣyaṁ yat pravartate | ⁴¹⁵

[M7.207Mc]/ parikleśena mahatā tadarthasya samādhakam || 207 || ⁴¹⁶

[M7.208Ma]/ saṁyuktasya-api daivena puruṣakāreṇa varjitam | ⁴¹⁷

[M7.208Mc]/ vinā puruṣakāreṇa phalaṁ kṣetraṁ prayacchati || 208 || ⁴¹⁸

[M7.209Ma]/ candrārka.ādyā grahā vāyur agnir āpas tathā-eva ca | ⁴¹⁹

[M7.209Mc]/ iha daivena sādhyante pauruṣeṇa prayatnataḥ || 209 || ⁴²⁰

M7.206a[210Ma]/ saha vā-api vrajed yuktaḥ sandhiṁ kṛtvā prayatnataḥ |

M7.206c[210Mc]/ mitraṁ hiraṇyaṁ bhūmiṁ vā sampaśyaṁs trividhaṁ phalam || 206 ||

M7.207a[211Ma]/ pārṣṇigrāhaṁ ca samprekṣya tathākṛandaṁ ca maṇḍale |

M7.207c[211Mc]/ mitrād atha-apy amitrād vā yātrāphalam avāpnuyāt || 207 ||

M7.208a[212Ma]/ hiraṇya.bhūmisamprāptyā pārthivo na tatha-edhate |

M7.208c[212Mc]/ yathā mitraṁ dhruvaṁ labdhvā kṛśam apy āyatikṣamam || 208 ||

M7.209a[213Ma]/ dharmajñāṁ ca kṛtajñāṁ ca tuṣṭaparakṛtim eva ca |

M7.209c[213Mc]/ anuraktaṁ sthirārambhaṁ laghumitraṁ praśasyate || 209 ||

M7.210a[214Ma]/ prājñāṁ kulīnaṁ śūraṁ ca dakṣaṁ dātāram eva ca |

M7.210c[214Mc]/ kṛtajñāṁ dhṛtimantaṁ ca kaṣṭam āhur arim budhāḥ || 210 ||

M7.211a[215Ma]/ āryatā puruṣajñānaṁ śauryaṁ karuṇaveditā |

M7.211c[215Mc]/ sthāulalakṣyaṁ ca satatam udāsīnaguṇa.udayaḥ || 211 ||

M7.212a[216Ma]/ ksemyāṁ sasyapradāṁ nityaṁ paśuvṛddhikarīm api |

M7.212c[216Mc]/ parityajen nṛpo bhūmiṁ ātmārtham a.vicārayan || 212 ||

M7.213a[217Ma]/ āpadarthaṁ dhanam rakṣed dārān rakṣed dhanair api | ⁴²¹

M7.213c[217Mc]/ ātmānaṁ satataṁ rakṣed dārair api dhanair api || 213 ||

M7.214a[218Ma]/ saha sarvāḥ samutpannāḥ prasamīkṣya-āpado bhṛśam |

M7.214c[218Mc]/ saṁyuktāṁś ca viyuktāṁś ca sarva.upāyān sṛjed budhāḥ || 214 ||

M7.215a[219Ma]/ upetāram upeyaṁ ca sarva.upāyāṁś ca kṛtsnaśaḥ |

M7.215c[219Mc]/ etat trayaṁ samāśritya prayateta-arthasiddhaye || 215 ||

7.1.18 7.1.18. Afternoon Routine

⁴²²M7.216a[220Ma]/ evaṁ sarvam idaṁ rājā saha sammantrya mantribhiḥ |

M7.216c[220Mc]/ vyāyama-āplutya madhyāhne bhoktum antaḥpuraṁ viśet || 216 ||

M7.217a[221Ma]/ tatra-ātmabhūtaiḥ kālajñair a.hāryaiḥ paricārakaiḥ |

M7.217c[221Mc]/ suparīkṣitam annādyam adyān mantrair viśāpahaiḥ || 217 ||

M7.218a[222Ma]/ viśaghnair agadaiś ca-asya sarvadravyāṇi yojayet | ⁴²³

M7.218c[222Mc]/ viśaghnāni ca ratnāni niyato dhārayet sadā || 218 ||

M7.219a[223Ma]/ parīkṣitāḥ striyaś ca-enam vyajana.udaka.dhūpanaiḥ |

M7.219c[223Mc]/ veśābharaṇasaṁsuddhāḥ sprīseyuḥ susamāhitāḥ || 219 ||

⁴¹⁴[O edn 650-652 :: O tr. 165

⁴¹⁵[M7.207Ma]v/ not in K. Jha 'yuktaṁ

⁴¹⁶[M7.207Mc]v/ not in K

⁴¹⁷[M7.208Ma]v/ not in K

⁴¹⁸[M7.208Mc]v/ not in K

⁴¹⁹[M7.209Ma]v/ not in K

⁴²⁰[M7.209Mc]v/ not in K

⁴²¹M7.213a[217Ma]v/ M: āpadarthe

⁴²²[O edn 652-653 :: O tr. 165-166

⁴²³M7.218a[222Ma]v/ M: viśaghnair udakaiś ca-asya sarvadravyāṇi śodhayet

M7.220a[224Ma]/ evaṁ prayatnaṁ kurvīta yāna.śayyā.āsana.aśane |
 M7.220c[224Mc]/ snāne prasādhane ca-eva sarvālaṅkārakeṣu ca || 220 ||
 M7.221a[225Ma]/ bhuktavān viharec ca-eva strībhīr antaḥpure saha |
 M7.221c[225Mc]/ vihr̥tya tu yathākālaṁ punaḥ kāryāṇi cintayet || 221 ||
 M7.222a[226Ma]/ alaṅkṛtaś ca sampāśyed āyudhīyaṁ punar janam |
 M7.222c[226Mc]/ vāhanāni ca sarvāṇi śāstrāṇy ābharaṇāni ca || 222 ||

7.1.19 7.1.19. Evening Routine

⁴²⁴M7.223a[227Ma]/ sandhyāṁ ca-upāsya śṛṇuyād antarveśmani śāstrabhṛt |
 M7.223c[227Mc]/ rahasya-ākhyāyināṁ ca-eva praṇidhīnāṁ ca ceṣṭitam || 223 ||
 M7.224a[228Ma]/ gatvā kākṣāntaraṁ tv anyat samanujñāpya taṁ janam |
 M7.224c[228Mc]/ praviśed bhojanārthaṁ ca strīvr̥to 'ntaḥpuraṁ punaḥ || 224 ||
 M7.225a[229Ma]/ tatra bhuktvā punaḥ kiṁ cit tūryaghoṣaiḥ praharṣitaḥ |
 M7.225c[229Mc]/ saṁviśet taṁ yathākālaṁ uttiṣṭhec ca gataklamah || 225 ||
 M7.226a[230Ma]/ etadvidhānam ātiṣṭhed arogaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ |
 M7.226c[230Mc]/ asvasthaḥ sarvam etat tu bhṛtyeṣu viniyojayet || 226 ||

8 Chapter 8

425

8.1 8.1. The Justice System

426

8.1.1 8.1.1. Court

⁴²⁷M8.01a/ vyavahārān didṛkṣus tu brāhmaṇaiḥ saha pāṛthivaḥ |
 M8.01c/ mantrajñair mantribhiś ca-eva vinītaḥ praviśet sabhām || 1 ||
 M8.02a/ tatra-āsīnaḥ sthito vā-api pāṇim udyamya dakṣiṇam |
 M8.02c/ vinīta.veṣa.ābharaṇaḥ paśyet kāryāṇi kāryiṇām || 2 ||
 M8.03a/ pratyaḥ deśadr̥ṣṭaiś ca śāstradr̥ṣṭaiś ca hetubhiḥ |
 M8.03c/ aṣṭādaśaśu mārgeṣu nibaddhāni pṛthak pṛthak || 3 ||

8.1.2 8.1.2. Grounds for Litigation

⁴²⁸M8.04a/ teṣāṁ ādyam ṛṇādānaṁ nikṣepo 'svāmivikrayaḥ |
 M8.04c/ sambhūya ca samutthānaṁ dattasya-anapakarma ca || 4 ||
 M8.05a/ vetanasya-eva cādānaṁ saṁvidaś ca vyatikramaḥ |
 M8.05c/ kraya.vikrayānuśayo vivādaḥ svāmi.pālayoḥ || 5 ||
 M8.06a/ sīmāvivādadharmaś ca pāruṣye daṇḍavācike |
 M8.06c/ steyaṁ ca sāhasaṁ ca-eva strīsaṅgrahaṇam eva ca || 6 ||
 M8.07a/ strī.pundharma vibhāgaś ca dyūtam āhvaya eva ca |
 M8.07c/ padāny aṣṭādaśa-etāni vyavahārasthitāṁ iha || 7 ||
 M8.08a/ eṣu sthāneṣu bhūyiṣṭhaṁ vivādaṁ caratāṁ nṛṇām |
 M8.08c/ dharmāṁ śāśvatam āśritya kuryāt kāryavinirṇayam || 8 ||

⁴²⁴[O edn 653-654 :: O tr. 166

⁴²⁵[O edn 659-745 :: O tr. 167-189

⁴²⁶[O edn 659-745 :: O tr. 167-189

⁴²⁷[O edn 659 :: O tr. 167

⁴²⁸[O edn 659-660 :: O tr. 167

8.1.3 8.1.3. Legal Proceedings

429

8.1.3.1 8.1.3.1. Judges

⁴³⁰M8.09a/ yadā svayaṁ na kuryāt tu nṛpatiḥ kāryadarśanam |
 M8.09c/ tadā niyuñjyād vidvāṁsaṁ brāhmaṇaṁ kāryadarśane || 9 ||
 M8.10a/ so 'sya kāryāṇi sampaśyet sabhyair eva tribhir vṛtaḥ |
 M8.10c/ sabhām eva praviśya-agryām āsīnaḥ sthita eva vā || 10 ||
 M8.11a/ yasmin deśe niṣīdanti viprā vedavidas trayah |
 M8.11c/ rājñas ca-adhikṛto vidvān brahmaṇas tām sabhām viduḥ || 11 ||

8.1.3.2 8.1.3.2. Pursuit of Justice

⁴³¹M8.12a/ dharmo viddhas tv adharmeṇa sabhām yatra-upatiṣṭhate |
 M8.12c/ śalyaṁ ca-asya na kṛntanti viddhās tatra sabhāsadaḥ || 12 ||
 M8.13a/ sabhām vā na praveṣṭavyaṁ vaktavyaṁ vā samañjasam | ⁴³²
 M8.13c/ abruvan vibruvan vā-api naro bhavati kilbiṣi || 13 ||
 M8.14a/ yatra dharmo hy adharmeṇa satyaṁ yatra-anṛtena ca |
 M8.14c/ hanyate prekṣamāṇānām hatās tatra sabhāsadaḥ || 14 ||
 M8.15a/ dharmo eva hato hanti dharmo rakṣati rakṣitaḥ |
 M8.15c/ tasmād dharmo na hantavyo mā no dharmo hato 'vadhīt || 15 || ⁴³³
 M8.16a/ vṛṣo hi bhagavān dharmas tasya yaḥ kurute hy alam | ⁴³⁴
 M8.16c/ vṛṣalaṁ taṁ vidur devās tasmād dharmam na lopayet || 16 ||
 M8.17a/ eka eva suhrd dharmo nidhāne 'py anuyāti yaḥ |
 M8.17c/ śarīreṇa samaṁ nāśaṁ sarvaṁ anyadd hi gacchati || 17 ||
 M8.18a/ pādo 'dharmasya kartāraṁ pādaḥ sāksīṇaṁ ṛcchati |
 M8.18c/ pādaḥ sabhāsadaḥ sarvān pādo rājānam ṛcchati || 18 ||
 M8.19a/ rājā bhavaty an.enās tu mucyante ca sabhāsadaḥ |
 M8.19c/ eno gacchati kartāraṁ nindā.arho yatra nindyate || 19 ||

8.1.3.3 8.1.3.3. Excursus: Śūdras as Legal Interpreters

⁴³⁵M8.20a/ jātimātra.upajīvi vā kāmaṁ syād brāhmaṇabruvaḥ |
 M8.20c/ dharmapravaktā nṛpater na śūdraḥ kathaṁ cana || 20 ||
 M8.21a/ yasya śūdras tu kurute rājño dharmavivecanam |
 M8.21c/ tasya sīdati tad rāṣṭraṁ pañke gaur iva paśyataḥ || 21 ||
 M8.22a/ yad rāṣṭraṁ śūdra.bhūyiṣṭhaṁ nāstikākṛāntam a.dvijam |
 M8.22c/ vinaśyaty āśu tat kṛtsnaṁ durbhikṣa.vyādhipīḍitam || 22 ||

8.1.3.4 8.1.3.4. Judicial Conduct and Reasoning-I

⁴³⁶M8.23a/ dharmāsanam adhiṣṭhāya saṁvīta.aṅgaḥ samāhitaḥ |
 M8.23c/ praṇamya lokapālebhyaḥ kāryadarśanam ārabhet || 23 ||
 M8.24a/ artha.anarthāv ubhau buddhvā dharmo.adharmau ca kevalau |
 M8.24c/ varṇakrameṇa sarvāṇi paśyet kāryāṇi kāryiṇām || 24 ||
 M8.25a/ bāhyair vibhāvayet-liṅgair bhāvam antargataṁ nṛṇām |

⁴²⁹[O edn 660-666 :: O tr. 167-169⁴³⁰[O edn 660 :: O tr. 167⁴³¹[O edn 661-662 :: O tr. 167-168⁴³²M8.13av/ M: sabhā vā na praveṣṭavyā⁴³³M8.15cv/ M: vadhīt⁴³⁴M8.16av/ M: tv alam⁴³⁵[O edn 662 :: O tr. 168⁴³⁶[O edn 662-663 :: O tr. 168

M8.25c/ svara.varṇa.ṅgita.ākāraiś cakṣuṣā ceṣṭitena ca || 25 ||

M8.26a/ ākārait ṅgitair gatyā ceṣṭayā bhāṣitena ca |

M8.26c/ netra.vaktravikāraiś ca gr̥hyate 'ntargataṁ manaḥ || 26 ||

8.1.3.5 8.1.3.5. Excursus: Property and Minors and Women

⁴³⁷M8.27a/ bāladāya.ādikaṁ rikthaṁ tāvad rājā-anupālayet |

M8.27c/ yāvat sa syāt samāvṛtto yāvat-ca-atīta.śaiśavaḥ || 27 || ⁴³⁸

M8.28a/ vaśā.aputrāsu ca-evam syād rakṣaṇaṁ niṣ.kulāsu ca |

M8.28c/ pati.vratāsu ca strīṣu vidhavāsv āturāsu ca || 28 ||

M8.29a/ jīvantīnām tu tāsām ye tadd hareyuḥ svabāndhavāḥ |

M8.29c/ tān-śiṣyāt-cauradaṇḍena dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ || 29 ||

8.1.3.6 8.1.3.6. Excursus: Lost and Stolen Property

⁴³⁹M8.30a/ pranaṣṭa.svāmikaṁ rikthaṁ rājā tryabdam nīdhāpayet |

M8.30c/ arvāk tryabdādd haret svāmī pareṇa nṛpatir haret || 30 ||

M8.31a/ mama-idam iti yo brūyāt so 'nuyojo yathāvidhi |

M8.31c/ samvādyā rūpa.saṅkhyādīn svāmī tad dravyam arhati || 31 ||

M8.32a/ a.vedayāno naṣṭasya deśam kālam ca tattvataḥ |

M8.32c/ varṇam rūpaṁ pramāṇam ca tatsamaṁ daṇḍam arhati || 32 ||

M8.33a/ ādadīta-atha ṣaḍbhāgam pranaṣṭa.adhigatān nṛpaḥ |

M8.33c/ daśamaṁ dvādaśam vā-api satām dharmam anusmaran || 33 ||

M8.34a/ pranaṣṭa.adhigatam dravyam tiṣṭhed yuktair adhiṣṭhitam |

M8.34c/ yāms tatra caurān gr̥hṇīyāt tān rājā-ibhena ghātayet || 34 ||

M8.35a/ mamāyam iti yo brūyān nidhiṁ satyena mānavaḥ |

M8.35c/ tasyādadīta ṣaḍbhāgam rājā dvādaśam eva vā || 35 ||

M8.36a/ anṛtaṁ tu vadān daṇḍyaḥ svavittasya-amśam aṣṭamam |

M8.36c/ tasya-eva vā nidhānasya saṅkhyayā-alpīyaśim kalām || 36 ||

M8.37a/ vidvāms tu brāhmaṇo dr̥ṣṭvā pūrva.upanihitam nidhim |

M8.37c/ aśeṣato 'py ādadīta sarvasya-adhipatir hi saḥ || 37 ||

M8.38a/ yaṁ tu paśyen nidhiṁ rājā purāṇam nihitam kṣitau |

M8.38c/ tasmād dvijebhyo dattvā-ardham ardham kośe praveśayet || 38 ||

M8.39a/ nidhīnām tu purāṇānām dhātūnām eva ca kṣitau |

M8.39c/ ardhabhāg rakṣaṇād rājā bhūmer adhipatir hi saḥ || 39 ||

M8.40a/ dātavyam sarvavarṇebhyo rājñā caurair hṛtaṁ dhanam |

M8.40c/ rājā tad upayujñāś caurasya-āpnoti kilbiṣam || 40 ||

8.1.3.7 8.1.3.7. Judicial Conduct and Reasoning-II

⁴⁴⁰M8.41a/ jāti.jānapadān dharmān śreṇīdharmāś ca dharmavit |

M8.41c/ samīkṣya kuladharmāś ca svadharmam pratipādayet || 41 ||

M8.42a/ svāni karmāṇi kurvāṇā dūre santo 'pi mānavāḥ |

M8.42c/ priyā bhavanti lokasya sve sve karmaṇy avasthitāḥ || 42 ||

M8.43a/ na-utpādayet svayaṁ kāryam rājā na-apy asya puruṣaḥ |

M8.43c/ na ca prāpitam anyena grased artham katham cana || 43 || ⁴⁴¹

M8.44a/ yathā nayaty aṣṭkṛpāṭair mṛgasya mṛgayuḥ padam |

M8.44c/ nayet tathā-anumānena dharmasya nṛpatiḥ padam || 44 ||

⁴³⁷[O edn 663 :: O tr. 168

⁴³⁸M8.27cv/ M: yāvad vā-atīta.śaiśavaḥ

⁴³⁹[O edn 664-665 :: O tr. 168-169

⁴⁴⁰[O edn 665-666 :: O tr. 169

⁴⁴¹M8.43cv/ M: grasetā-artham

M8.45a/ satyam arthaṁ ca sampāśyed ātmānam atha sākṣiṇaḥ | ⁴⁴²

M8.45c/ deśaṁ rūpaṁ ca kālaṁ ca vyavahāraḥ sthitaḥ || 45 ||

M8.46a/ sadbhir ācaritaṁ yat syād dhārmikais ca dvijātibhiḥ |

M8.46c/ tad deśa.kula.jātīnām a.viruddhaṁ prakalpayet || 46 ||

8.1.4 8.1.4. Grounds for Litigation-I Non-payment of Debts

⁴⁴³M8.47a/ adhamarṇāthasiddhyartham uttamarnena coditaḥ |

M8.47c/ dāpayed dhanikasya-arthaṁ adhamarṇād vibhāvitam || 47 ||

M8.48a/ yair yair upāyair arthaṁ svaṁ prāpnuyād uttamarnikaḥ |

M8.48c/ tair tair upāyaiḥ saṅgrhya dāpayed adhamarnikam || 48 ||

M8.49a/ dharmeṇa vyavahāreṇa chalena-ācaritena ca |

M8.49c/ prayuktaṁ sādhyed arthaṁ pañcamena balena ca || 49 ||

M8.50a/ yaḥ svayaṁ sādhyed arthaṁ uttamarnā 'dhamarnikāt |

M8.50c/ na sa rājñā-abhiyoktavyaḥ svakaṁ saṁsādhayan dhanam || 50 ||

M8.51a/ arthe 'pavyayamānaṁ tu karaṇena vibhāvitam |

M8.51c/ dāpayed dhanikasya-arthaṁ daṇḍaleśaṁ ca śaktitaḥ || 51 ||

M8.52a/ apahnave 'dhamarṇasya dehi-ity uktasya saṁsadi |

M8.52c/ abhiyoktā diśed deśyaṁ karaṇaṁ vā-anyad uddiśet || 52 ||

M8.53a/ adeśyaṁ yaś ca diśati nirdiśya-apahnute ca yaḥ |

M8.53c/ yaś ca-adhara.uttarān arthān vigītān na-avabudhyate || 53 ||

M8.54a/ apadiśya-apadeśyaṁ ca punar yas tv apadhāvati | ⁴⁴⁴

M8.54c/ samyak prañihitaṁ ca-arthaṁ pṛṣṭaḥ san na-abhinandati || 54 ||

M8.55a/ a.sambhāṣye sākṣibhiś ca deśe sambhāṣate mithaḥ |

M8.55c/ nirucyamānaṁ praśnaṁ ca na-icched yaś ca-api niṣpatet || 55 ||

M8.56a/ brūhi-ity uktaś ca na brūyād uktaṁ ca na vibhāvayet |

M8.56c/ na ca pūrva.aparaṁ vidyāt tasmād arthāt sa hīyate || 56 ||

M8.57a/ sākṣiṇaḥ santi mety uktvā diśa-ity ukto diśen na yaḥ | ⁴⁴⁵

M8.57c/ dharmasthaḥ kāraṇair etair hīnaṁ tam api nirdiśet || 57 || ⁴⁴⁶

M8.58a/ abhiyoktā na ced brūyād badhyo daṇḍyaś ca dharmataḥ | ⁴⁴⁷

M8.58c/ na cet tripakṣāt prabrūyād dharmāṁ prati parājitaḥ || 58 ||

M8.59a/ yo yāvat-nihnuvīta-arthaṁ mithyā yāvati vā vadet |

M8.59c/ tau nṛpeṇa hy adharmajñau dāpyo taddviguṇaṁ damam || 59 ||

M8.60a/ pṛṣṭo 'pavyayamānas tu kṛta.avastho dhana.eṣiṇā |

M8.60c/ tryavaraiḥ sākṣibhir bhāvyo nṛpa.brāhmaṇasannidhau || 60 ||

M8.61a/ yādṛśā dhanibhiḥ kāryā vyavahāreṣu sākṣiṇaḥ |

M8.61c/ tādṛśān sampravakṣyāmi yathā vācyam ṛtaṁ ca taiḥ || 61 ||

8.1.4.1 8.1.4.1. Qualification of Witnesses

⁴⁴⁸M8.62a/ gṛhiṇaḥ putriṇo maulāḥ kṣatra.viś.sūdra.yonayaḥ |

M8.62c/ arthyuktāḥ sākṣyaṁ arhanti na ye ke cid anāpadi || 62 ||

M8.63a/ āptāḥ sarveṣu varṇeṣu kāryāḥ kāryeṣu sākṣiṇaḥ |

M8.63c/ sarvadharmavido 'lubdhā viparītāms tu varjayet || 63 ||

M8.64a/ na-arthasambandhino na-āptā na sahāyā na vairiṇaḥ |

⁴⁴²M8.45av/ M: sākṣiṇam

⁴⁴³[O edn 666-694 :: O tr. 169-176

⁴⁴⁴M8.54av/ M: apadiśya-apadeśaṁ

⁴⁴⁵M8.57av/ M: jñātāraḥ santi mety*] *{mety < ma ity ?}

⁴⁴⁶M8.57cv/ M: tam iti nirdiśet

⁴⁴⁷M8.58av/ M: bandhyo daṇḍyaś ca

⁴⁴⁸[O edn 670-672 :: O tr. 170

M8.64c/ na dr̥ṣṭadoṣāḥ kartavyā na vyādhyārtā na dūṣitāḥ || 64 ||
M8.65a/ na sākṣī nr̥patiḥ kāryo na kāruka.kuṣīlavau |
M8.65c/ na śrotriyo na liṅgastho na saṅgebhyo vinirgataḥ || 65 ||
M8.66a/ na-adhyadhīno na vaktavyo na dasyur na vikarmakṛt |
M8.66c/ na vṛddho na śīsur na-eko na-antyo na vikala.indriyaḥ || 66 ||
M8.67a/ na-ārto na matto na-unmatto na kṣut.tr̥ṣṇā.upapīḍitaḥ |
M8.67c/ na śramārto na kāmārto na kruddho na-api taskaraḥ || 67 ||
M8.68a/ strīṇām sākṣyaṁ striyaḥ kuryur dvijānām sadṛśā dvijāḥ |
M8.68c/ śūdrās ca santaḥ śūdrāṇām antyānām antya.yonayaḥ || 68 ||
M8.69a/ anubhāvī tu yaḥ kaś cit kuryāt sākṣyaṁ vivādinām |
M8.69c/ antarveśmany arāṇye vā śarīrasya-api ca-atyaye || 69 ||
M8.70a/ striyā-apy asambhāve kāryaṁ bālena sthavireṇa vā |
M8.70c/ śiṣyeṇa bandhunā vā-api dāsena bhṛtakena vā || 70 ||
M8.71a/ bāla.vṛddha.āturaṇām ca sākṣyeṣu vadatām mṛṣā |
M8.71c/ jānīyād asthirām vācam utsikta.manasām tathā || 71 ||
M8.72a/ sāhaseṣu ca sarveṣu steya.saṅgrahaṇeṣu ca |
M8.72c/ vāg.daṇḍayoś ca pārūṣye na parīkṣeta sākṣiṇaḥ || 72 ||

8.1.4.2 8.1.4.2. Assessing Testimony

⁴⁴⁹M8.73a/ bahutvaṁ parigr̥hṇīyāt sākṣidvaidhe narādhipaḥ |
M8.73c/ sameṣu tu guṇa.utkr̥ṣṭān guṇidvaidhe dvijottamān || 73 ||
M8.74a/ samakṣadarśanāt sākṣyaṁ śravaṇac ca-eva sidhyati |
M8.74c/ tatra satyaṁ bruvan sākṣī dharma.arthābhyām na hīyate || 74 ||
M8.75a/ sākṣī dr̥ṣṭa.śrutād anyad vibruvann āryasaṁsadi |
M8.75c/ avān narakam abhyeti pretya svargāc ca hīyate || 75 ||
M8.76a/ yatra-anibaddho 'pīkṣeta śṛṇuyād vā-api kim cana |
M8.76c/ pr̥ṣṭas tatra-api tad brūyād yathādr̥ṣṭaṁ yathāśrutam || 76 ||
M8.77a/ eko 'lubdhas tu sākṣī syād bahvyaḥ śucyo 'pi na striyaḥ | ⁴⁵⁰
M8.77c/ strībuddher asthiratvāt tu doṣaiś ca-anye 'pi ye vṛtāḥ || 77 ||
M8.78a/ svabhāvena-eva yad brūyus tad grāhyaṁ vyāvahārikam |
M8.78c/ ato yad anyad vibrūyur dharmārthaṁ tad apārthakam || 78 ||

8.1.4.3 8.1.4.3. Questioning of Witnesses

⁴⁵¹M8.79a/ sabhāntaḥ sākṣiṇaḥ prāptān arthi.pratyarthi.sannidhau |
M8.79c/ prāḍvivāko 'nuyuñjīta vidhinā-anena sāntvayan || 79 ||
M8.80a/ yad dvayor anayor vettha kārye 'smimś ceṣṭitaṁ mithaḥ |
M8.80c/ tad brūta sarvaṁ satyena yuṣmākaṁ hy atra sākṣitā || 80 ||
M8.81a/ satyaṁ sākṣye bruvan sākṣī lokān āpnoty puṣkalān | ⁴⁵²
M8.81c/ iha ca-an.uttamām kīrtim vāg eṣā brahmapūjītā || 81 ||
M8.82a/ sākṣye 'nṛtaṁ vadan pāsair badhyate vāruṇair bhṛṣam |
M8.82c/ vivaśaḥ śatam ājātis tasmāt sākṣyaṁ vaded ṛtam || 82 ||
M8.83a/ satyena pūyate sākṣī dharmāḥ satyena vardhate |
M8.83c/ tasmāt satyaṁ hi vaktavyaṁ sarvavarṇeṣu sākṣibhiḥ || 83 ||
M8.84a/ ātmā-eva hy ātmanaḥ sākṣī gatiḥ ātmā tathā-ātmanaḥ |
M8.84c/ mā-avamamsthāḥ svam ātmānaṁ nr̥ṇām sākṣiṇam uttamam || 84 ||

⁴⁴⁹[O edn 672-673 :: O tr. 170-171

⁴⁵⁰M8.77av/ M: tv asākṣī

⁴⁵¹[O edn 673-679 :: O tr. 171-172

⁴⁵²M8.81av/ M: āpnoty aninditān

- M8.85a/ manyante vai pāpakṛto na kaś cit paśyati-iti naḥ |
 M8.85c/ tāms tu devāḥ prapaśyanti svasya-eva-antarapūruṣaḥ || 85 ||
 M8.86a/ dyaur bhūmir āpo hṛdayaṁ candra.arka.agni.yama.anilāḥ |
 M8.86c/ rātriḥ sandhye ca dharmaś ca vṛttajñāḥ sarvadehinām || 86 ||
 M8.87a/ deva.brāhmaṇasānnidhye sākṣyaṁ pṛcched ṛtaṁ dvijān |
 M8.87c/ udaṇ.mukhān prāṇ.mukhān vā pūrvāḥṇe vai śuciḥ śucīn || 87 ||
 M8.88a/ brūhi-iti brāhmaṇaṁ pṛcchet satyaṁ brūhi-iti pārthivam |
 M8.88c/ go.bīja.kāñcanair vaiśyaṁ śūdraṁ sarvais tu pātakaiḥ || 88 ||
 M8.89a/ brahmaghno ye smṛtā lokā ye ca strī.bāla.ghātināḥ |
 M8.89c/ mitradruhaḥ kṛta.ghnasya te te syur bruvato mṛṣā || 89 ||
 M8.90a/ janmaprabhṛti yat kiṁ cit puṇyaṁ bhadra tvayā kṛtam |
 M8.90c/ tat te sarvaṁ śuno gacched yadi brūyās tvam anyathā || 90 ||
 M8.91a/ eko 'ham asmi-ity ātmānaṁ yas tvaṁ kalyāṇa manyase |
 M8.91c/ nityaṁ sthitas te hṛdy eṣa puṇya.pāpa.īkṣitā muniḥ || 91 ||
 M8.92a/ yamo vaivasvato devo yas tava-eṣa hṛdi sthitaḥ |
 M8.92c/ tena ced avivādas te mā gaṅgāṁ mā kurūn gamaḥ || 92 ||
 M8.93a/ nagno muṇḍaḥ kapālena ca bhikṣārthī kṣut.pipāsitaḥ | ⁴⁵³
 M8.93c/ andhaḥ śatrukulaṁ gacched yaḥ sākṣyaṁ anṛtaṁ vadet || 93 ||
 M8.94a/ avāk.śīrās tamasy andhe kilbiṣī narakaṁ vrajet |
 M8.94c/ yaḥ praśnaṁ vitathaṁ brūyāt pṛṣṭaḥ san dharmaniścaye || 94 ||
 M8.95a/ andho matsyaṁ iva-aśnāti sa naraḥ kaṇṭakaiḥ saha |
 M8.95c/ yo bhāṣate 'rthavaikalyam a.pratyakṣaṁ sabhāṁ gataḥ || 95 ||
 M8.96a/ yasya vidvān hi vadataḥ kṣetrajño na-abhiśaṅkate | ⁴⁵⁴
 M8.96c/ tasmān na devāḥ śreyāṁsaṁ loke 'nyaṁ puruṣaṁ viduḥ || 96 ||
 M8.97a/ yāvato bāndhavān yasmin hanti sākṣye 'nṛtaṁ vadan |
 M8.97c/ tāvataḥ saṅkhyayā tasmin śṛṇu saumya-anupūrvaśaḥ || 97 ||
 M8.98a/ pañca paśu.anṛte hanti daśa hanti gavānṛte |
 M8.98c/ śatam aśvānṛte hanti sahasraṁ puruṣānṛte || 98 ||
 M8.99a/ hanti jātān ajātānś ca hiraṇyārthe 'nṛtaṁ vadan |
 M8.99c/ sarvaṁ bhūmi.anṛte hanti mā sma bhūmi.anṛtaṁ vadīḥ || 99 ||
 M8.100a/ apsu bhūmivad ity āhuḥ strīṇāṁ bhoge ca maithune |
 M8.100c/ abjeṣu ca-eva ratneṣu sarveṣv aśmamayeṣu ca || 100 ||
 M8.101a/ etān doṣān avekṣya tvaṁ sarvān anṛtabhāṣaṇe |
 M8.101c/ yathāśrutaṁ yathādrṣṭaṁ sarvaṁ eva-añjasā vada || 101 ||
 M8.102a/ gorakṣakān vāṇijikāṁs tathā kāru.kuśīlavān | ⁴⁵⁵
 M8.102c/ preṣyān vārduṣikāṁs ca-eva viprān śūdravad ācāret || 102 ||

8.1.4.4 8.1.4.4. Excusable False Testimony

- ⁴⁵⁶M8.103a/ tad vadan dharmato 'rtheṣu jānann apy anythā naraḥ |
 M8.103c/ na svargāc cyavate lokād daivīm vācaṁ vadanti tām || 103 ||
 M8.104a/ śūdra.viś.kṣatra.viprāṇāṁ yatra-ṛta.uktau bhaved vadhaḥ |
 M8.104c/ tatra vaktavyam anṛtaṁ tadd hi satyād viśiṣyate || 104 ||
 M8.105a/ vāc.daivatyaś ca carubhir yajeraṁs te sarasvatīm |
 M8.105c/ anṛtasya-enasas tasya kurvāṇā niṣkṛtiṁ parām || 105 ||

⁴⁵³M8.93av/ M: kapālī

⁴⁵⁴M8.96av/ M: na-atīśaṅkate

⁴⁵⁵M8.102av/ M: vāṇijakāṁs

⁴⁵⁶[O edn 679-680 :: O tr. 172

M8.106a/ kūṣmāṇḍair vā-api juhuyād ghr̥tam agnau yathāvidhi | ⁴⁵⁷

M8.106c/ ud ity ṛcā vā vāruṇyā tṛcena-ap.daivatena vā || 106 || ⁴⁵⁸

8.1.4.5 8.1.4.5. Failure to Give Evidence

⁴⁵⁹M8.107a/ tripakṣād abruvan sākṣyam ṛṇādiṣu naro '.gadaḥ |

M8.107c/ tadṛṇaṁ prāpnuyāt sarvaṁ daśabandhaṁ ca sarvataḥ || 107 ||

8.1.4.6 8.1.4.6. Signs of False Testimony

⁴⁶⁰M8.108a/ yasya dṛśyeta saptāhād ukta.vākyaṣya sākṣiṇaḥ |

M8.108c/ rogo 'gnir jñātimaraṇaṁ ṛṇaṁ dāpyo damaṁ ca saḥ || 108 ||

8.1.4.7 8.1.4.7. Oaths and Ordeals

⁴⁶¹M8.109a/ asākṣikeṣu tv artheṣu mitho vivādamānayoḥ |

M8.109c/ avindaṁs tattvataḥ satyaṁ śapathena-api lambhayet || 109 ||

M8.110a/ maharṣibhiḥ ca devaiḥ ca kāryārthaṁ śapathāḥ kṛtāḥ |

M8.110c/ vasiṣṭhaś ca-api śapathaṁ śepe paijavane nṛpe || 110 ||

M8.111a/ na vṛthā śapathaṁ kuryāt svalpe 'py arthe naro budhaḥ |

M8.111c/ vṛthā hi śapathaṁ kurvan pretya ca-iha ca naśyati || 111 ||

M8.112a/ kāmīṇṣu vivāheṣu gavāṁ bhakṣye tathā-indhane |

M8.112c/ brāhmaṇa.abhyupapattau ca śapathe na-asti pātakam || 112 ||

M8.113a/ satyena śāpayed vipraṁ kṣatriyaṁ vāhana.āyudhaiḥ |

M8.113c/ go.bija.kāñcanair vaiśyaṁ śūdraṁ sarvais tu pātakaiḥ || 113 ||

M8.114a/ agniṁ vā-āhārayed enam apsu ca-enam nimajjayet |

M8.114c/ putra.dārasya vā-apy enam śirāṁsi sparśayet pṛthak || 114 ||

M8.115a/ yam iddho na dahaty agnir āpo na-unmajjayanti ca |

M8.115c/ na ca-ārtim ṛcchati kṣipraṁ sa jñeyaḥ śapathe śuciḥ || 115 ||

M8.116a/ vatsasya hy abhiśastasya purā bhrātrā yavīyasā |

M8.116c/ na-agnir dadāha roma-api satyena jagataḥ spaśaḥ || 116 ||

8.1.4.8 8.1.4.8. False Testimony

⁴⁶²M8.117a/ yasmin yasmin vivāde tu kauṭasākṣyaṁ kṛtaṁ bhavet |

M8.117c/ tat tat kāryaṁ nivarteta kṛtaṁ ca-apy akṛtaṁ bhavet || 117 ||

M8.118a/ lobhāt-mohād bhayāt-maitrāt kāmāt krodhāt tathā-eva ca |

M8.118c/ ajñānād bālabhāvāt-ca sākṣyaṁ vitatham ucyate || 118 ||

M8.119a/ eṣāṁ anyatame sthāne yaḥ sākṣyam anṛtaṁ vadet |

M8.119c/ tasya daṇḍaviśeṣāṁs tu pravakṣyāmy anupūrvaśaḥ || 119 ||

8.1.4.9 8.1.4.9. Punishment for Perjury

⁴⁶³M8.120a/ lobhāt sahasraṁ daṇḍyas tu mohāt pūrvaṁ tu sāhasam |

M8.120c/ bhayād dvau madhyamau daṇḍau maitrāt pūrvaṁ caturguṇam || 120 ||

M8.121a/ kāmād daśaguṇaṁ pūrvaṁ krodhāt tu triguṇaṁ param |

M8.121c/ ajñānād dve śate pūrṇe bālīśyāt-śatam eva tu || 121 ||

M8.122a/ etān āhuḥ kauṭasākṣye proktān daṇḍān maṇiṣibhiḥ |

M8.122c/ dharmasya-avyabhicārārthaṁ adharmaniyamāya ca || 122 ||

⁴⁵⁷M8.106av/ TA10.3-5; VS20.14

⁴⁵⁸M8.106cv/ RS1.24.15; 10.9.1-3; VS12.2; VS12.50

⁴⁵⁹[O edn 680 :: O tr. 172

⁴⁶⁰[O edn 680 :: O tr. 173

⁴⁶¹[O edn 681-682 :: O tr. 173

⁴⁶²[O edn 682 :: O tr. 173

⁴⁶³[O edn 683 :: O tr. 173

M8.123a/ kauṭasākṣyaṁ tu kurvāṇāṁs trīṇ varṇān dhārmiko nṛpaḥ |

M8.123c/ pravāsayed daṇḍayitvā brāhmaṇaṁ tu vivāsayet || 123 ||

8.1.4.10 8.1.4.10. Varieties of Punishment

⁴⁶⁴M8.124a/ daśa sthānāni daṇḍasya manuḥ svayambhuvo 'bravīt |

M8.124c/ triṣu varṇeṣu yāni syur akṣato brāhmaṇo vrajet || 124 ||

M8.125a/ upastham udaraṁ jihvā hastau pāḍau ca pañcamam |

M8.125c/ cakṣur nāsā ca karṇau ca dhanam dehas tathā-eva ca || 125 ||

M8.126a/ anubandham parijñāya deśa.kālau ca tattvataḥ |

M8.126c/ sāra.aparādhō ca-ālokya daṇḍam daṇḍyeṣu pātayet || 126 ||

M8.127a/ adharmadaṇḍanam loke yaśoghnam kīrtināśanam |

M8.127c/ asvargyam ca paratra-api tasmāt tat parivarjayet || 127 ||

M8.128a/ adaṇḍyān daṇḍayan rājā daṇḍyāṁś ca-eva-apy adaṇḍayan |

M8.128c/ ayaśo mahad āpnoti narakaṁ ca-eva gacchati || 128 ||

M8.129a/ vāgdaṇḍam prathamam kuryād dhigdaṇḍam tadanantaram |

M8.129c/ tṛtīyam dhanadaṇḍam tu vadhadaṇḍam ataḥ param || 129 ||

M8.130a/ vadhena-api yadā tv etān nigrāhītum na śaknuyāt |

M8.130c/ tadā-eṣu sarvam apy etat prayuñjīta catuṣṭayam || 130 ||

M8.131a/ lokasaṁvyavahārārtham yāḥ sañjñāḥ prathitā bhuvi |

M8.131c/ tāmra.rūpya.suvarṇānām tāḥ pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ || 131 ||

8.1.4.11 8.1.4.11. Weights

⁴⁶⁵M8.132a/ jālantaragate bhānau yat sūkṣmam dṛśyate rajah |

M8.132c/ prathamam tat pramāṇānām trasareṇum pracakṣate || 132 ||

M8.133a/ trasareṇavo 'ṣṭau vijñeyā likṣā-ekā parimāṇataḥ |

M8.133c/ tā rājasarṣapas tistras te trayo gaurasarṣapaḥ || 133 ||

M8.134a/ sarṣapāḥ ṣaḍ yavo madhyas triyavaṁ tv ekakṣṇalam |

M8.134c/ pañcakṣṇalako māśas te suvarṇas tu ṣoḍaśa || 134 ||

M8.135a/ palam suvarṇāś catvāraḥ palāni dharaṇam daśa |

M8.135c/ dve kṣṇale samadhṛte vijñeyo raupyamāśakaḥ || 135 || ⁴⁶⁶

M8.136a/ te ṣoḍaśa syād dharaṇam purāṇas ca-eva rājataḥ |

M8.136c/ kārṣāpaṇas tu vijñeyas tāmrikaḥ kārṣikaḥ paṇaḥ || 136 ||

M8.137a/ dharaṇāni daśa jñeyāḥ śatamānas tu rājataḥ |

M8.137c/ catuḥsauvarṇiko niṣko vijñeyas tu pramāṇataḥ || 137 ||

8.1.4.12 8.1.4.12. Fines

⁴⁶⁷M8.138a/ pañānām dve śate sārḍhe prathamah sāhasah smṛtaḥ |

M8.138c/ madhyamah pañca vijñeyah sahasram tv eva ca-uttamah || 138 ||

M8.139a/ ṛṇe deye pratijñāte pañcakaṁ śatam arhati |

M8.139c/ apahnave taddviguṇam tan manor anuśāsanam || 139 ||

8.1.4.13 8.1.4.13. Rates of Interest-I

⁴⁶⁸M8.140a/ vasiṣṭhavihitam vṛddhim sṛjed vittavivardhinīm |

M8.140c/ aśītibhāgam gṛhṇīyān māsād vārduṣikaḥ śate || 140 ||

M8.141a/ dvikaṁ śatam vā gṛhṇīyāt satam dharmam anusmaran |

M8.141c/ dvikaṁ śatam hi gṛhṇāno na bhavaty arthakilbiṣi || 141 ||

⁴⁶⁴[O edn 683-685 :: O tr. 173-174

⁴⁶⁵[O edn 685-686 :: O tr. 174

⁴⁶⁶M8.135cv/ M: rūpyamāśakaḥ

⁴⁶⁷[O edn 686 :: O tr. 174

⁴⁶⁸[O edn 687 :: O tr. 174

M8.142a/ dvikaṃ trikaṃ catuṣkaṃ ca pañcakaṃ ca śataṃ samam |
 M8.142c/ māsasya vṛddhiṃ gr̥hṇīyād varṇānām anupūrvaśaḥ || 142 ||
 M8.143a/ na tv eva-ādhau sa.upakāre kauśidīṃ vṛddhiṃ āpnuyāt |
 M8.143c/ na ca-ādheḥ kālasamrodhāt-nisargo 'sti na vikrayaḥ || 143 ||
 M8.144a/ na bhoktavyo balād ādhir bhuñjāno vṛddhiṃ utsrjet |
 M8.144c/ mūlyena toṣayec ca-enam ādhisteno 'nyathā bhavet || 144 ||

8.1.4.14 8.1.4.14. Pledges

⁴⁶⁹M8.145a/ ādhiś ca-upanidhiś ca-ubhau na kālātyayam arhataḥ |
 M8.145c/ avahāryau bhavetām tau dīrghakālam avasthitaḥ || 145 ||
 M8.146a/ samprītyā bhujiyamānāni na naśyanti kadā cana |
 M8.146c/ dhenur uṣtro vahann aśvo yaś ca damyaḥ prayujyate || 146 ||
 M8.147a/ yat kiṃ cid daśavarṣāṇi sannidhau prekṣate dhanī |
 M8.147c/ bhujiyamānaṃ paraś tūṣṇīm na sa tat-labdhum arhati || 147 ||
 M8.148a/ ajaḍaś ced apogaṇḍo viṣaye ca-asya bhujiyate |
 M8.148c/ bhagnaṃ tad vyavahāreṇa bhoktā tad dravyam arhati || 148 || ⁴⁷⁰
 M8.149a/ ādhiḥ sīmā bāladhanam nikṣepa.upanidhiḥ striyaḥ | ⁴⁷¹
 M8.149c/ rājasvaṃ śrotṛyasvaṃ ca na bhogena praṇaśyati || 149 ||

8.1.4.15 8.1.4.15. Rates of Interest-II

⁴⁷²M8.150a/ yaḥ svāminā-ananuñātam ādhiṃ bhūṅkte 'vicakṣaṇaḥ |
 M8.150c/ tena-ardhavṛddhir moktavyā tasya bhogasya niṣkṛtiḥ || 150 ||
 M8.151a/ kusīdavrddhir dvaiguṇyaṃ na-atyeti sakṛd āhṛtā | ⁴⁷³
 M8.151c/ dhānye sade lave vāhye na-atikrāmati pañcatām || 151 ||
 M8.152a/ kṛtānusārād adhikā vyatiriktā na sidhyati |
 M8.152c/ kusīdapatham āhus taṃ pañcakaṃ śatam arhati || 152 ||
 M8.153a/ na-ati.sāmvatsarīm vṛddhiṃ na ca-adṛṣṭām punar haret | ⁴⁷⁴
 M8.153c/ cakravṛddhiḥ kālavrddhiḥ kārītā kāyikā ca yā || 153 ||
 M8.154a/ ṛṇam dātum aśakto yaḥ kartum icchet punaḥ kriyām |
 M8.154c/ sa dattvā nirjitām vṛddhiṃ karaṇam parivartayet || 154 ||
 M8.155a/ a.darśayitvā tatra-eva hiraṇyaṃ parivartayet |
 M8.155c/ yāvatī sambhaved vṛddhis tāvatīm dātum arhati || 155 ||
 M8.156a/ cakravṛddhiṃ samārūḍho deśa.kālavyavasthitaḥ |
 M8.156c/ atikrāman deśa.kālau na tatphalam avāpnuyāt || 156 ||
 M8.157a/ samudrayānakusālā deśa.kāla.arthadarśinaḥ |
 M8.157c/ sthāpayanti tu yām vṛddhiṃ sā tatra-adhigamaṃ prati || 157 ||

8.1.4.16 8.1.4.16. Surety

⁴⁷⁵M8.158a/ yo yasya pratibhūs tiṣṭhed darśanāya-iha mānavah |
 M8.158c/ a.darśayan sa taṃ tasya prayacchet svadhanād ṛṇam || 158 || ⁴⁷⁶
 M8.159a/ prātibhāvyam vṛthādānam ākṣikaṃ saurikām ca yat |
 M8.159c/ daṇḍa.śulkāvaśeṣam ca na putro dātum arhati || 159 ||
 M8.160a/ darśanaprātibhāvye tu vidhiḥ syāt pūrvacoditaḥ |

⁴⁶⁹[O edn 687-688 :: O tr. 174-175

⁴⁷⁰M8.148cv/ M: tad dhanam arhati

⁴⁷¹M8.149av/ M: nikṣepa.upanidhi

⁴⁷²[O edn 688-690 :: O tr. 175

⁴⁷³M8.151av/ M: sakṛd āhitā

⁴⁷⁴M8.153av/ M: vinirharet

⁴⁷⁵[O edn 690-691 :: O tr. 175

⁴⁷⁶M8.158cv/ M: tasya yateta

M8.160c/ dānapratibhuvi prete dāyādān api dāpayet || 160 ||
 M8.161a/ adātari punar dātā vijñātaprakṛtāv ṛṇam |
 M8.161c/ paścāt pratibhuvi prete parīpset kena hetunā || 161 ||
 M8.162a/ nirādiṣṭadhanaś cet tu pratibhūḥ syād alandhanaḥ |
 M8.162c/ svadhanād eva tad dadyān nirādiṣṭa iti sthitiḥ || 162 ||

8.1.4.17 8.1.4.17. Validity of Transactions

⁴⁷⁷M8.163a/ matta.unmatta.ārta.adhyadhīnair bālena sthavireṇa vā |
 M8.163c/ asambaddhakṛtaś ca-eva vyāvahāro na sidhyati || 163 ||
 M8.164a/ satyā na bhāṣā bhavati yady api syāt pratiṣṭhitā |
 M8.164c/ bahiś ced bhāṣyate dharmāt-niyatād vyavahārikāt || 164 ||
 M8.165a/ yogādhamanavikṛitāṃ yogadānapratigrahaṃ |
 M8.165c/ yatra vā-apy upadhiṃ paśyet tat sarvaṃ vinivartayet || 165 ||
 M8.166a/ grahitā yadi naṣṭaḥ syāt kuṭumbārthe kṛto vyayaḥ | ⁴⁷⁸
 M8.166c/ dātavyaṃ bāndhavaś tat syāt pravibhaktair api svataḥ || 166 ||
 M8.167a/ kuṭumbārthe 'dhyadhīno 'pi vyavahāraṃ yam ācaret |
 M8.167c/ svadeśe vā videśe vā taṃ jyāyān na vicālayet || 167 ||
 M8.168a/ balād dattaṃ balād bhuktaṃ balād yac ca-api lekhitam |
 M8.168c/ sarvān balakṛtān arthān akṛtān manur abravīt || 168 ||
 M8.169a/ trayaḥ parārthe kliśyanti sāksīṇaḥ pratibhūḥ kulam |
 M8.169c/ catvāras tu-upacīyante vipra ādhyo vaṇiṃ nṛpaḥ || 169 ||

8.1.4.18 8.1.4.18. Impartiality of the King

⁴⁷⁹M8.170a/ an.ādeyaṃ na-ādadīta parikṣiṇo 'pi pārthivaḥ |
 M8.170c/ na ca-ādeyaṃ samṛddho 'pi sūkṣmam apy artham utsṛjet || 170 ||
 M8.171a/ an.ādeyasya ca-ādānād ādeyasya ca varjanāt |
 M8.171c/ daurbalyaṃ khyāpyate rājñāḥ sa pretya-iha ca naśyati || 171 ||
 M8.172a/ svādānād varṇasaṃsargāt tv abalānāṃ ca rakṣaṇāt |
 M8.172c/ balaṃ sañjāyate rājñāḥ sa pretya-iha ca vardhate || 172 ||
 M8.173a/ tasmād yama iva svāmī svayaṃ hitvā priya.apriye |
 M8.173c/ varteta yāmyayā vṛttyā jita.krodho jita.indriyaḥ || 173 ||
 M8.174a/ yas tv adharmeṇa kāryāṇi mohāt kuryān narādhipaḥ |
 M8.174c/ acirāt taṃ dur.ātmānaṃ vaśe kurvanti śatravaḥ || 174 ||
 M8.175a/ kāma.krodhau tu saṃyamya yo 'rthān dharmeṇa paśyati |
 M8.175c/ prajāś tam anuvartante samudram iva sindhavaḥ || 175 ||

8.1.4.19 8.1.4.19. Recovery of Debt

⁴⁸⁰M8.176a/ yaḥ sādhayantaṃ chandena vedayed dhanikaṃ nṛpe |
 M8.176c/ sa rājñā tat-caturbhāgaṃ dāpyas tasya ca tad dhanam || 176 ||
 M8.177a/ karmaṇā-api samaṃ kuryād dhanikāya-adhamarṇikaḥ |
 M8.177c/ samo 'vakṛṣṭajātis tu dadyāt-śreyāṃs tu tat- śanaiḥ || 177 ||

8.1.4.20 8.1.4.20. Conclusion

⁴⁸¹M8.178a/ anena vidhinā rājā mitho vivadatāṃ nṛṇāṃ |
 M8.178c/ sāksipratyayasiddhāni kāryāṇi samatāṃ nayet || 178 ||

⁴⁷⁷[O edn 691-692 :: O tr. 175-176

⁴⁷⁸M8.166av/ M: kuṭumbe ca

⁴⁷⁹[O edn 692-693 :: O tr. 176

⁴⁸⁰[O edn 693-694 :: O tr. 176

⁴⁸¹[O edn 694 :: O tr. 176

8.1.5 8.1.5. Grounds for Litigation-II Deposits

- ⁴⁸²M8.179a/ kulaje vṛttasampanne dharmajñe satyavādini |
M8.179c/ mahāpakṣe dhaniny ārye nikṣepaṁ nikṣiped budhaḥ || 179 ||
M8.180a/ yo yathā nikṣipedd haste yam arthaṁ yasya mānavaḥ |
M8.180c/ sa tathā-eva grahītavyo yathā dāyas tathā grahaḥ || 180 ||
M8.181a/ yo nikṣepaṁ yācyamāno nikṣeptur na prayacchati |
M8.181c/ sa yācyah prāḍvivākena tat-nikṣeptur asannidhau || 181 ||
M8.182a/ sākṣi.abhāve praṇidhibhir vayo.rūpa.samanvitaiḥ |
M8.182c/ apadeśaiś ca sanniyasya hiraṇyaṁ tasya tattvataḥ || 182 ||
M8.183a/ sa yadi pratipadyeta yathānyastaṁ yathākṛtaṁ |
M8.183c/ na tatra vidyate kiṁ cid yat parair abhiyujyate || 183 ||
M8.184a/ teṣāṁ na dadyād yadi tu tadd hiraṇyaṁ yathāvidhi |
M8.184c/ ubhau nigrhya dāpyaḥ syād iti dharmasya dhāraṇā || 184 || ⁴⁸³
M8.185a/ nikṣepa.upanidhī nityaṁ na deyau pratyantare |
M8.185c/ naśyato vinipāte tāv anipāte tv anāśinau || 185 ||
M8.186a/ svayam eva tu yau dadyān mṛtasya pratyantare |
M8.186c/ na sa rājñā-abhiyoktavyo na nikṣeptuś ca bandhubhiḥ || 186 ||
M8.187a/ acchalena-eva ca-anvicchet tam arthaṁ prītipūrvakam |
M8.187c/ vicārya tasya vā vṛttaṁ sāmna-eva parisādhayet || 187 ||
M8.188a/ nikṣepesv eṣu sarveṣu vidhiḥ syāt parisādhane |
M8.188c/ sa.mudre na-āpnuyāt kiṁ cid yadi tasmān na saṁharet || 188 ||
M8.189a/ caurair hr̥taṁ jalena-ūḍham agninā dagdham eva vā |
M8.189c/ na dadyād yadi tasmāt sa na saṁharati kiṁ cana || 189 ||
M8.190a/ nikṣepasya-apahartāram anikṣeptāram eva ca |
M8.190c/ sarvair upāyair anvicchet-śapathaiś ca-eva vaidikaiḥ || 190 ||
M8.191a/ yo nikṣepaṁ na-arpayati yaś ca-a.nikṣipyā yācate |
M8.191c/ tāv ubhau cauravat-śāsyau dāpyau vā tatsamaṁ damam || 191 ||
M8.192a/ nikṣepasya-apahartāram tatsamaṁ dāpayed damam |
M8.192c/ tathā-upanidhihartāram aviśeṣeṇa pārthivaḥ || 192 ||
M8.193a/ upadhābhiś ca yaḥ kaś cit paradravyaṁ haren naraḥ |
M8.193c/ sa.sahāyaḥ sa hantavyaḥ prakāśaṁ vividhair vadhaiḥ || 193 ||
M8.194a/ nikṣepo yaḥ kṛto yena yāvāms ca kulasannidhau |
M8.194c/ tāvān eva sa vijñeyo vibruvan daṇḍam arhati || 194 ||
M8.195a/ mitho dāyaḥ kṛto yena gr̥hīto mitha eva vā |
M8.195c/ mitha eva pradātavyo yathā dāyas tathā grahaḥ || 195 ||
M8.196a/ nikṣiptasya dhanasya-evam prītyā-upanihitasya ca |
M8.196c/ rājā vinirṇayaṁ kuryād akṣiṇvan nyāsadhāriṇam || 196 ||

8.1.6 8.1.6. Grounds for Litigation-III Sale Without Ownership

- ⁴⁸⁴M8.197a/ vikrīṇite parasya svaṁ yo 'svāmī svāmyasammataḥ |
M8.197c/ na taṁ nayeta sākṣyaṁ tu stenam astenamāninam || 197 ||
M8.198a/ avahāryo bhavet-ca-eva sa.anvayaḥ ṣaṭṣataṁ damam |
M8.198c/ nir.anvayo 'n.apasaraḥ prāptaḥ syāc caurakilbiṣam || 198 ||
M8.199a/ asvāminā kṛto yas tu dāyo vikraya eva vā |
M8.199c/ akr̥taḥ sa tu vijñeyo vyavahāre yathā sthitiḥ || 199 ||

⁴⁸²[O edn 694-697 :: O tr. 176-177

⁴⁸³M8.184cv/ M: sa nigrhya-ubhayaṁ dāpya iti dharmasya dhāraṇā

⁴⁸⁴[O edn 697-699 :: O tr. 177-178

M8.200a/ sambhogo dṛśyate yatra na dṛśyeta-āgamaḥ kva cit |
 M8.200c/ āgamaḥ kāraṇaṁ tatra na sambhoga iti sthitiḥ || 200 ||
 M8.201a/ vikrayād yo dhanam kim cid gr̥hṇīyat kulasannidhau |
 M8.201c/ krayeṇa sa viśuddhaṁ hi nyāyato labhate dhanam || 201 ||
 M8.202a/ atha mūlam anāhāryaṁ prakāśakrayaśodhitaḥ |
 M8.202c/ adaṇḍyo mucyate rājñā nāṣṭiko labhate dhanam || 202 ||

8.1.6.1 8.1.6.1. Fraudulent Sales

⁴⁸⁵M8.203a/ na-anyad anyena saṁsr̥ṣṭarūpaṁ vikrayam arhati |
 M8.203c/ na ca-a.sāraṁ na ca nyūnaṁ na dūreṇa tirohitam || 203 || ⁴⁸⁶
 M8.204a/ anyāṁ ced darśayitvā-anyā voḍhuḥ kanyā pradīyate |
 M8.204c/ ubhe ta ekaśulkena vahed ity abravīn manuḥ || 204 ||
 M8.205a/ na-unmattāyā na kuṣṭhinyā na ca yā spr̥ṣṭa.maithunā |
 M8.205c/ pūrvam doṣān abhikhyāpya pradātā daṇḍam arhati || 205 ||

8.1.7 8.1.7. Grounds for Litigation-IV Partnerships

⁴⁸⁷M8.206a/ ṛtvig yadi vṛto yajñe svakarma parihāpayet |
 M8.206c/ tasya karmānurūpeṇa deyo 'mśaḥ sahakartṛbhiḥ || 206 ||
 M8.207a/ dakṣiṇāsu ca dattāsu svakarma parihāpayan |
 M8.207c/ kṛtsnam eva labheta-amśam anyena-eva ca kārayet || 207 ||
 M8.208a/ yasmin karmaṇi yās tu syur uktāḥ pratyaṅgadakṣiṇāḥ |
 M8.208c/ sa eva tā ādidīta bhajeraṇ sarva eva vā || 208 ||
 M8.209a/ rathaṁ haret ca-adhvaryur brahmā-ādhanē ca vājinam |
 M8.209c/ hotā vā-api hared aśvam udgātā ca-apy anaḥ kraye || 209 ||
 M8.210a/ sarveṣāṁ ardhino mukhyās tadardhena-ardhino 'pare |
 M8.210c/ tṛtīyinaḥ tṛtīyāṁśāś caturthāṁśāś ca pādinaḥ || 210 ||
 M8.211a/ sambhūya svāni karmāṇi kurvadbhir iha mānavaiḥ |
 M8.211c/ anena vidhiyogena kartavyā-amśaprakalpanā || 211 ||

8.1.8 8.1.8. Grounds for Litigation-V Non-delivery of Gifts

⁴⁸⁸M8.212a/ dharmārthaṁ yena dattaṁ syāt kasmai cid yācate dhanam |
 M8.212c/ paścāc ca na tathā tat syān na deyaṁ tasya tad bhavet || 212 ||
 M8.213a/ yadi saṁsādhayet tat tu darpāt-lobhena vā punaḥ |
 M8.213c/ rājñā dāpyaḥ suvarṇaṁ syāt tasya steyasya niṣkṛtiḥ || 213 ||
 M8.214a/ dattasya-eṣā-uditā dharṁyā yathāvad anapakriyā |
 M8.214c/ ata ūrdhvaṁ pravakṣyāmi vetanasya-anapakriyām || 214 ||

8.1.9 8.1.9. Grounds for Litigation-VI Non-payment of Wages

⁴⁸⁹M8.215a/ bhr̥to na-ārto na kuryād yo darpāt karma yathāa.uditam | ⁴⁹⁰
 M8.215c/ sa daṇḍyaḥ kṛṣṇalāṇy aṣṭau na deyaṁ ca-asya vetanam || 215 ||
 M8.216a/ ārtas tu kuryāt svasthaḥ san yathābhāṣitam āditaḥ |
 M8.216c/ sa dīrghasya-api kālasya tat-labheta(-eva vetanam || 216 ||
 M8.217a/ yathā.uktam ārtaḥ sustho vā yas tat karma na kārayet |
 M8.217c/ na tasya vetanaṁ deyam alpa.ūnasya-api karmaṇaḥ || 217 ||

⁴⁸⁵[O edn 699 :: O tr. 178

⁴⁸⁶M8.203cv/ M: na sāvadyaṁ na ca nyūnaṁ na dūre na tirohitam

⁴⁸⁷[O edn 700-701 :: O tr. 178

⁴⁸⁸[O edn 701 :: O tr. 178

⁴⁸⁹[O edn 702 :: O tr. 178-179

⁴⁹⁰M8.215av/ M: anārto

M8.218a/ eṣa dharmo 'khilena-ukto vetanādānakarmaṇaḥ |
M8.218c/ ata ūrdhvaṁ pravakṣyāmi dharmāṁ samayabhedinām || 218 ||

8.1.10 8.1.10. Grounds for Litigation-VII Breach of Contract

⁴⁹¹M8.219a/ yo grāma.deśa.saṅghānām kṛtvā satyena saṁvidam |
M8.219c/ viśaṁvaden naro lobhāt taṁ rāṣṭrād vipravāsayet || 219 ||
M8.220a/ nigṛhya dāpayec ca-enaṁ samavyabhicāriṇam |
M8.220c/ catuḥsuvarṇān ṣaṇṇiṣkāś-śatamānaṁ ca rājakam || 220 ||
M8.221a/ etad daṇḍavidhiṁ kuryād dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ |
M8.221c/ grāma.jāti.samūheṣu samavyabhicāriṇām || 221 ||

8.1.11 8.1.11. Grounds for Litigation-VIII Cancellation of Sale or Purchase

⁴⁹²M8.222a/ krītvā vikrīya vā kiṁ cid yasya-ihānuśayo bhavet |
M8.222c/ so 'ntar daśāhāt tad dravyaṁ dadyāc ca-evādadīta vā || 222 ||
M8.223a/ pareṇa tu daśāhasya na dadyān nāpi dāpayet |
M8.223c/ ādadāno dadat ca-eva rājñā daṇḍyau śatāni ṣaṭ || 223 ||
M8.224a/ yas tu doṣavatīm kanyām anākhyāya prayacchati |
M8.224c/ tasya kuryān nṛpo daṇḍaṁ svayaṁ ṣaṇṇavatīm paṇān || 224 ||
M8.225a/ akanyā-iti tu yaḥ kanyām brūyād dveṣeṇa mānavaḥ |
M8.225c/ sa śataṁ prāpnuyād daṇḍaṁ tasyā doṣam adarśayan || 225 ||
M8.226a/ pāṇigrahaṇikā mantrāḥ kanyāsv eva pratiṣṭhitāḥ |
M8.226c/ na-akanyāsu kva cin nṛṇām lupta.dharmakriyā hi tāḥ || 226 ||
M8.227a/ pāṇigrahaṇikā mantrā niyataṁ dāralakṣaṇam |
M8.227c/ teṣāṁ niṣṭhā tu vijñeyā vidvadbhiḥ saptame pade || 227 ||
M8.228a/ yasmin yasmin kṛte kārye yasya-ihānuśayo bhavet |
M8.228c/ tam anena vidhānena dharmye pathi niveśayet || 228 ||

8.1.12 8.1.12. Grounds for Litigation-IX Disputes between Owners and Herdsmen

⁴⁹³M8.229a/ paśuṣu svāmināṁ ca-eva pālānāṁ ca vyatikrame |
M8.229c/ vivādaṁ sampravakṣyāmi yathāvad dharmatattvataḥ || 229 ||

8.1.12.1 8.1.12.1. Safety of Herd

⁴⁹⁴M8.230a/ divā vaktavyatā pāle rātrau svāmini tadgrhe |
M8.230c/ yogakṣeme 'nyathā cet tu pālo vaktavyatām iyāt || 230 ||
M8.231a/ gopaḥ kṣīrabhr̥to yas tu sa duhyād daśato varām |
M8.231c/ gosvāmyanumate bhr̥tyaḥ sā syāt pāle 'bhr̥te bhr̥tiḥ || 231 ||
M8.232a/ naṣṭaṁ vinaṣṭaṁ kṛmibhiḥ śvahataṁ viṣame mṛtam |
M8.232c/ hīnaṁ puruṣakāreṇa pradadyāt pāla eva tu || 232 ||
M8.233a/ vighuṣya tu hr̥taṁ caurair na pālo dātum arhati |
M8.233c/ yadi deśe ca kāle ca svāminaḥ svasya śaṁsati || 233 ||
M8.234a/ karṇau carma ca vālāś ca bastiṁ snāyur̥ ca rocanām |
M8.234c/ paśuṣu svāmināṁ dadyān mṛteṣv anākāni darśayet || 234 || ⁴⁹⁵
M8.235a/ aja.avike tu samruddhe vṛkaiḥ pāle tv an.āyati |
M8.235c/ yām prasahya vṛko hanyāt pāle tat kilbiṣaṁ bhavet || 235 ||
M8.236a/ tāsāṁ ced avaruddhānāṁ carantīnāṁ mitho vane |

⁴⁹¹[O edn 702-703 :: O tr. 179

⁴⁹²[O edn 703-704 :: O tr. 179

⁴⁹³[O edn 704-708 :: O tr. 179-180

⁴⁹⁴[O edn 704-706 :: O tr. 179-180

⁴⁹⁵M8.234cv/ M: anākāś ca darśayet

M8.236c/ yām utplutya vṛko hanyān na pālas tatra kilbiṣī || 236 ||

8.1.12.2 8.1.12.2. Damage to Crops

- ⁴⁹⁶M8.237a/ dhanuṣṣataṃ parīhāro grāmasya syāt samantataḥ |
 M8.237c/ śamyāpātās trayo vā-api triguṇo nagarasya tu || 237 ||
 M8.238a/ tatra-aparivṛtaṃ dhānyaṃ vihimṣyuh paśavo yadi |
 M8.238c/ na tatra praṇayed daṇḍaṃ nṛpatiḥ paśurakṣiṇām || 238 ||
 M8.239a/ vṛtiṃ tatra prakurvīta yām uṣtro na vilokayet |
 M8.239c/ chidraṃ ca vārayet sarvaṃ śva.sūkaramukhānugam || 239 ||
 M8.240a/ pathi kṣetre parivṛte grāmāntīye 'tha vā punaḥ |
 M8.240c/ sa.pālaḥ śatadaṇḍa.arho vipālān vārayet paśūn || 240 ||
 M8.241a/ kṣetreṣv anyeṣu tu paśuḥ sa.pādaṃ paṇam arhati |
 M8.241c/ sarvatra tu sado deyaḥ kṣetrikasya-iti dhāraṇā || 241 ||
 M8.242a/ a.nirdaśāhām gām sūtām vṛṣān devapaśūms tathā |
 M8.242c/ sa.pālān vā vi.pālān vā na daṇḍyān manur abravīt || 242 ||
 M8.243a/ kṣetriyasya-atyaye daṇḍo bhāgād daśaguṇo bhavet | ⁴⁹⁷
 M8.243c/ tato 'rdhadaṇḍo bhrtyānām ajñānāt kṣetrikasya tu || 243 ||
 M8.244a/ etad vidhānam ātiṣṭhed dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ |
 M8.244c/ svāminām ca paśūnām ca pālānām ca vyatikrame || 244 ||

8.1.13 8.1.13. Grounds for Litigation-X Boundary Disputes

- ⁴⁹⁸M8.245a/ sīmāṃ prati samutpanne vivāde grāmayor dvayoḥ |
 M8.245c/ jyeṣṭhe māsi nayet sīmāṃ su.prakāṣeṣu setuṣu || 245 ||

8.1.13.1 8.1.13.1. Boundary Markers

- ⁴⁹⁹M8.246a/ sīmāvṛkṣāṃś ca kurvīta nyagrodha.aśvattha.kimśukān |
 M8.246c/ śālmālīn sālātālāṃś ca kṣīriṇāś ca-eva pādapān || 246 ||
 M8.247a/ gulmān veṇūṃś ca vividhān śamī.vallī.sthalāni ca |
 M8.247c/ śārān kubjakagulmāṃś ca tathā sīmā na naśyati || 247 ||
 M8.248a[M250a]/ tadāgāny udapānāni vāpyaḥ prasravaṇāni ca |
 M8.248c[M250c]/ sīmāsandhiṣu kāryāṇi devatāyatanāni ca || 248 ||
 M8.249a/ upachannāni cānyāni sīmāliṅgāni kārāyet |
 M8.249c/ sīmājñāne nṛṇām vīkṣya nityaṃ loke viparyayam || 249 ||
 M8.250a[M248a]/ aśmano 'sthīni govālāṃś tuśān bhasma kapālikāḥ |
 M8.250c[M248c]/ karīṣam iṣṭakā.āṅgārāṃś-śarkarā vālukās tathā || 250 ||
 M8.251a/ yāni ca-evamprakārāṇi kālād bhūmir na bhakṣayet |
 M8.251c/ tāni sandhiṣu sīmāyām a.prakāśāni kārāyet || 251 || ⁵⁰⁰

8.1.13.2 8.1.13.2. Settling Boundary Disputes

- ⁵⁰¹M8.252a/ etair liṅgair nayet sīmāṃ rājā vivadamānayoḥ |
 M8.252c/ pūrvabhuktyā ca satatam udakasya-āgamena ca || 252 ||
 M8.253a/ yadi smṛtaya eva syāt-liṅgānām api darśane |
 M8.253c/ sāksipratyaya eva syāt sīmāvādavinirṇayaḥ || 253 || ⁵⁰²

⁴⁹⁶[O edn 706-708 :: O tr. 180

⁴⁹⁷M8.243av/ M: kṣetrikasya-atyaye

⁴⁹⁸[O edn 708-712 :: O tr. 180-181

⁴⁹⁹[O edn 708-709 :: O tr. 180-181

⁵⁰⁰M8.251cv/ M: sīmāyā

⁵⁰¹[O edn 709-712 :: O tr. 181

⁵⁰²M8.253cv/ M: sīmāvādavinīscayaḥ

- M8.254a/ grāmīyaka.kulānām ca samakṣam sīmni sākṣiṇaḥ | ⁵⁰³
M8.254c/ praṣṭavyāḥ sīmalingāni tayoś ca-eva vivādinoh || 254 || ⁵⁰⁴
M8.255a/ te prṣtās tu yathā brūyuh samastāḥ sīmni nīscayam |
M8.255c/ nibadhnīyāt tathā sīmān sarvāms tāmś ca-eva nāmataḥ || 255 ||
M8.256a/ śirobhis te gṛhītā-urvīm sragviṇo rakta.vāsasaḥ |
M8.256c/ sukṛtaiḥ śāpithāḥ svaiḥ svair nayeyus te samañjasam || 256 ||
M8.257a/ yathā.uktena nayantas te pūyante satyasākṣiṇaḥ |
M8.257c/ viparītaṁ nayantas tu dāpyāḥ syur dviśataṁ damam || 257 ||
M8.258a/ sākṣyabhāve tu catvāro grāmāḥ sāmāntavāsinaḥ | ⁵⁰⁵
M8.258c/ sīmāvinirṇayaṁ kuryuh prayatā rājasannidhau || 258 ||
M8.259a/ sāmāntānām abhāve tu maulānām sīmni sākṣiṇām |
M8.259c/ imān apy anuyujīta puruṣān vana.gocarān || 259 ||
M8.260a/ vyādhān-śākunikān gopān kaivartān mūlakhānakān |
M8.260c/ vyālagrāhān uñchavṛttin anyāms ca vanacāriṇaḥ || 260 ||
M8.261a/ te prṣtās tu yathā brūyuh sīmāsandhiṣu lakṣaṇam |
M8.261c/ tat tathā sthāpayed rājā dharmeṇa grāmayor dvayoh || 261 ||
M8.262a/ kṣetra.kūpa.taḍāgānām āramasya gṛhasya ca |
M8.262c/ sāmāntapratyayo jñeyāḥ sīmāsetuvinirṇayaḥ || 262 ||
M8.263a/ sāmāntāś cet-mṛṣā brūyuh setau vivādatām nṛṇām |
M8.263c/ sarve pṛthak pṛthag daṇḍyā rājñā madhyamasāhasam || 263 ||
M8.264a/ gṛham taḍāgam āramān kṣetraṁ vā bhīṣayā haran |
M8.264c/ śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syād ajñānād dviśato damaḥ || 264 ||
M8.265a/ sīmāyām a.viśahyāyām svayam rājā-eva dharmavit |
M8.265c/ pradīśed bhūmim ekeṣām upakārād iti sthitiḥ || 265 ||
M8.266a/ eṣo 'khilena-abhihito dharmāḥ sīmāvinirṇaye |
M8.266c/ ata ūrdhvaṁ pravakṣyāmi vākpāruṣyavinirṇayam || 266 ||

8.1.14 8.1.14. Grounds for Litigation-XI Verbal Assault

- ⁵⁰⁶M8.267a/ śataṁ brāhmaṇam ākruśya kṣatriyo daṇḍam arhati |
M8.267c/ vaiśyo 'py ardhāśataṁ dve vā śūdras tu vadham arhati || 267 ||
M8.268a/ pañcāśad brāhmaṇo daṇḍyaḥ kṣatriyasya-abhiśamsane |
M8.268c/ vaiśye syād ardhapañcāśat-śūdre dvādaśako damaḥ || 268 ||
M8.269a/ samavarṇe dvijātīnām dvādaśa-eva vyatikrame |
M8.269c/ vādeṣv a.vacanīyeṣu tad eva dviguṇam bhavet || 269 ||
M8.270a/ ekajātir dvijātīms tu vācā dāruṇayā kṣipan |
M8.270c/ jihvāyāḥ prāpnuyāc chedaṁ jaghanya.prabhavo hi saḥ || 270 ||
M8.271a/ nāma.jātigrahaṁ tv eṣām abhidroheṇa kurvataḥ |
M8.271c/ nikṣepyo 'yomayaḥ śāṅkur jvalann āsye daśāṅgulaḥ || 271 ||
M8.272a/ dharma.upadeśam darpeṇa viprāṇām asya kurvataḥ |
M8.272c/ taptam āsecayet tailam vaktre śrotre ca pāṛthivaḥ || 272 || ⁵⁰⁷
M8.273a/ śrutaṁ deśam ca jātim ca karma śarīram eva ca |
M8.273c/ vitathena bruvan darpād dāpyaḥ syād dviśataṁ damam || 273 ||
M8.274a/ kāṇam vā-apy atha vā khañjam anyam vā-api tathāvidham |
M8.274c/ tathyena-api bruvan dāpyo daṇḍam kārṣāṇa.avaram || 274 ||

⁵⁰³M8.254av/ M: grāmeyaka.

⁵⁰⁴M8.254cv/ M: sīmalingāni

⁵⁰⁵M8.258av/ M: grāmasīmāntavāsinaḥ

⁵⁰⁶[O edn 712-715 :: O tr. 181-182

⁵⁰⁷M8.272cv/ M: śrautre

M8.275a/ mātaram pitaram jāyām bhrātaram tanayam gurum |
 M8.275c/ ākṣārayan-śataṁ dāpyaḥ panthānam ca-adadad guroḥ || 275 ||
 M8.276a/ brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyābhyām tu daṇḍaḥ kāryo vijānatā |
 M8.276c/ brāhmaṇe sāhasaḥ pūrvaḥ kṣatriye tv eva madhyamaḥ || 276 ||
 M8.277a/ viś.sūdrayor evam eva svajātim prati tattvataḥ |
 M8.277c/ cheda.varjam praṇayanam daṇḍasya-iti viniścayaḥ || 277 ||
 M8.278a/ eṣa daṇḍavidhiḥ prokto vākpāruṣyasya tattvataḥ |
 M8.278c/ ata ūrdhvaṁ pravakṣyāmi daṇḍapāruṣyanirṇayam || 278 ||

8.1.15 8.1.15. Grounds for Litigation-XII Physical Assault

508

8.1.15.1 8.1.15.1. Personal Injury

⁵⁰⁹M8.279a/ yena kena cid aṅgena himsyāc cet-śreṣṭham antyajaḥ |
 M8.279c/ chettavyam tad tad eva-asya tan manor anuśāsanam || 279 ||
 M8.280a/ pāṇim udyamya daṇḍam vā pāṇicchedanam arhati |
 M8.280c/ pādena praharan kopāt pādacchedanam arhati || 280 ||
 M8.281a/ sahāsanam abhiprepsur utkrṣṭasya-apakṣṭajaḥ |
 M8.281c/ kaṭyām kṛta.aṅko nirvāsyāḥ sphicaṁ vā-asya-avakartayet || 281 ||
 M8.282a/ avaniṣṭhivato darpād dvāv oṣṭhau chedayen nrpaḥ |
 M8.282c/ avamūtrayato meḍhram avaśardhayato gudam || 282 ||
 M8.283a/ keśeṣu grhṇato hastau chedayed avicārayan |
 M8.283c/ pādayor dāḍhikāyām ca grīvāyām vṛṣaṇeṣu ca || 283 ||
 M8.284a/ tvagbhedaḥ śataṁ daṇḍo lohitasya ca darśakaḥ |
 M8.284c/ māṁsabhettā tu ṣaṭ.niṣkāṇ pravāsyas tv asthibhedakaḥ || 284 ||
 M8.285a/ vanaspatinām sarveṣām upabhogo yathā yathā |
 M8.285c/ yathā tathā damaḥ kāryo himsāyām iti dhāraṇā || 285 ||
 M8.286a/ manuṣyānām paśūnām ca duḥkhāya prahrte sati |
 M8.286c/ yathā yathā mahad duḥkham daṇḍam kuryāt tathā tathā || 286 ||
 M8.287a/ aṅgāvapīdanāyām ca vraṇa.śonitayos tathā | ⁵¹⁰
 M8.287c/ samutthānavyayam dāpyaḥ sarvadaṇḍam atha-api vā || 287 ||

8.1.15.2 8.1.15.2. Damage to Property

⁵¹¹M8.288a/ dravyāṇi himsyād yo yasya jñānato 'jñānato 'pi vā |
 M8.288c/ sa tasya-utpādayet tuṣṭim rājñe dadyāc ca tatsamam || 288 ||
 M8.289a/ carma.cārmikabhāṇḍeṣu kāṣṭha.loṣṭamayeṣu |
 M8.289c/ mūlyāt pañcaguṇo daṇḍaḥ puṣpa.mūla.phaleṣu ca || 289 ||

8.1.15.3 8.1.15.3. Injuries Caused by Vehicles

⁵¹²M8.290a/ yānasya ca-eva yātuś ca yānasvāmina eva ca |
 M8.290c/ daśātivartanāny āhuḥ śeṣe daṇḍo vidhīyate || 290 ||
 M8.291a/ chinna.nāsyē bhagna.yuge tiryak.pratimukha.āgate |
 M8.291c/ akṣa.bhaṅge ca yānasya cakra.bhaṅge tathā-eva ca || 291 ||
 M8.292a/ chedane ca-eva yantrāṇām yoktra.raśmyos tathā-eva ca |
 M8.292c/ ākrande ca-apy apaihi-iti na daṇḍam manur abravīt || 292 ||

⁵⁰⁸[O edn 715-720 :: O tr. 182-183

⁵⁰⁹[O edn 715-717 :: O tr. 182

⁵¹⁰M8.287av/ M: prāṇa.śonitayos

⁵¹¹[O edn 717 :: O tr. 182-183

⁵¹²[O edn 717-719 :: O tr. 183

M8.293a/ yatra-apavartate yugyaṁ vaiguṇyāt prājakasya tu |
 M8.293c/ tatra svāmī bhaved daṇḍyo himsāyām dviśataṁ damam || 293 ||
 M8.294a/ prājakaś ced bhaved āptaḥ prājako daṇḍam arhati |
 M8.294c/ yugyasthāḥ prājake 'nāpte sarve daṇḍyāḥ śataṁ śatam || 294 ||
 M8.295a/ sa cet tu pathi samruddhaḥ paśubhir vā rathena vā |
 M8.295c/ pramāpayet prāṇabhṛtas tatra daṇḍo 'vicāritaḥ || 295 ||
 M8.296a/ manuṣyamāraṇe kṣipraṁ cauravat kilbiṣaṁ bhavet |
 M8.296c/ prāṇabhṛtsu mahatsv ardhaṁ go.gaja.uṣṭra.hayādiṣu || 296 ||
 M8.297a/ kṣudrakāṇāṁ paśūnāṁ tu himsāyām dviśato damaḥ |
 M8.297c/ pañcāśat tu bhaved daṇḍaḥ śubheṣu mṛgapakṣiṣu || 297 ||
 M8.298a/ gardhabha.aḥ.āvikanāṁ tu daṇḍaḥ syāt pañcamāśikaḥ | ⁵¹³
 M8.298c/ māśikas tu bhaved daṇḍaḥ śva.sūkaranipātane || 298 ||

8.1.15.4 8.1.15.4. Corporal Punishment

⁵¹⁴M8.299a/ bhāryā putraś ca dāśaś ca preṣyo bhrātrā ca sa.udaraḥ |
 M8.299c/ prāpta.aparādhās tāḍyāḥ syū rajjvā veṇudalena vā || 299 ||
 M8.300a/ prṣṭhataś tu śārīrasya na-uttamāṅge kathaṁ cana |
 M8.300c/ ato 'nyathā tu praharan prāptaḥ syāc caurakilbiṣaṁ || 300 ||
 M8.301a/ eṣo 'khilena-abhīhito daṇḍapāruṣyanirṇayaḥ |
 M8.301c/ stenasya-ataḥ pravakṣyāmi vidhiṁ daṇḍavinirṇaye || 301 ||

8.1.16 8.1.16. Grounds for Litigation-XIII Theft

⁵¹⁵

8.1.16.1 8.1.16.1. Suppression of Thieves

⁵¹⁶M8.302a/ paramaṁ yatnam ātiṣṭhet stenānāṁ nigrahe nṛpaḥ |
 M8.302c/ stenānāṁ nigrāhād asya yaśo rāṣṭraṁ ca vardhate || 302 ||
 M8.303a/ abhayasya hi yo dātā sa pūjyaḥ satataṁ nṛpaḥ |
 M8.303c/ sattraṁ hi vardhate tasya sadā-eva-abhaya.dakṣiṇam || 303 ||

8.1.16.2 8.1.16.2. Obligation to Offer Protection

⁵¹⁷M8.304a/ sarvato dharmaṣaḍbhāgo rājño bhavati rakṣataḥ |
 M8.304c/ adharmād api ṣaḍbhāgo bhavaty asya hy a.rakṣataḥ || 304 ||
 M8.305a/ yad adhīte yad yajate yad dadāti yad arcati |
 M8.305c/ tasya ṣaḍbhāgabhāg rājā samyag bhavati rakṣaṇāt || 305 ||
 M8.306a/ rakṣan dharmeṇa bhūtāni rājā vadhyāṁś ca ghātayan |
 M8.306c/ yajate 'har ahar yajñaiḥ sahasraśata.dakṣiṇaiḥ || 306 ||
 M8.307a/ yo 'rakṣan balim ādatte karaṁ śulkaṁ ca pārthivaḥ |
 M8.307c/ pratibhāgaṁ ca daṇḍaṁ ca sa sadyo narakaṁ vrajet || 307 ||
 M8.308a/ arakṣitāram rājānaṁ baliṣaḍbhāga.hāriṇam | ⁵¹⁸
 M8.308c/ tam āhuḥ sarvalokasya samagramala.hārakam || 308 ||
 M8.309a/ anapekṣita.maryādaṁ nāstikaṁ vipralumpakam | ⁵¹⁹
 M8.309c/ arakṣitāram attāraṁ nṛpaṁ vidyād adho.gatim || 309 ||
 M8.310a/ adhārmikaṁ tribhir nyāyair nigṛhṇīyāt prayatnataḥ |

⁵¹³M8.298av/ M: pañcamāśikaḥ

⁵¹⁴[O edn 719-720 :: O tr. 183

⁵¹⁵[O edn 720-728 :: O tr. 183-185

⁵¹⁶[O edn 720 :: O tr. 183

⁵¹⁷[O edn 720-722 :: O tr. 183-184

⁵¹⁸M8.308av/ K: arakṣitāram attāraṁ

⁵¹⁹M8.309av/ M: anapekṣita.maryādaṁ

M8.310c/ nirodhanena bandhena vividhena vadhena ca || 310 ||
 M8.311a/ nigraheṇa hi pāpānām sādḥūnām saṅgrāheṇa ca |
 M8.311c/ dvijātaya iva-ijyābhiḥ pūyante satataṁ nṛpāḥ || 311 ||
 M8.312a/ kṣantavyaṁ prabhuṇā nityaṁ kṣipatāṁ kāryiṇām nṛṇām |
 M8.312c/ bāla.vṛddha.āturaṇām ca kurvatā hitaṁ ātmanaḥ || 312 ||
 M8.313a/ yaḥ kṣipto marṣayaty ārtaiḥ tena svarge mahīyate |
 M8.313c/ yas tv aiśvaryaṁ na kṣamate naraḥ tena gacchati || 313 ||

8.1.16.3 8.1.16.3. Punishment of Thieves

⁵²⁰M8.314a/ rājā stenena gantavyo mukta.keśena dhāvatā | ⁵²¹
 M8.314c/ ācakṣaṇena tat steyam evaṅkarmā-asmi śādhi māṁ || 314 ||
 M8.315a/ skandhena-ādāya musalaṁ laguḍaṁ vā-api khādiram | ⁵²²
 M8.315c/ śaktiṁ ca-ubhayatas tīkṣṇām āyasaṁ daṇḍam eva vā || 315 ||
 M8.316a/ śāsanād vā vimokṣād vā stenaḥ steyād vimucyate |
 M8.316c/ a.śāsivā tu taṁ rājā stenasya-āpnoti kilbiṣam || 316 ||
 M8.317a/ annāde bhrūṇahā mārṣṭi patyau bhāryā-apacāriṇī |
 M8.317c/ gurau śiṣyaś ca yāyaś ca steno rājani kilbiṣam || 317 ||
 M8.318a/ rājabhiḥ kṛtadaṇḍās tu kṛtvā pāpāni mānavāḥ | ⁵²³
 M8.318c/ nir.malāḥ svargam āyānti santaḥ sukṛtino yathā || 318 ||
 M8.319a/ yas tu rajjuṁ ghaṭaṁ kūpādd hared bhindyaś ca yaḥ prapāṁ |
 M8.319c/ sa daṇḍaṁ prāpnuyān māśaṁ tac ca tasmin samāharet || 319 ||
 M8.320a/ dhānyaṁ daśabhyaḥ kumbhebhyaḥ harato 'bhyadhikaṁ vadhaḥ |
 M8.320c/ śeṣe 'py ekādaśaguṇaṁ dāpyas tasya ca tad dhanam || 320 ||
 M8.321a/ tathā dharimameyānām śatād abhyadhike vadhaḥ |
 M8.321c/ suvarṇa.rajatādīnām uttamānām ca vāsasām || 321 ||
 M8.322a/ pañcāśatas tv abhyadhike hastacchedanam iṣyate |
 M8.322c/ śeṣe tv ekādaśaguṇaṁ mūlyād daṇḍaṁ prakalpayet || 322 ||
 M8.323a/ puruṣāṇām kulīnānām nārīṇām ca viśeṣataḥ |
 M8.323c/ mukhyānām ca-eva ratnānām haraṇe vadham arhati || 323 ||
 M8.324a/ mahāpaśūnām haraṇe śastrāṇām auśadhasya ca |
 M8.324c/ kālam āsādyā kāryaṁ ca daṇḍaṁ rājā prakalpayet || 324 ||
 M8.325a/ goṣu brāhmaṇasaṁsthāsu churikāyāś ca bhedane | ⁵²⁴
 M8.325c/ paśūnām haraṇe ca-eva sadyaḥ kāryo 'rdhapādikāḥ || 325 ||
 M8.326a/ sūtra.kārpāsa.kiṇvānām gomayasya guḍasya ca |
 M8.326c/ dadhnaḥ kṣīrasya takrasya pānīyasya tṛṇasya ca || 326 ||
 M8.327a/ veṇuvaidalabhāṇḍānām lavaṇānām tathā-eva ca |
 M8.327c/ mṛṇmayānām ca haraṇe mṛdo bhasmana eva ca || 327 ||
 M8.328a/ matsyānām pakṣiṇām ca-eva tailasya ca ghṛtasya ca |
 M8.328c/ māṁsasya madhunaś ca-eva yac ca-anyat paśu.sambhavam || 328 ||
 M8.329a/ anyeṣāṁ ca-evam.ādīnām madyānām odanasya ca | ⁵²⁵
 M8.329c/ pakvānnānām ca sarveṣāṁ tanmūlyād dviguṇo damaḥ || 329 ||
 M8.330a/ puṣpeṣu harite dhānye gulma.vallī.nageṣu ca |
 M8.330c/ anyeṣv a.paripūteṣu daṇḍaḥ syāt pañcakṛṣṇalaḥ || 330 ||

⁵²⁰[O edn 722-728 :: O tr. 184-185

⁵²¹M8.314av/ M: dhīmatā

⁵²²M8.315av/ M: muśalaṁ

⁵²³M8.318av/ M: rājabhir dhṛtadaṇḍās tu

⁵²⁴M8.325av/ M: kharikāyāś ca

⁵²⁵M8.329av/ M: ca-evamādīnām adyānām

- M8.331a/ paripūteṣu dhānyeṣu śāka.mūla.phaleṣu ca |
 M8.331c/ niranvaye śataṁ daṇḍaḥ sānvaye 'rdhaśataṁ damaḥ || 331 ||
 M8.332a/ syāt sāhasaṁ tv anvayavat prasabhaṁ karma yat kṛtam |
 M8.332c/ niranvayaṁ bhavet steyaṁ hṛtvā-apavyayate ca yat || 332 ||
 M8.333a/ yas tv etāny upaklptāni dravyāṇi stenayen naraḥ |
 M8.333c/ tam ādyaṁ daṇḍayed rājā yaś cāgniṁ corayed gṛhāt || 333 || ⁵²⁶
 M8.334a/ yena yena yathāṅgena steno nṛṣu viceṣṭate |
 M8.334c/ tat tad eva haret tasya pratyādeśāya pāṛthivaḥ || 334 ||
 M8.335a/ pitā-ācāryaḥ suhṛt-mātā bhāryā putraḥ purohitaḥ |
 M8.335c/ na-adaṇḍyo nāma rājño 'sti yaḥ svadharme na tiṣṭhati || 335 ||
 M8.336a/ kārṣāpaṇaṁ bhaved daṇḍyo yatra-anyāḥ prākṛto janaḥ |
 M8.336c/ tatra rājā bhaved daṇḍyaḥ sahasram iti dhāraṇā || 336 ||
 M8.337a/ aṣṭāpādyāṁ tu śūdrasya steve bhavati kilbiṣam |
 M8.337c/ ṣoḍaśa-eva tu vaiśyasya dvātrimśat kṣatriyasya ca || 337 ||
 M8.338a/ brāhmaṇasya catuḥṣaṣṭiḥ pūrṇaṁ vā-api śataṁ bhavet |
 M8.338c/ dviguṇā vā catuḥṣaṣṭis taddoṣaguṇavidhā hi saḥ || 338 ||
 M8.339a/ vānaspatyaṁ mūla.phalaṁ dāru-agny.arthaṁ tathā-eva ca |
 M8.339c/ tṛṇaṁ ca gobhyo grāsa.arthaṁ asteyaṁ manur abravīt || 339 ||
 M8.340a/ yo 'dattādāyino hastāt-lipseta brāhmaṇo dhanam |
 M8.340c/ yājana.adhyāpanena-api yathā stenas tathā-eva saḥ || 340 ||
 M8.341a/ dvijo 'dhvagaḥ kṣiṇa.vṛttir dvāv ikṣū dve ca mūlake |
 M8.341c/ ādadānaḥ parakṣetrāt-na daṇḍaṁ dātum arhati || 341 ||
 M8.342a/ a.sanditānāṁ sandātā sanditānāṁ ca mokṣakaḥ |
 M8.342c/ dāsa.aśva.rathahartā ca prāptaḥ syāc corakilbiṣam || 342 ||
 M8.343a/ anena vidhinā rājā kurvāṇaḥ stenanigraham |
 M8.343c/ yaśo 'smin prāpnuyāt-loke pretya ca-anuttamaṁ sukham || 343 ||

8.1.17 8.1.17. Grounds for Litigation-XIV Violence

- ⁵²⁷M8.344a/ aindraṁ sthānam abhiprepsur yaśaś ca-akṣayam avyayam |
 M8.344c/ na-upekṣeta kṣaṇam api rājā sāhasikaṁ naram || 344 ||
 M8.345a/ vāgduṣṭāt taskarāc ca-eva daṇḍena-eva ca himsataḥ |
 M8.345c/ sāhasasya naraḥ kartā vijñeyaḥ pāpakṛtamaḥ || 345 ||
 M8.346a/ sāhase vartamānaṁ tu yo marṣayati pāṛthivaḥ |
 M8.346c/ sa vināśaṁ vrajaty āśu vidveṣaṁ ca-adhigacchati || 346 ||
 M8.347a/ na mitrakāraṇād rājā vipulād vā dhanāgamāt |
 M8.347c/ samutsṛjet sāhasikān sarvabhūtabhayāvahān || 347 ||

8.1.17.1 8.1.17.1. Permissible Violence

- ⁵²⁸M8.348a/ śastraṁ dvijātibhir grāhyaṁ dharmo yatra-uparudhyate |
 M8.348c/ dvijātīnāṁ ca varṇānāṁ viplave kālākārite || 348 ||
 M8.349a/ ātmanaś ca paritrāṇe dakṣiṇānāṁ ca saṅgare |
 M8.349c/ strī.viprābhyupapattau ca ghnān dharmeṇa na duṣyati || 349 ||
 M8.350a/ guruṁ vā bāla.vṛddhau vā brāhmaṇaṁ vā bahu.śrutam |
 M8.350c/ ātatāyinaṁ āyāntaṁ hanyād eva-a.vicārayan || 350 ||
 M8.351a/ na-ātatāyivadhe doṣo hantur bhavati kaś cana |
 M8.351c/ prakāśaṁ vā-aprakāśaṁ vā manyus taṁ manyum ṛcchati || 351 ||

⁵²⁶M8.333cv/ M: taṁ śataṁ

⁵²⁷[O edn 728-729 :: O tr. 185-186

⁵²⁸[O edn 728-729 :: O tr. 185-186

8.1.18 8.1.18. Grounds for Litigation-XV Sexual Crimes Against Women

529

8.1.18.1 8.1.18.1. Sexual Crimes against Married Women

- ⁵³⁰M8.352a/ paradārābhimarśeṣu pravṛttān nṛṇ mahīpatiḥ |
M8.352c/ udvejanakarair daṇḍaiś chinnayitvā pravāsayet || 352 || ⁵³¹
M8.353a/ tat.samuttho hi lokasya jāyate varṇasaṅkaraḥ |
M8.353c/ yena mūlaharo 'dharmaḥ sarvanāśāya kalpate || 353 ||
M8.354a/ parasya patnyā puruṣaḥ sambhāṣām yojayan rahaḥ |
M8.354c/ pūrvam ākṣārito doṣaiḥ prāpnuyāt pūrvasāhasam || 354 ||
M8.355a/ yas tv an.ākṣāritaḥ pūrvam abhibhāṣate kāraṇāt |
M8.355c/ na doṣam prāpnuyāt kiṁ cin na hi tasya vyatikramaḥ || 355 ||
M8.356a/ parastriyaṁ yo 'bhivadet tīrthe 'raṇye vane 'pi vā |
M8.356c/ nadīnām vā-api sambhede sa saṅgrahaṇam āpnuyāt || 356 ||
M8.357a/ upacārakriyā keliḥ sparśo bhūṣaṇa.vāsasām | ⁵³²
M8.357c/ saha khaṭvā-āsanam ca-eva sarvaṁ saṅgrahaṇam smṛtam || 357 ||
M8.358a/ striyaṁ sprṣed adeṣe yaḥ sprṣto vā marṣayet tayā |
M8.358c/ parasparasya-anumate sarvaṁ saṅgrahaṇam smṛtam || 358 ||
M8.359a/ abrahmaṇaḥ saṅgrahaṇe prāṇāntam daṇḍam arhati |
M8.359c/ caturṇām api varṇānām dārā rakṣyatamāḥ sadā || 359 ||
M8.360a/ bhikṣukā bandinaś ca-eva dīkṣitāḥ kāravas tathā |
M8.360c/ sambhāṣanam saha strībhiḥ kuryur a.prativāritāḥ || 360 ||
M8.361a/ na sambhāṣām parastribhiḥ pratiśiddhaḥ samācāret |
M8.361c/ niśiddho bhāṣamāṇas tu suvarṇam daṇḍam arhati || 361 ||
M8.362a/ na-eṣa cāraṇadāreṣu vidhir na-ātma.upajīviṣu |
M8.362c/ sajjayanti hi te nārīr nigūḍhāś cārayanti ca || 362 ||
M8.363a/ kiṁ cid eva tu dāpyaḥ syāt sambhāṣām tābhir ācaran |
M8.363c/ praiṣyāsu ca-ekabhaktāsu rahaḥ pravrajitāsu ca || 363 || ⁵³³

8.1.18.2 8.1.18.2. Male Sexual Assault

- ⁵³⁴M8.364a/ yo 'kāmām dūṣayet kanyām sa sadyo vadham arhati |
M8.364c/ sa.kāmām dūṣayaṁs tulyo na vadham prāpnuyān naraḥ || 364 ||
M8.365a/ kanyām bhajantīm utkrṣtam na kiṁ cid api dāpayet |
M8.365c/ jaghanyaṁ sevamānām tu saṁyatām vāsayed grhe || 365 ||
M8.366a/ uttamām sevamānas tu jaghanyo vadham arhati |
M8.366c/ śulkaṁ dadyāt sevamānaḥ samām icchet pitā yadi || 366 ||
M8.367a/ abhiśahya tu yaḥ kanyām kuryād darpeṇa mānavah |
M8.367c/ tasya-āśu kartye aṅgulyau daṇḍam ca-arhati ṣaṭṣatam || 367 || ⁵³⁵
M8.368a/ sa.kāmām dūṣayaṁs tulyo na-aṅgulichedam āpnuyāt |
M8.368c/ dviśatam tu damam dāpyaḥ prasaṅgavinivṛttaye || 368 ||

8.1.18.3 8.1.18.3. Female Sexual Assault

- ⁵³⁶M8.369a/ kanyā-eva kanyām yā kuryāt tasyāḥ syād dviśato damaḥ |

⁵²⁹[O edn 730-737 :: O tr. 186-187⁵³⁰[O edn 730-732 :: O tr. 186⁵³¹M8.352cv/ M: cihnayitvā⁵³²M8.357av/ M: upakārakriyā⁵³³M8.363cv/ M: preṣyāsu⁵³⁴[O edn 732-733 :: O tr. 186⁵³⁵M8.367cv/ M: kartyā aṅgulyo⁵³⁶[O edn 733 :: O tr. 186-187

M8.369c/ śulkaṁ ca dviguṇaṁ dadyāt-śiphās ca-eva-āpnuyād daśa || 369 ||

M8.370a/ yā tu kanyāṁ prakuryāt strī sā sadyo mauṇḍyam arhati |

M8.370c/ aṅgulyor eva vā chedaṁ khareṇa-udvahanāṁ tathā || 370 ||

8.1.18.4 8.1.18.4. Adultery

⁵³⁷M8.371a/ bhartāraṁ laṅghayed yā tu strī jñāti.guṇadarpitā |

M8.371c/ tām śvabhiḥ khādayed rājā saṁsthāne bahusaṁsthite || 371 ||

M8.372a/ pumāṁsaṁ dāhayet pāpaṁ śayane tapta āyase |

M8.372c/ abhyādadhyaś ca kāṣṭhāni tatra dahyeta pāpakṛt || 372 ||

M8.373a/ saṁvatsarābhiśastasya duṣṭasya dviguṇo damaḥ | ⁵³⁸

M8.373c/ vrātyayā saha saṁvāse cāṇḍālyā tāvad eva tu || 373 ||

M8.374a/ śūdro guptam aguptaṁ vā dvaijātaṁ varṇam āvasan |

M8.374c/ aguptam aṅga.sarvasvair guptaṁ sarveṇa hīyate || 374 || ⁵³⁹

M8.375a/ vaiśyaḥ sarvasva.daṇḍaḥ syāt saṁvatsaranirodhataḥ |

M8.375c/ sahasraṁ kṣatriyo daṇḍyo mauṇḍyam mūtreṇa ca-arhati || 375 ||

M8.376a/ brāhmaṇīm yady aguptāṁ tu gacchetām vaiśya.pārthivau |

M8.376c/ vaiśyaṁ pañcaśataṁ kuryāt kṣatriyaṁ tu sahasraṇam || 376 ||

M8.377a/ ubhāv api tu tāv eva brāhmaṇyā guptayā saha |

M8.377c/ viplutau śūdravad daṇḍyau dagdhavyau vā kaṭāgninā || 377 ||

M8.378a/ sahasraṁ brāhmaṇo daṇḍyo guptaṁ viprāṁ balād vrajan |

M8.378c/ śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syād icchantyā saha saṅgataḥ || 378 ||

M8.379a/ mauṇḍyam prāṇāntikaṁ daṇḍo brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate | ⁵⁴⁰

M8.379c/ itareṣāṁ tu varṇānāṁ daṇḍaḥ prāṇāntiko bhavet || 379 || ⁵⁴¹

M8.380a/ na jātu brāhmaṇaṁ hanyāt sarvapāpeṣv api sthitam |

M8.380c/ rāṣṭrād enaṁ bahiḥ kuryāt samagra.dhanam a.kṣataṁ || 380 ||

M8.381a/ na brāhmaṇavadhād bhūyān adharmo vidyate bhuvi |

M8.381c/ tasmād asya vadhaṁ rājā manasā-api na cintayet || 381 ||

M8.382a/ vaiśyaś cet kṣatriyaṁ guptaṁ vaiśyaṁ vā kṣatriyo vrajet |

M8.382c/ yo brāhmaṇyāṁ aguptāyāṁ tāv ubhau daṇḍam arhataḥ || 382 ||

M8.383a/ sahasraṁ brāhmaṇo daṇḍam dāpyo gupte tu te vrajan |

M8.383c/ śūdrāyāṁ kṣatriya.viśoḥ sāhasro vai bhaved damaḥ || 383 || ⁵⁴²

M8.384a/ kṣatriyāyāṁ aguptāyāṁ vaiśye pañcaśataṁ damaḥ |

M8.384c/ mūtreṇa mauṇḍyam icchet tu kṣatriyo daṇḍam eva vā || 384 || ⁵⁴³

M8.385a/ agupte kṣatriyā.vaiśye śūdrāṁ vā brāhmaṇo vrajan |

M8.385c/ śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syāt sahasraṁ tv antyajastriyam || 385 ||

8.1.19 8.1.19. Excursus

544

⁵³⁷[O edn 734-737 :: O tr. 187

⁵³⁸M8.373av/ M: saṁvatsare 'bhiśastasya

⁵³⁹M8.374cv/ M: aṅga.sarvasvī

⁵⁴⁰M8.379av/ M: prāṇāntako. M's com. refers to the reading of "prāṇāntika-".

⁵⁴¹M8.379cv/ M: prāṇāntako

⁵⁴²M8.383cv/ M: śūdrāyā

⁵⁴³M8.384cv/ M: icchet tu

⁵⁴⁴[O edn 737-745 :: O tr. 187-189

8.1.19.1 8.1.19.1. Miscellanea

- ⁵⁴⁵M8.386a/ yasya stenaḥ pure na-asti na-anyastrīgo na duṣṭa.vāk |
M8.386c/ na sāhasika.daṇḍaghno sa rājā śakralokabhāk || 386 ||
M8.387a/ eteṣāṃ nigrāho rājñāḥ pañcānām viṣaye svake |
M8.387c/ sām̐rājyākṛt sajātyeṣu loke ca-eva yaśaskaraḥ || 387 ||
M8.388a/ ṛtviṣaṃ yas tyajed yājyo yājyaṃ ca rtvik tyajed yadi |
M8.388c/ śaktaṃ karmaṇy aduṣṭaṃ ca taylor daṇḍaḥ śataṃ śatam || 388 ||
M8.389a/ na mātā na pitā na strī na putras tyāgam arhati |
M8.389c/ tyajann apatitān etān rājñā daṇḍyaḥ śatāni ṣaṭ || 389 ||
M8.390a/ āśrameṣu dvijātīnām kārye vivadatām mithaḥ |
M8.390c/ na vibrūyān nṛpo dharmāṃ cikīrṣaṇ hitam ātmanaḥ || 390 ||
M8.391a/ yathārham etān abhyarcya brāhmaṇaiḥ saha pāṛthivaḥ |
M8.391c/ sāntvena praśamayya-āḍau svadharmāṃ pratipādayet || 391 ||
M8.392a/ prativeśya.anuveśyau ca kalyāṇe viṃśatidvije |
M8.392c/ arhāv a.bhojayan vipro daṇḍam arhati māśakam || 392 ||
M8.393a/ śrotriyaḥ śrotriyaṃ sādhuṃ bhūtikṛtyeṣv a.bhojayan |
M8.393c/ tad.annaṃ dviguṇaṃ dāpyo hiraṇyaṃ ca-eva māśakam || 393 || ⁵⁴⁶
M8.394a/ andho jaḍaḥ pīṭhasarpī saptatyā sthaviraś ca yaḥ |
M8.394c/ śrotriyeṣūpakurvaṃś ca na dāpyāḥ kena cit karam || 394 ||
M8.395a/ śrotriyaṃ vyādhitā.ārtau ca bāla.vṛddhāv a.kiñcanam |
M8.395c/ mahākulīnam āryaṃ ca rājā sampūjayet sadā || 395 ||
M8.396a/ śālmālīphalake ślakṣṇe nenijyān nejakaḥ śanaiḥ |
M8.396c/ na ca vāsāṃsi vāsobhir nirharen na ca vāsayet || 396 ||
M8.397a/ tantuvāyo daśapalaṃ dadyād ekapala.adhikam |
M8.397c/ ato 'nyathā vartamāno dāpyo dvādaśakaṃ damam || 397 ||

8.1.19.2 8.1.19.2. Control of Trade

- ⁵⁴⁷M8.398a/ śulkasthāneṣu kuśalāḥ sarvapaṇya.vicakṣaṇāḥ |
M8.398c/ kuryur arghaṃ yathāpaṇyaṃ tato viṃśaṃ nṛpo haret || 398 ||
M8.399a/ rājñāḥ prakhyātabhāṇḍāni pratiśiddhāni yāni ca |
M8.399c/ tāni nirharato lobhāt sarvahāraṃ haren nṛpaḥ || 399 ||
M8.400a/ śulkasthānaṃ pariharann akāle kraya.vikrayī |
M8.400c/ mithyāvādī ca saṅkhyāne dāpyo 'ṣṭaguṇam atyayam || 400 ||
M8.401a/ āgamaṃ nirgamaṃ sthānaṃ tathā vṛddhi.kṣayāv ubhau |
M8.401c/ vicārya sarvapaṇyānām kārayet kraya.vikrayau || 401 ||
M8.402a/ pañcarātre pañcarātre pakṣe pakṣe 'tha vā gate |
M8.402c/ kurvīta ca-eṣāṃ pratyakṣam arghasaṃsthāpanaṃ nṛpaḥ || 402 ||
M8.403a/ tulāmānaṃ pratīmānaṃ sarvaṃ ca syāt sulakṣitam |
M8.403c/ ṣaṭsu ṣaṭsu ca māseṣu punar eva parīkṣayet || 403 ||

8.1.19.3 8.1.19.3. Ferries and Tolls

- ⁵⁴⁸M8.404a/ paṇaṃ yānaṃ tare dāpyaṃ pauraṣo 'rdhapaṇaṃ tare |
M8.404c/ pādaṃ paśuś ca yoṣit-ca pādārdham riktakaḥ pumān || 404 || ⁵⁴⁹
M8.405a/ bhāṇḍapūrṇāni yānāni tāryaṃ dāpyāni sārataḥ |

⁵⁴⁵[O edn 737-740 :: O tr. 187-188⁵⁴⁶M8.393cv/ M: hairaṇyaṃ⁵⁴⁷[O edn 740-741 :: O tr. 188⁵⁴⁸[O edn 741-742 :: O tr. 188-189⁵⁴⁹M8.404cv/ M: pāde

M8.405c/ riktabhāṇḍāni yat kiṃ cit pumāṃśaś c-āparicchadāḥ || 405 ||
 M8.406a/ dīrghādhvani yathādeśaṃ yathākālaṃ taro bhavet |
 M8.406c/ nadītīreṣu tad vidyāt samudre na-asti lakṣaṇam || 406 ||
 M8.407a/ garbhīṇī tu dvimāsādis tathā pravrajito muniḥ |
 M8.407c/ brāhmaṇā liṅgiṇaś ca-eva na dāpyās tārīkaṃ tare || 407 ||
 M8.408a/ yan nāvi kiṃ cid dāśānāṃ viśīryeta-āparādhataḥ |
 M8.408c/ tad dāśair eva dātavyaṃ samāgamyā svato 'mśataḥ || 408 ||
 M8.409a/ eṣa nauyāyināṃ ukto vyavahārasya nirṇayaḥ |
 M8.409c/ dāśāparādhataś toyē daivike na-asti nigrahaḥ || 409 ||

8.1.19.4 8.1.19.4. Occupations of Social Classes

⁵⁵⁰M8.410a/ vāṇijyaṃ kārāyēd vaiśyaṃ kuśīdaṃ kṛṣiṃ eva ca |
 M8.410c/ paśūnāṃ rakṣaṇaṃ ca-eva dāśyaṃ śūdraṃ dvijaṃ manāṃ || 410 ||
 M8.411a/ kṣatriyaṃ ca-eva vaiśyaṃ ca brāhmaṇo vṛttikarśītau |
 M8.411c/ bibhryād ānṛṣaṃsyena svāni karmāṇi kārāyēt || 411 ||
 M8.412a/ dāśyaṃ tu kārāyaṇ-lobhād brāhmaṇaḥ saṃskṛtān dvijān |
 M8.412c/ anicchataḥ prābhavatyād rājñā daṇḍyaḥ śatāni ṣaṭ || 412 ||
 M8.413a/ śūdraṃ tu kārāyēd dāśyaṃ kṛtāṃ akṛtāṃ eva vā |
 M8.413c/ dāśyāya-eva hi sṛṣṭo 'sau brāhmaṇasya svayambhuvā || 413 ||
 M8.414a/ na svāminā nīṣṭo 'pi śūdro dāśyād vimucyate |
 M8.414c/ nisargaṇaṃ hi tat tasya kas tasmāt tad apohati || 414 ||
 M8.415a/ dhvajāhṛto bhaktadāso gṛhajaḥ kṛtā.datṛimau |
 M8.415c/ paitriko daṇḍadāśaś ca sapta-ete dāśayonayaḥ || 415 ||
 M8.416a/ bhāryā putraś ca dāśaś ca traya eva-a.dhanāḥ smṛtāḥ |
 M8.416c/ yat te samadhigacchanti yasya te tasya tad dhanam || 416 ||
 M8.417a/ visrabdhaṃ brāhmaṇaḥ śūdrād dravya.upādānaṃ ācaret |
 M8.417c/ na hi tasya-asti kiṃ cit svaṃ bhartṛhārya.dhano hi saḥ || 417 ||
 M8.418a/ vaiśya.śūdrau prayatnena svāni karmāṇi kārāyēt |
 M8.418c/ tau hi cyutau svakarmabhyaḥ kṣobhayetām idaṃ jagat || 418 ||
 M8.419a/ ahany ahany avekṣeta karmāntān vāhanāni ca |
 M8.419c/ āya.vyayau ca niyatāv ākarān kośam eva ca || 419 ||
 M8.420a/ evaṃ sarvān imān rājā vyavahārān samāpayan |
 M8.420c/ vyapohya kilbiṣaṃ sarvaṃ prāpnoti paramāṃ gatim || 420 ||

9 Chapter 9

551

9.1 9.1. The Justice System (cont.

552

9.1.1 9.1.1. Grounds of Litigation-XVI Law Concerning Husband and Wife

⁵⁵³M9.01a/ puruṣasya striyāś ca-eva dharme vartmani tiṣṭhatoḥ | ⁵⁵⁴

M9.01c/ saṃyoge viprayoge ca dharmān vakṣyāmi śāśvatān || 1 ||

⁵⁵⁰[O edn 742-745 :: O tr. 189

⁵⁵¹[O edn 746-809 :: O tr. 190-207

⁵⁵²[O edn 746-807 :: O tr. 190-206

⁵⁵³[O edn 746-765 :: O tr. 190-195

⁵⁵⁴M9.01av/ M: dharmye

9.1.1.1 9.1.1.1. Guarding the Wife

- ⁵⁵⁵M9.02a/ asvatantrāḥ striyaḥ kāryāḥ puruṣaiḥ svair divā.nīsam |
M9.02c/ viṣayeṣu ca sajjantyaḥ saṁsthāpyā ātmano vaśe || 2 ||
M9.03a/ pitā rakṣati kaumāre bhartā rakṣati yauvane |
M9.03c/ rakṣanti sthavire putrā na strī svātantryam arhati || 3 ||
M9.04a/ kālē '.dātā pitā vācyo vācyaś ca-an.upayan patiḥ |
M9.04c/ mrte bhartari putras tu vācyo mātur arakṣitā || 4 ||
M9.05a/ sūkṣmebhyo 'pi prasaṅgebhyaḥ striyo rakṣyā viśeṣataḥ | ⁵⁵⁶
M9.05c/ dvayor hi kulayoḥ śokam āvaheyur a.rakṣitāḥ || 5 ||
M9.06a/ imaṁ hi sarvavarṇānām paśyanto dharmam uttamam |
M9.06c/ yatante rakṣitum bhāryām bhartāro durbalā api || 6 ||
M9.07a/ svām prasūtiṁ caritraṁ ca kulam ātmānam eva ca |
M9.07c/ svām ca dharmam prayatnena jāyām rakṣan hi rakṣati || 7 ||
M9.08a/ patir bhāryām sampraviśya garbho bhūtvā-īha jāyate |
M9.08c/ jāyāyās tadd hi jāyātvam yad asyām jāyate punaḥ || 8 ||
M9.09a/ yādṛśam bhajate hi strī sutaṁ sūte tathāvidham |
M9.09c/ tasmāt prajāviśuddhi.artham striyam rakṣet prayatnataḥ || 9 ||
M9.10a/ na kaś cid yoṣitaḥ śaktaḥ prasahya parirakṣitum |
M9.10c/ etair upāyayogais tu śakyās tāḥ parirakṣitum || 10 ||
M9.11a/ arthasya saṅgrahe ca-enām vyaye ca-eva niyojayet |
M9.11c/ śauce dharme 'nnapaktyām ca pārīṇāhyasya vekṣaṇe || 11 ||
M9.12a/ a.rakṣitā gr̥he ruddhāḥ puruṣair āptakāribhiḥ |
M9.12c/ ātmānam ātmanā yās tu rakṣeyus tāḥ surakṣitāḥ || 12 ||
M9.13a/ pānam durjanasaṁsargaḥ patyā ca viraho 'ṭanam |
M9.13c/ svapno 'nyagehavāśaś ca nārīsandūṣaṇāni ṣaṭ || 13 ||
M9.14a/ na-etā rūpaṁ parīkṣante na-āsām vayasi saṁsthiṭiḥ |
M9.14c/ surūpaṁ vā virūpaṁ vā pumān ity eva bhuñjate || 14 ||
M9.15a/ paumścalyāc calacittāc ca naisnehyāc ca svabhāvataḥ | ⁵⁵⁷
M9.15c/ rakṣitā yatnato 'pi-īha bhartṛṣv etā vikurvate || 15 ||
M9.16a/ evam svabhāvam jñātvā-āsām prajāpatinisargajam |
M9.16c/ paramam yatnam ātiṣṭhet puruṣo rakṣaṇam prati || 16 ||
M9.17a/ śayyā.āsanam alaṅkāram kāmam krodham anārjavam | ⁵⁵⁸
M9.17c/ drohabhāvam kucaryām ca strībhyo manur akalpayat || 17 || ⁵⁵⁹
M9.18a/ na-asti strīṇām kriyā mantrair iti dharme vyavasthiṭiḥ
M9.18c/ nir.indriyā hy a.mantrāś ca strībhyo 'nṛtam iti sthiṭiḥ || 18 || ⁵⁶⁰
M9.19a/ tathā ca śrutayo bahvyo nigītā nigateṣv api |
M9.19c/ svālakṣaṇaparīkṣārtham tāsām śṛṇuta niṣkṛtīḥ || 19 ||
M9.20a/ yan me mātā pralulubhe vicaranty a.pativratā |
M9.20c/ tan me retāḥ pitā vṛṇktām ity asya-etan nidarśanam || 20 ||
M9.21a/ dhyāyaty aniṣṭam yat kiṁ cit pāṇigrāhasya cetasaḥ |
M9.21c/ tasya-eṣa vyabhicārasya nihnavāḥ samyag ucyate || 21 ||

⁵⁵⁵[O edn 746-750 :: O tr. 190-191⁵⁵⁶M9.05av/ M: striyā⁵⁵⁷M9.15av/ M: naiṣnehyāc⁵⁵⁸M9.17av/ M: anāryatām⁵⁵⁹M9.17cv/ M: drogdhṛbhāvam⁵⁶⁰M9.18cv/ M: striyo

9.1.1.2 9.1.1.2. Elevation of Wife to Husbands's Status

- ⁵⁶¹M9.22a/ yādr̥g.guṇena bhartrā strī saṁyujyeta yathāvidhi |
M9.22c/ tādr̥g.guṇā sā bhavati samudreṇa-iva nimnagā || 22 ||
M9.23a/ akṣamālā vasiṣṭhena saṁyuktā-adhamayonijā |
M9.23c/ śāraṅgī mandapālena jagāma-abhyarhaṇīyatām || 23 ||
M9.24a/ etās ca-anyās ca loke 'sminn apakṣṭaprasūtayaḥ | ⁵⁶²
M9.24c/ utkarṣaṁ yoṣitaḥ prāptāḥ svaiḥ svair bhartṛguṇaiḥ śubhaiḥ || 24 ||
M9.25a/ eṣā-uditā lokayātrā nityaṁ strī.puṁsayoḥ śubhā |
M9.25c/ pretya-īha ca sukha.udarkān prajādharmān nibodhata || 25 ||

9.1.1.3 9.1.1.3. Importance of Wife

- ⁵⁶³M9.26a/ prajānārthaṁ mahā.bhāgāḥ pūja.arhā gr̥hadīptayaḥ |
M9.26c/ striyaḥ śriyaś ca geheṣu na viśeṣo 'sti kaś cana || 26 ||
M9.27a/ utpādanam apatyasya jātasya paripālanam |
M9.27c/ pratyaham lokayātrāyāḥ pratyakṣaṁ strī nibandhanam || 27 || ⁵⁶⁴
M9.28a/ apatyam dharmakāryāṇi śusrūṣā ratir uttamā |
M9.28c/ dārā.adhīnas tathā svargaḥ pitṛṇām ātmanaś ca ha || 28 ||
M9.29a/ patiṁ yā na-abhicarati mano.vāg.dehasaṁyatā |
M9.29c/ sā bhartṛlokān āpnoti sadbhiḥ sādhvī-iti ca-ucyate || 29 ||
M9.30a/ vyabhicārāt tu bhartuḥ strī loke prāpnoti nindyatām |
M9.30c/ śṛgālayoniṁ ca-āpnoti pāparogaiś ca pīḍyate || 30 || ⁵⁶⁵
M9.31a/ putraṁ pratyuditam sadbhiḥ pūrvajaiś ca maharṣibhiḥ |
M9.31c/ viśvajanyam imam puṇyam upanyāsaṁ nibodhata || 31 ||

9.1.1.4 9.1.1.4. To Whom Belongs a Son?

- ⁵⁶⁶M9.32a/ bhartari putraṁ vijānanti śrutidvaidham tu kartari | ⁵⁶⁷
M9.32c/ āhur utpādakaṁ ke cid apare kṣetṛiṇaṁ viduḥ || 32 ||
M9.33a/ kṣetrabhūtā smṛtā nārī bījabhūtaḥ smṛtaḥ pumān |
M9.33c/ kṣetra.bījasamāyogāt sambhavaḥ sarvadehinām || 33 ||
M9.34a/ viśiṣṭaṁ kutra cid bījaṁ strīyonis tv eva kutra cit |
M9.34c/ ubhayaṁ tu samaṁ yatra sā prasūtiḥ praśasyate || 34 ||
M9.35a/ bījasya ca-eva yonyāś ca bījam utkr̥ṣṭam ucyate |
M9.35c/ sarvabhūtaprasūtir hi bījalakṣaṇalakṣitā || 35 ||
M9.36a/ yādr̥ṣaṁ tu-upyate bījaṁ kṣetre kāla.upapādite |
M9.36c/ tādr̥g rohati tat tasmin bījaṁ svair vyañjitaṁ guṇaiḥ || 36 ||
M9.37a/ iyaṁ bhūmir hi bhūtānām śāśvatī yonir ucyate |
M9.37c/ na ca yoniguṇān kāmś cid bījaṁ puṣyati puṣṭiṣu || 37 ||
M9.38a/ bhūmāv apy ekakedāre kāla.uptāni kṛṣṭivalaiḥ |
M9.38c/ nānārūpāṇi jāyante bījāni-īha svabhāvataḥ || 38 ||
M9.39a/ vrīhayaḥ śālayo mudgās tilā māśās tathā yavāḥ |
M9.39c/ yathābījaṁ prarohanti laśunāni-ikṣavas tathā || 39 ||
M9.40a/ anyad uptam jātam anyad ity etat-na-upapadyate |
M9.40c/ upyate yadd hi yad bījaṁ tat tad eva prarohati || 40 ||

⁵⁶¹[O edn 750-751 :: O tr. 191⁵⁶²M9.24av/ M: avakṣṭaprasūtayaḥ⁵⁶³[O edn 751-752 :: O tr. 191⁵⁶⁴M9.27cv/ M: pratyartham⁵⁶⁵M9.30cv/ M: śṛgālayoniṁ⁵⁶⁶[O edn 752-756 :: O tr. 191-193⁵⁶⁷M9.32av/ M: bhartuḥ

M9.41a/ tat prājñena vinītena jñāna.vijñānavedinā |
M9.41c/ āyusṣkāmena vaptavyaṁ na jātu parayoṣiti || 41 ||
M9.42a/ atra gāthā vāyugītāḥ kīrtayanti purāvidaḥ |
M9.42c/ yathā bījaṁ na vaptavyaṁ puṁsā paraparigrahe || 42 ||
M9.43a/ naśyati-iṣur yathā viddhaḥ khe viddham anuvidhyataḥ |
M9.43c/ tathā naśyati vai kṣipraṁ bījaṁ paraparigrahe || 43 || ⁵⁶⁸
M9.44a/ pṛthor api-imāṁ pṛthivīm bhāryāṁ pūrvavido viduḥ |
M9.44c/ sthāṇu.cchedasya kedāram āhuḥ śālyavato mṛgam || 44 ||
M9.45a/ etāvān eva puruṣo yat-jāyā-ātmā prajā-iti ha |
M9.45c/ viprāḥ prāhus tathā ca-etad yo bhartā sā smṛta.aṅganā || 45 ||
M9.46a/ na niṣkraya.visargābhyāṁ bhartur bhāryā vimucyate |
M9.46c/ evaṁ dharmāṁ vijānīmaḥ prāk prajāpatinirmitam || 46 ||
M9.47a/ sakṛd amśo nīpatati sakṛt kanyā pradīyate |
M9.47c/ sakṛd āha dadāni-iti triṇy etāni satām sakṛt || 47 || ⁵⁶⁹
M9.48a/ yathā go.'śva.uṣtra.dāśiṣu mahiṣy.ajā.avikāsu ca |
M9.48c/ na-utpādakaḥ prajābhāgī tathā-eva-anyāṅganāsv api || 48 ||
M9.49a/ ye 'kṣetriṇo bījavantaḥ parakṣetrapravāpiṇaḥ |
M9.49c/ te vai sasyasya jātasya na labhante phalaṁ kva cit || 49 ||
M9.50a/ yad anyagoṣu vṛṣabho vatsānām janayet-śatam |
M9.50c/ gominām eva te vatsā moghaṁ skanditam āṣabham || 50 ||
M9.51a/ tathā-eva-akṣetriṇo bījaṁ parakṣetrapravāpiṇaḥ |
M9.51c/ kurvanti kṣetriṇām arthaṁ na bījī labhate phalam || 51 ||
M9.52a/ phalaṁ tv an.abhisandhāya kṣetriṇām bījinām tathā |
M9.52c/ pratyakṣaṁ kṣetriṇām artho bījād yonir galīyasī || 52 || ⁵⁷⁰
M9.53a/ kriyābhyupagamāt tv etad bījārthaṁ yat pradīyate |
M9.53c/ tasya-iha bhāginau dṛṣṭau bījī kṣetrika eva ca || 53 ||
M9.54a/ ogha.vātāhṛtaṁ bījaṁ yasya kṣetre prarohati |
M9.54c/ kṣetrikasya-eva tad bījaṁ na vaptā labhate phalam || 54 || ⁵⁷¹
M9.55a/ eṣa dharmo gava.aśvasya dāsy.uṣtra.ajā.avikasya ca |
M9.55c/ vihaṅga.mahiṣīṇām ca vijñeyaḥ prasavaṁ prati || 55 ||
M9.56a/ etad vaḥ sārāphalgutvaṁ bīja.yonyoḥ prakīrtitam |
M9.56c/ ataḥ paraṁ pravakṣyāmi yoṣitām dharmam āpadi || 56 ||

9.1.1.5 9.1.1.5. Levirate

⁵⁷²M9.57a/ bhrātur jyeṣṭhasya bhāryā yā gurupatny anujasya sā |
M9.57c/ yavīyasas tu yā bhāryā snuṣā jyeṣṭhasya sā smṛtā || 57 ||
M9.58a/ jyeṣṭho yavīyaso bhāryāṁ yavīyān vā-agrajastrīyam |
M9.58c/ patitau bhavato gatvā niyuktāv apy anāpadi || 58 ||
M9.59a/ devarād vā sapinḍād vā strīyā samyak-niyuktayā |
M9.59c/ prajā-īpsitā-adhigantavyā santānasya parikṣaye || 59 ||
M9.60a/ vidhavāyāṁ niyuktas tu ghṛtākto vāgyato niṣi |
M9.60c/ ekam utpādayet putraṁ na dvitīyaṁ kathaṁ cana || 60 ||
M9.61a/ dvitīyam eke prajānaṁ manyante strīṣu tadvidaḥ |

⁵⁶⁸M9.43cv/ M: kṣiptam

⁵⁶⁹M9.47cv/ M: dadāmi-iti

⁵⁷⁰M9.52cv/ M: barīyasī

⁵⁷¹M9.54cv/ M: na bījī labhate phalam

⁵⁷²[O edn 756-758 :: O tr. 193

- M9.61c/ a.nirvṛtaṁ niyogārthaṁ paśyanto dharmatas tayoh || 61 || ⁵⁷³
 M9.62a/ vidhavāyāṁ niyogārthe nirvṛtte tu yathāvidhi | ⁵⁷⁴
 M9.62c/ guruvat-ca snuṣāvat-ca varṭeyātāṁ parasparam || 62 ||
 M9.63a/ niyuktau yau vidhiṁ hitvā varṭeyātāṁ tu kāmataḥ |
 M9.63c/ tāv ubhau patitau syātāṁ snuṣāga.gurutalpagaḥ || 63 ||
 M9.64a/ na-anyasmin vidhavā nārī niyoktavyā dvijātibhiḥ |
 M9.64c/ anyasmin hi niyuñjānā dharmāṁ hanyuḥ sanātanaṁ || 64 ||
 M9.65a/ na-udvāhikeṣu mantreṣu niyogaḥ kīrtyate kva cit |
 M9.65c/ na vivāhavidhāv uktaṁ vidhavāvedanaṁ punaḥ || 65 ||
 M9.66a/ ayaṁ dvijair hi vidvadbhiḥ paśudharmo vigarhitaḥ |
 M9.66c/ manuṣyāṇāṁ api prokto vene rājyaṁ praśāsati || 66 ||
 M9.67a/ sa mahiṁ akhilāṁ bhuñjan rājarṣipravaraḥ purā |
 M9.67c/ varṇānāṁ saṅkaraṁ cakre kāma.upahata.cetanaḥ || 67 ||
 M9.68a/ tataḥ prabhṛti yo mohāt pramīta.patikāṁ striyam |
 M9.68c/ niyojayaty apatyārthaṁ taṁ vigarhanti sādharmaḥ || 68 ||
 M9.69a/ yasyā mriyeta kanyāyā vācā satye kṛte patiḥ |
 M9.69c/ tāṁ anena vidhānena nijo vindeta devaraḥ || 69 ||
 M9.70a/ yathāvidhi-adhigamya-enāṁ śukla.vastrāṁ śuci.vratāṁ |
 M9.70c/ mitho bhajeta-ā prasavāt sakṛt.sakṛd ṛtāv.ṛtau || 70 ||

9.1.1.6 9.1.1.6. Contract of Betrothal

- ⁵⁷⁵M9.71a/ na dattvā kasya cit kanyāṁ punar dadyād vicakṣaṇaḥ |
 M9.71c/ dattvā punaḥ prayacchan hi prāpnoti puruṣānṛtam || 71 ||
 M9.72a/ vidhivat pratigṛhya-api tyajet kanyāṁ vigarhitāṁ |
 M9.72c/ vyādhitāṁ vipraduṣṭāṁ vā chadmanā ca-upapāditāṁ || 72 ||
 M9.73a/ yas tu doṣavatīṁ kanyāṁ an.ākhyāya-upapādayet |
 M9.73c/ tasya tad vitathaṁ kuryāt kanyādātur durātmanaḥ || 73 ||

9.1.1.7 9.1.1.7. Absence of Husband

- ⁵⁷⁶M9.74a/ vidhāya vṛttiṁ bhāryāyāḥ pravaset kāryavān naraḥ |
 M9.74c/ avṛttikarṣitā hi strī praduṣyet sthitimaty api || 74 ||
 M9.75a/ vidhāya proṣite vṛttiṁ jīven niyamam āsthitā |
 M9.75c/ proṣite tv a.vidhāya-eva jīvet-śilpair agarhitaiḥ || 75 ||
 M9.76a/ proṣito dharmakāryārthaṁ pratikṣyo 'ṣṭau naraḥ samāḥ |
 M9.76c/ vidyārthaṁ ṣaḍ yaśo.'rthaṁ vā kāmārthaṁ trīṁs tu vatsarān || 76 ||

9.1.1.8 9.1.1.8. Repudiation of a Wife

- ⁵⁷⁷M9.77a/ saṁvatsaraṁ pratikṣeta dviṣantīṁ yoṣitaṁ patiḥ | ⁵⁷⁸
 M9.77c/ ūrdhvaṁ saṁvatsarāt tv enāṁ dāyaṁ hṛtvā na saṁvaset || 77 ||
 M9.78a/ atikrāmet pramattaṁ yā mattaṁ rogārtam eva vā |
 M9.78c/ sā trīṁ māsān parityājyā vibhūṣaṇa.paricchadā || 78 ||
 M9.79a/ unmattaṁ patitaṁ klībam a.bījaṁ pāparogiṇam |
 M9.79c/ na tyāgo 'sti dviṣantyāś ca na ca dāyāpavartanam || 79 ||
 M9.80a/ madyapā-asādhuvṛttā ca pratikūlā ca yā bhavet | ⁵⁷⁹

⁵⁷³M9.61cv/ M: a.nirvṛttaṁ

⁵⁷⁴M9.62av/ M: nivṛtte

⁵⁷⁵[O edn 759 :: O tr. 193

⁵⁷⁶[O edn 759 :: O tr. 193-194

⁵⁷⁷[O edn 760-761 :: O tr. 194

⁵⁷⁸M9.77av/ M: dviṣāṇāṁ

⁵⁷⁹M9.80av/ M: madyapa.asatyavṛttā

M9.80c/ vyādhitā vā-adhivettavyā himsrā-arthaghnī ca sarvadā || 80 ||
 M9.81a/ vandhyāṣṭame 'dhivedyā-'bde daśame tu mṛta.prajā |
 M9.81c/ ekādaśe strijānanī sadyas tv apriyavādinī || 81 ||
 M9.82a/ yā rogiṇī syāt tu hitā sampannā ca-eva śīlataḥ |
 M9.82c/ sā-anujñāpya-adhivettavyā na-avamānyā ca karhi cit || 82 ||
 M9.83a/ adhivinnā tu yā nārī nirgacched ruṣitā gr̥hāt |
 M9.83c/ sā sadyaḥ sanniroddhavyā tyājyā vā kulasannidhau || 83 ||
 M9.84a/ pratiṣiddhā-api ced yā tu madyam abhyudayeṣv api | ⁵⁸⁰
 M9.84c/ prekṣā.samājam gacched vā sā daṇḍyā kṛṣṇalāni ṣaṭ || 84 ||

9.1.1.9 9.1.1.9. Seniority among Wives

⁵⁸¹M9.85a/ yadi svās ca-aparās ca-eva vinderan yoṣito dvijāḥ |
 M9.85c/ tāsām varṇakrameṇa syāj jyeṣṭhyām pūjā ca veśma ca || 85 ||
 M9.86a/ bhartuḥ śārīraśuśrūṣām dharmakāryām ca naityakam |
 M9.86c/ svā ca-eva kuryāt sarveṣām na-asvajātiḥ katham cana || 86 || ⁵⁸²
 M9.87a/ yas tu tat kārayen mohāt sa.jātyā sthitayā-anyayā |
 M9.87c/ yathā brāhmaṇacāṇḍālāḥ pūrvadr̥ṣṭas tathā-eva saḥ || 87 ||

9.1.1.10 9.1.1.10. Marriage of Daughters

⁵⁸³M9.88a/ utkr̥ṣṭāya-abhirūpāya varāya sadṛśāya ca |
 M9.88c/ aprāptām api tām tasmai kanyām dadyād yathāvidhi || 88 ||
 M9.89a/ kāmam ā maraṇāt tiṣṭhed gr̥he kanyā-ṛtumaty api |
 M9.89c/ na ca-eva-enām prayaccet tu guṇa.hīnāya karhi cit || 89 ||
 M9.90a/ trīṇi varṣāṇy udikṣeta kumāry ṛtumatī satī |
 M9.90c/ ūrdhvaṁ tu kālād etasmād vindeta sadṛśām patim || 90 ||
 M9.91a/ a.dīyamānā bhartāram adhigacched yadi svayam |
 M9.91c/ na-enaḥ kiṁ cid avāpnoti na ca yaṁ sā-adhigacchati || 91 ||
 M9.92a/ alaṅkāraṁ na-ādadīta pitryām kanyā svayamvarā |
 M9.92c/ mātṛkaṁ bhrātṛdattaṁ vā stenā syād yadi taṁ haret || 92 ||
 M9.93a/ pitre na dadyāt-śulkaṁ tu kanyām ṛtumatīm haran |
 M9.93c/ sa ca svāmyād atikrāmed ṛtūnām pratirodhanāt || 93 ||
 M9.94a/ trimśadvarṣo vahet kanyām hṛdyām dvādaśavārṣikīm |
 M9.94c/ tryaṣṭavarṣo 'ṣṭavarṣām vā dharme sīdati satvaraḥ || 94 ||
 M9.95a/ devadattām patir bhāryām vindate na-icchayā-ātmanaḥ |
 M9.95c/ tām sādhvīm bibhṛyān nityām devānām priyam ācaran || 95 ||
 M9.96a/ prajānārthaṁ striyaḥ sr̥ṣṭāḥ santānārthaṁ ca mānavaḥ |
 M9.96c/ tasmāt sādharmaṇo dharmāḥ śrutau patnyā saha.uditaḥ || 96 ||
 M9.97a/ kanyāyām datta.śulkāyām mriyeta yadi śulkadaḥ |
 M9.97c/ devarāya pradātavyā yadi kanyā-anumanyate || 97 ||
 M9.98a/ ādadīta na sūdro 'pi śulkaṁ duhitaraṁ dadan |
 M9.98c/ śulkaṁ hi gr̥hṇan kurute channaṁ duhitṛvikrayam || 98 ||
 M9.99a/ etat tu na pare cakrur na-apare jātu sādhaḥ |
 M9.99c/ yad anyasya pratijñāya punar anyasya dīyate || 99 ||
 M9.100a/ na-anuśūruma jātu-etat pūrveṣv api hi janmasu |
 M9.100c/ śulka.sañjñena mūlyena channaṁ duhitṛvikrayam || 100 ||

⁵⁸⁰M9.84av/ M: pratiṣedhe pibed yā tu

⁵⁸¹[O edn 761-762 :: O tr. 194

⁵⁸²M9.86cv/ M: svā svā-eva

⁵⁸³[O edn 762-765 :: O tr. 194-195

M9.101a/ anyonyasya-avyabhicāro bhaved ā.maraṇāntikaḥ |
 M9.101c/ eṣa dharmāḥ samāsenā jñeyaḥ strī.pumsayoḥ paraḥ || 101 ||
 M9.102a/ tathā nityaṁ yateyātām strī.pumsau tu kṛta.kriyau |
 M9.102c/ yathā nābhicaretām tau viyuktāv itaretaram || 102 || ⁵⁸⁴
 M9.103a/ eṣa strī.pumsayor ukto dharmo vo ratisamhitaḥ |
 M9.103c/ āpady apatyaprāptiś ca dāyadharmaṁ nibodhata || 103 ||

9.1.2 9.1.2. Grounds of Litigation-XVII Partition of Inheritance

⁵⁸⁵M9.104a/ ūrdhvaṁ pituś ca mātus ca sametya bhrātaraḥ samam |
 M9.104c/ bhajeraṁ paitṛkaṁ riktham anīśās te hi jīvatoḥ || 104 ||

9.1.2.1 9.1.2.1. Primogeniture

⁵⁸⁶M9.105a/ jyeṣṭha eva tu gṛhṇīyāt pitryaṁ dhanam aśeṣataḥ |
 M9.105c/ śeṣās tam upajīveyur yathā-eva pitaraṁ tathā || 105 ||
 M9.106a/ jyeṣṭhena jātāmātreṇa putrī bhavati mānavaḥ |
 M9.106c/ pitṛṇām an.ṛṇaś ca-eva sa tasmāt sarvaṁ arhati || 106 ||
 M9.107a/ yasminn ṛṇaṁ sannayati yena ca-anantyaṁ aśnute |
 M9.107c/ sa eva dharmajaḥ putraḥ kāmajān itarān viduḥ || 107 ||
 M9.108a/ pitā-iva pālayet pūtrān jyeṣṭho bhrātṛṇ yavīyasaḥ |
 M9.108c/ putravat-ca-api varteran jyeṣṭhe bhrātari dharmataḥ || 108 ||
 M9.109a/ jyeṣṭhaḥ kulaṁ vardhayati vināśayati vā punaḥ |
 M9.109c/ jyeṣṭhaḥ pūjyatamo loke jyeṣṭhaḥ sadbhir a.garhitaḥ || 109 ||
 M9.110a/ yo jyeṣṭho jyeṣṭha.vṛttiḥ syān mātā-iva sa pitā-iva saḥ |
 M9.110c/ a.jyeṣṭhavṛttir yas tu syāt sa sampūjyas tu bandhuvat || 110 ||

9.1.2.2 9.1.2.2. Partition and Seniority

⁵⁸⁷M9.111a/ evaṁ saha vaseyur vā pṛthag vā dharmakāmyayā |
 M9.111c/ pṛthag vivardhate dharmaś tasmād dharmyā pṛthakkriyā || 111 ||
 M9.112a/ jyeṣṭhasya viṁśa uddhāraḥ sarvadravyāc ca yad varam |
 M9.112c/ tato 'rdhaṁ madhyamasya syāt turīyaṁ tu yavīyasaḥ || 112 ||
 M9.113a/ jyeṣṭhaś ca-eva kaniṣṭhaś ca samharetām yathā.uditam |
 M9.113c/ ye 'nye jyeṣṭha.kaniṣṭhābhyām teṣām syān madhyamaṁ dhanam || 113 ||
 M9.114a/ sarveṣām dhanajātānām ādadīta-agryam agrajaḥ |
 M9.114c/ yac ca sātīśayaṁ kiṁ cid daśataś ca-āpnuyād varam || 114 ||
 M9.115a/ uddhāro na daśasv asti sampannānām svakarmasu |
 M9.115c/ yat kiṁ cid eva deyaṁ tu jyāyase māna.vardhanam || 115 ||
 M9.116a/ evaṁ samuddhṛta.uddhāre samān amśān prakalpayet |
 M9.116c/ uddhāre 'n.uddhṛte tv eṣām iyaṁ syād amśakalpanā || 116 ||
 M9.117a/ ekādhiḥ harej jyeṣṭhaḥ putro 'dhyardhaṁ tato 'nujaḥ |
 M9.117c/ amśam amśam yavīyāmsa iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ || 117 ||
 M9.118a/ svebhyo 'mśebhyas tu kanyābhyāḥ pradadyur bhrātaraḥ pṛthak | ⁵⁸⁸
 M9.118c/ svāt svād amśāc caturbhāgaṁ patitāḥ syur aditsavaḥ || 118 ||
 M9.119a/ aja.āvikaṁ sa.ekaśaphaṁ na jātu viṣamaṁ bhajet | ⁵⁸⁹
 M9.119c/ aja.āvikaṁ tu viṣamaṁ jyeṣṭhasya-eva vidhīyate || 119 ||

⁵⁸⁴M9.102cv/ M: na-aticaretām

⁵⁸⁵[O edn 765-787 :: O tr. 195-201

⁵⁸⁶[O edn 766 :: O tr. 195

⁵⁸⁷[O edn 767-768 :: O tr. 195-196

⁵⁸⁸M9.118av/ M: svābhyāḥ svābhyas tu

⁵⁸⁹M9.119av/ M: aja.āvikaṁ ca-ekaśaphaṁ

9.1.2.3 9.1.2.3. Seniority of Leviratic Sons

⁵⁹⁰M9.120a/ yavīyān-jyeṣṭhabhāryāyām putram utpādayed yadi |
 M9.120c/ samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syād iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ || 120 ||
 M9.121a/ upasarjanam pradhānasya dharmato na-upapadyate |
 M9.121c/ pitā pradhānam prajane tasmād dharmeṇa tam bhajet || 121 ||

9.1.2.4 9.1.2.4. Seniority among Sons of Different Wives

⁵⁹¹M9.122a/ putraḥ kaniṣṭho jyeṣṭhāyām kaniṣṭhāyām ca pūrvajāḥ |
 M9.122c/ katham tatra vibhāgaḥ syād iti cet saṁśayo bhavet || 122 ||
 M9.123a/ ekaṁ vṛṣabham uddhāram saṁhareta sa pūrvajāḥ |
 M9.123c/ tato 'pare jyeṣṭhavṛṣās tad.ūnānām svamātrtaḥ || 123 ||
 M9.124a/ jyeṣṭhas tu jāto jyeṣṭhāyām hared vṛṣabha.ṣoḍaśāḥ |
 M9.124c/ tataḥ svamātrtaḥ śeṣā bhajerann iti dhāraṇā || 124 ||
 M9.125a/ sadṛṣastrīṣu jātānām putrāṇām aviśeṣataḥ |
 M9.125c/ na mātṛto jyaiṣṭhyam asti janmato jyaiṣṭhyam ucyate || 125 ||
 M9.126a/ janmajyeṣṭhena ca-āhvānam subrahmaṇyāsv api smṛtam |
 M9.126c/ yamayoś ca-eva garbheṣu janmato jyeṣṭhatā smṛtā || 126 ||

9.1.2.5 9.1.2.5. “Female-Son” and Her Sons

⁵⁹²M9.127a/ a.putro 'nena vidhinā sutām kurvīta putrikām |
 M9.127c/ yad apatyam bhaved asyām tan mama syāt svadhākaram || 127 ||
 M9.128a/ anena tu vidhānena purā cakre 'tha putrikāḥ |
 M9.128c/ vivṛddhyartham svavaṁśasya svayam dakṣaḥ prajāpatiḥ || 128 ||
 M9.129a/ dadau sa daśa dharmāya kaśyapāya trayodaśa |
 M9.129c/ somāya rājñe satkr̥tya prīta.ātmā saptaviṁśatim || 129 ||
 M9.130a/ yathā-eva-ātmā tathā putraḥ putreṇa duhitā samā |
 M9.130c/ tasyām ātmani tiṣṭhantyām katham anyo dhanam haret || 130 ||
 M9.131a/ mātus tu yautakam yat syāt kumārībhāga eva saḥ |
 M9.131c/ dauhitra eva ca hared a.putrasya-akhilam dhanam || 131 ||
 M9.132a/ dauhitro hy a.khilam riktham a.putrasya pitur haret |
 M9.132c/ sa eva dadyād dvau piṇḍau pitre mātāmahāya ca || 132 ||
 M9.133a/ pautra.dauhitrayor loke na viśeṣo 'sti dharmataḥ |
 M9.133c/ tayor hi mātā.pitarau sambhūtau tasya dehataḥ || 133 ||
 M9.134a/ putrikāyām kṛtāyām tu yadi putro 'nujāyate |
 M9.134c/ samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syāt-jyeṣṭhatā na-asti hi striyāḥ || 134 ||
 M9.135a/ a.putrāyām mṛtāyām tu putrikāyām katham cana |
 M9.135c/ dhanam tat putrikābharta haret-eva-a.vicārayan || 135 ||
 M9.136a/ akṛtā vā kṛtā vā-apī yaṁ vindet sadṛśāt sutam |
 M9.136c/ pautrī mātāmahas tena dadyāt piṇḍam hared dhanam || 136 ||
 M9.137a/ putreṇa lokān-jayati pautreṇa-ānantyam āsnute |
 M9.137c/ atha putrasya pautreṇa bradhnyasya-āpnoti viṣṭapam || 137 ||
 M9.138a/ put.nāmnō narakād yasmāt trāyate pitarām sutaḥ |
 M9.138c/ tasmāt putra iti proktaḥ svayam eva svayambhuvā || 138 ||
 M9.139a/ pautra.dauhitrayor loke viśeṣo na-upapadyate |
 M9.139c/ dauhitro 'pi hy amutra-enam santārayati pautravat || 139 ||
 M9.140a/ mātuh prathamataḥ piṇḍam nirvapet putrikāsutaḥ |

⁵⁹⁰[O edn 768 :: O tr. 196

⁵⁹¹[O edn 768-769 :: O tr. 196

⁵⁹²[O edn 769-772 :: O tr. 196-197

M9.140c/ dviṭīyaṁ tu pituḥ tasyāś ṭṭīyaṁ tatpituḥ pituḥ || 140 ||

9.1.2.6 9.1.2.6. Adopted Son

⁵⁹³M9.141a/ upapanno guṇaiḥ sarvaiḥ putro yasya tu dattrimah |

M9.141c/ sa hareta-eva tadrikthaṁ samprāpto 'py anyagotrataḥ || 141 ||

M9.142a/ gotra.rikthe janayitur na hared dattrimah kva cit |

M9.142c/ gotra.rikthānugaḥ piṇḍo vyapaiti dadataḥ svadhā || 142 ||

9.1.2.7 9.1.2.7. Leviratic Sons

⁵⁹⁴M9.143a/ aniyuktāsutaś ca-eva putriṇyā-āptaś ca devarāt |

M9.143c/ ubhau tau na-arhato bhāgaṁ jārājataka.kāmajau || 143 ||

M9.144a/ niyuktāyām api pumān nāryām jāto 'vidhānataḥ |

M9.144c/ na-eva-arhaḥ paitṛkaṁ rikthaṁ patita.utpādito hi saḥ || 144 ||

M9.145a/ haret tatra niyuktāyām jātāḥ putro yathā-aurasaḥ |

M9.145c/ kṣetrikasya tu tad bījaṁ dharmataḥ prasavaś ca saḥ || 145 ||

M9.146a/ dhanam yo bibhṛyād bhrātur mṛtasya striyam eva ca |

M9.146c/ so 'patyam bhrātur utpādya dadyāt tasya-eva taddhanam || 146 ||

M9.147a/ yā niyuktā-anyataḥ putram devarād vā-apy avāpnuyāt |

M9.147c/ taṁ kāmajam a.rikthīyam vṛthā.utpannam pracakṣate || 147 || ⁵⁹⁵

M9.148a/ etad vidhānam vijñeyam vibhāgasya-ekayoniṣu |

M9.148c/ bahviṣu ca-ekajātānām nānāstriṣu nibodhata || 148 ||

9.1.2.8 9.1.2.8. Sons by Wives of Different Castes

⁵⁹⁶M9.149a/ brāhmaṇasya-anupūrvyeṇa catasras tu yadi striyaḥ |

M9.149c/ tāsām putreṣu jāteṣu vibhāge 'yam vidhiḥ smṛtaḥ || 149 ||

M9.150a/ kīnāśo govṛṣo yānam alaṅkāraś ca veśma ca |

M9.150c/ viprasya-uddhārikaṁ deyam ekāṁśaś ca pradhānataḥ || 150 ||

M9.151a/ tryaṁśam dāyādd hared vipro dvāv aṁśau kṣatriyāsutaḥ |

M9.151c/ vaiśyājaḥ sa.ardham eva-aṁśam aṁśam sūdrāsuto haret || 151 ||

M9.152a/ sarvaṁ vā rikthajātaṁ tad daśadhā parikalpya ca |

M9.152c/ dharmyam vibhāgaṁ kurvīta vidhinā-anena dharmavit || 152 ||

M9.153a/ caturo 'mśān hared vipras trīn aṁśān kṣatriyāsutaḥ |

M9.153c/ vaiśyāputro hared dvyamśam aṁśam sūdrāsuto haret || 153 ||

M9.154a/ yady api syāt tu sat.putro 'py asat.putro 'pi vā bhavet ⁵⁹⁷

M9.154c/ na-adhikaṁ daśamād dadyāt-sūdrāputrāya dharmataḥ || 154 ||

M9.155a/ brāhmaṇa.kṣatriya.viśām sūdrāputro na rikthabhāk |

M9.155c/ yad eva-asya pitā dadyāt tad eva-asya dhanam bhavet || 155 ||

M9.156a/ sama.varṇāsu vā jātāḥ sarve putrā dvijanmanām |

M9.156c/ uddhāram jyāyase dattvā bhajerann itare samam || 156 ||

M9.157a/ sūdrasya tu savarṇa-eva na-anyaḥ bhāryā vidhīyate |

M9.157c/ tasyām jātāḥ sama.aṁśāḥ syur yadi putraśataṁ bhavet || 157 ||

⁵⁹³[O edn 772 :: O tr. 197

⁵⁹⁴[O edn 772-773 :: O tr. 197

⁵⁹⁵M9.147cv/ M: mithyā.utpannam

⁵⁹⁶[O edn 773-775 :: O tr. 198

⁵⁹⁷M9.154av/ M: yady api syāt tu sat.putro yady a.putro 'pi vā bhavet

9.1.2.9 9.1.2.9. Twelve Types of Sons

- ⁵⁹⁸M9.158a/ putrān dvādaśa yān āha nṛṇām svāyambhuvo manuḥ |
M9.158c/ teṣāṃ ṣaḍ bandhu.dāyādāḥ ṣaḍ adāyāda.bāndhavāḥ || 158 ||
M9.159a/ aurasaḥ kṣetrajaś ca-eva dattaḥ kṛtrima eva ca |
M9.159c/ gūḍha.utpanno 'paviddhaś ca dāyādā bāndhavāś ca ṣaṭ || 159 ||
M9.160a/ kānīnaś ca sahoḍhaś ca krītaḥ paunarbhavas tathā |
M9.160c/ svayandattaś ca śaudraś ca ṣaḍ adāyāda.bāndhavāḥ || 160 ||
M9.161a/ yādṛṣaṃ phalam āpnoti kuplavaiḥ santaran-jalam |
M9.161c/ tāḍṛṣaṃ phalam āpnoti kuputraiḥ santaraṃs tamaḥ || 161 ||
M9.162a/ yady ekarikthinau syātām aurasa.kṣetrajau sutau |
M9.162c/ yasya yat paitṛkaṃ rikthaṃ sa tad gṛhṇīta na-itarāḥ || 162 ||
M9.163a/ eka eva-aurasaḥ putraḥ pitryasya vasunaḥ prabhuḥ |
M9.163c/ śeṣāṇām ānṛśaṃsyārthaṃ pradadyāt tu prajīvanam || 163 ||
M9.164a/ ṣaṣṭhaṃ tu kṣetrasya-aṃśaṃ pradadyāt paitṛkāḍ dhanāt |
M9.164c/ auraso vibhajan dāyaṃ pitryaṃ pañcamam eva vā || 164 ||
M9.165a/ aurasa.kṣetrajau putrau pitṛrikthasya bhāginau |
M9.165c/ daśa-apare tu kramaśo gotra.rikthāṃśabhāginaḥ || 165 ||
M9.166a/ svakṣetre saṃskṛtāyām tu svayam utpādayedd hi yam |
M9.166c/ tam aurasam vijānīyāt putraṃ prāthamakalpikam || 166 ||
M9.167a/ yas talpajaḥ pramītasya klībasya vyādhitasya vā |
M9.167c/ svadharmeṇa niyuktāyām sa putraḥ kṣetrajaḥ smṛtaḥ || 167 ||
M9.168a/ mātā pitā vā dadyātām yam adbhiḥ putram āpadi |
M9.168c/ sadṛṣaṃ prītisaṃyuktaṃ sa jñeyo dattrimah sutaḥ || 168 ||
M9.169a/ sadṛṣaṃ tu prakuryād yaṃ guṇa.doṣa.vicakṣaṇam |
M9.169c/ putraṃ putraguṇair yuktaṃ sa vijñeyaś ca kṛtrimaḥ || 169 ||
M9.170a/ utpadyate gṛhe yas tu na ca jñāyeta kasya saḥ |
M9.170c/ sa gṛhe gūḍha utpannas tasya syād yasya talpajaḥ || 170 ||
M9.171a/ mātā.pitṛbhyām utsṛṣṭaṃ taylor anyatareṇa vā |
M9.171c/ yaṃ putraṃ parigrhṇīyād apaviddhaḥ sa ucyate || 171 ||
M9.172a/ pitṛveśmani kanyā tu yaṃ putraṃ janayed rahaḥ |
M9.172c/ taṃ kānīnaṃ vaden nāmnā voḍhuḥ kanyā.samudbhavam || 172 ||
M9.173a/ yā garbhiṇī saṃskriyate jñātā.ajñātā-api vā satī |
M9.173c/ voḍhuḥ sa garbho bhavati sahoḍha iti ca-ucyate || 173 ||
M9.174a/ krīṇīyād yas tv apatyārthaṃ mātā.pitror yam antikāt |
M9.174c/ sa krītakāḥ sutas tasya sadṛśo 'sadṛśo 'pi vā || 174 ||
M9.175a/ yā patyā vā parityaktā vidhavā vā svayā-icchayā |
M9.175c/ utpādayet punar bhūtvā sa paunarbhava ucyate || 175 ||
M9.176a/ sā ced akṣata.yoniḥ syād gata.pratyāgatā-api vā |
M9.176c/ paunarbhavena bhartrā sā punaḥ saṃskāram arhati || 176 ||
M9.177a/ mātā.pitṛ.vihīno yas tyakto vā syād akāraṇāt |
M9.177c/ ātmānam arpayed yasmai svayandattas tu sa smṛtaḥ || 177 ||
M9.178a/ yaṃ brāhmaṇas tu sūdrāyām kāmād utpādayet sutam |
M9.178c/ sa pārayann eva śavas tasmāt pāraśavaḥ smṛtaḥ || 178 ||
M9.179a/ dāsyām vā dāsādāsyām vā yaḥ sūdrasya suto bhavet |
M9.179c/ so 'nujñāto hared aṃśam iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ || 179 ||
M9.180a/ kṣetraja.ādīn sutān etān ekādaśa yathā.uditān |
M9.180c/ putrapratinidhīn āhuḥ kriyālopān manīṣiṇaḥ || 180 ||

⁵⁹⁸[O edn 775-780 :: O tr. 198-199

- M9.181a/ ya ete 'bhihitāḥ putrāḥ prasaṅgād anyabījajāḥ |
 M9.181c/ yasya te bījato jātās tasya te na-itarasya tu || 181 ||
 M9.182a/ bhrātṛñām ekajātānām ekaś cet putravān bhavet |
 M9.182c/ sarvāṁs tāṁs tena putreṇa putriṇo manur abravīt || 182 ||
 M9.183a/ sarvāsām eka.patnīnām ekā cet putriṇī bhavet |
 M9.183c/ sarvās tās tena putreṇa prāha putravatīr manuḥ || 183 ||
 M9.184a/ śreyasaḥ śreyaso 'lābhe pāpīyān riktham arhati |
 M9.184c/ bahavaś cet tu sadṛśāḥ sarve rikthasya bhāginaḥ || 184 ||
 M9.185a/ na bhrātaro na pitarāḥ putrā rikthaharāḥ pituḥ |
 M9.185c/ pitā hared a.putrasya riktham bhrātara eva ca || 185 ||

9.1.2.10 9.1.2.10. Alternative Heirs

- ⁵⁹⁹M9.186a/ trayāṇām udakaṁ kāryaṁ triṣu piṇḍaḥ pravartate |
 M9.186c/ caturthaḥ sampradātā-eṣām pañcamo na-upapadyate || 186 ||
 M9.187a/ anantaraḥ sapiṇḍād yas tasya tasya dhanam bhavet |
 M9.187c/ ata ūrdhvaṁ sakulyaḥ syād ācāryaḥ śiṣya eva vā || 187 ||
 M9.188a/ sarveṣām apy abhāve tu brāhmaṇā rikthabhāginaḥ |
 M9.188c/ traividyāḥ śucayo dāntās tathā dharmo na hīyate || 188 ||
 M9.189a/ a.hāryaṁ brāhmaṇadravyaṁ rājñā nityam iti sthitiḥ |
 M9.189c/ itareṣām tu varṇānām sarva.abhāve haren nṛpaḥ || 189 ||
 M9.190a/ samsthitasya-an.apatyasya sagotrāt putram āharet |
 M9.190c/ tatra yad rikthajātām syāt tat tasmin pratipādayet || 190 ||
 M9.191a/ dvau tu yau vivadeyātām dvābhyām jātau striyā dhane |
 M9.191c/ tayor yad yasya pitryaṁ syāt tat sa gṛhṇīta na-itarāḥ || 191 ||

9.1.2.11 9.1.2.11. Women's Property

- ⁶⁰⁰M9.192a/ jananyām samsthitāyām tu samaṁ sarve saha.udarāḥ |
 M9.192c/ bhajeraṁ mātṛkaṁ riktham bhagīnyaś ca sa.nābhayaḥ || 192 ||
 M9.193a/ yās tāsām syur duhitaras tāsām api yathārhattaḥ | ⁶⁰¹
 M9.193c/ mātāmahyā dhanāt kim cit pradayaṁ prītipūrvakam || 193 ||
 M9.194a/ adhyagni.adhyāvāhanikaṁ dattaṁ ca prītikarmaṇi |
 M9.194c/ bhrātṛ.mātṛ.pitṛprāptaṁ ṣaḍvidhaṁ strīdhanam smṛtam || 194 ||
 M9.195a/ anvādheyam ca yad dattaṁ patyā prītena ca-eva yat |
 M9.195c/ patyau jīvati vṛttāyāḥ prajāyās tad dhanam bhavet || 195 ||
 M9.196a/ brāhma.daiva.ārṣa.gāndharva.prājāpatyeṣu yad vasu |
 M9.196c/ a.prajāyām atītāyām bhartur eva tad iṣyate || 196 ||
 M9.197a/ yat tv asyāḥ syād dhanam dattaṁ vivāheṣv āsura.ādiṣu |
 M9.197c/ a.prajāyām atītāyām mātā.pitros tad iṣyate || 197 ||
 M9.198a/ striyām tu yad bhaved vittaṁ pitrā dattaṁ katham cana |
 M9.198c/ brāhmaṇī tadd haret kanyā tadapatyasya vā bhavet || 198 ||
 M9.199a/ na nirhāraṁ striyaḥ kuryuḥ kuṭumbād bahumadhyagāt |
 M9.199c/ svakād api ca vittādd hi svasya bhartur anājñayā || 199 ||
 M9.200a/ patyau jīvati yaḥ strībhir alaṅkāro dhr̥to bhavet |
 M9.200c/ na tam bhajeraṁ dāyādā bhajamānāḥ patanti te || 200 ||

⁵⁹⁹[O edn 781-782 :: O tr. 199-200

⁶⁰⁰[O edn 782-783 :: O tr. 200

⁶⁰¹M9.193av/ H. tasyām

9.1.2.12 9.1.2.12. Disqualification from Inheritance

- ⁶⁰²M9.201a/ an.amśau klība.patitau jātyandha.badhirau tathā |
M9.201c/ unmatta.jaḍa.mūkās ca ye ca ke cin nir.indriyāḥ || 201 ||
M9.202a/ sarveṣām api tu nyāyyaṁ dātum śaktyā maṇiṣiṇā |
M9.202c/ grāsa.ācchādanam atyantam patito hy a.dadad bhavet || 202 ||
M9.203a/ yady arthitā tu dāraiḥ syāt klībādīnām katham cana |
M9.203c/ teṣām utpanna.tantūnām apatyam dāyam arhati || 203 ||

9.1.2.13 9.1.2.13. Partition of Non-ancestral Property

- ⁶⁰³M9.204a/ yat kiṁ cit pitari prete dhanam jyeṣṭho 'dhigacchati |
M9.204c/ bhāgo yavīyasām tatra yadi vidyānupālinaḥ || 204 ||
M9.205a/ a.vidyānām tu sarveṣām iḥatāś ced dhanam bhavet |
M9.205c/ samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syād apitrya iti dhāraṇā || 205 ||
M9.206a/ vidyādhanam tu yady asya tat tasya-eva dhanam bhavet |
M9.206c/ maitryam audvāhikam ca-eva mādhiparkikam eva ca || 206 ||
M9.207a/ bhrātṛṇām yas tu na-īheta dhanam śaktaḥ svakarmanā |
M9.207c/ sa nirbhājyaḥ svakād amśāt kiṁ cid dattvā-upajīvanam || 207 ||
M9.208a/ an.upaghnān piṭṛdravyam śrameṇa yad upārjitam |
M9.208c/ svayam iḥitalabdham tan na-a.kāmo dātum arhati || 208 ||
M9.209a/ paitṛkam tu pitā dravyam anavāptam yad āpnuyāt |
M9.209c/ na tat putrair bhajet sārddham a.kāmaḥ svayam arjitam || 209 ||

9.1.2.14 9.1.2.14. Miscellaneous Rules of Partition

- ⁶⁰⁴M9.210a/ vibhaktāḥ saha jīvanto vibhajeraṁ punar yadi |
M9.210c/ samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syāj jyaiṣṭhyam tatra na vidyate || 210 ||
M9.211a/ yeṣām jyeṣṭhaḥ kaniṣṭho vā hīyeta-amśapradānataḥ |
M9.211c/ mriyeta-anyataro vā-api tasya bhāgo na lupyate || 211 ||
M9.212a/ sodaryā vibhajeraṁ tam sametya sahitāḥ samam |
M9.212c/ bhrātaro ye ca saṁsṛṣṭā bhāginyaś ca sa.nābhayaḥ || 212 ||
M9.213a/ yo jyeṣṭho vinikurvīta lobhād bhrātṛṇ yavīyasaḥ |
M9.213c/ so 'jyeṣṭhaḥ syād a.bhāgaś ca niyantavyaś ca rājabhiḥ || 213 ||
M9.214a/ sarva eva vikarmasthā na-arhanti bhrātaro dhanam |
M9.214c/ na ca-a.dattvā kaniṣṭhebhya jyeṣṭhaḥ kurvīta yautakam || 214 ||
M9.215a/ bhrātṛṇām a.vibhaktānām yady utthānam bhavet saha |
M9.215c/ na putrabhāgaṁ viṣamaṁ pitā dadyāt katham cana || 215 ||
M9.216a/ ūrdhvaṁ vibhāgāt-jātas tu pitryam eva hared dhanam |
M9.216c/ saṁsṛṣṭās tena vā ye syur vibhajeta sa taiḥ saha || 216 ||
M9.217a/ an.apatyasya putrasya mātā dāyam avāpnuyāt |
M9.217c/ mātary api ca vṛttāyām pitur mātā hared dhanam || 217 ||
M9.218a/ ṛṇe dhane ca sarvasmin pravibhakte yathāvidhi |
M9.218c/ paścād drīṣyeta yat kiṁ cit tat sarvaṁ samatām nayet || 218 ||
M9.219a/ vastraṁ patram alaṅkāraṁ kṛtānnam udakaṁ striyaḥ |
M9.219c/ yogakṣemaṁ pracāraṁ ca na vibhājyaṁ pracakṣate || 219 ||
M9.220a/ ayam ukto vibhāgo vaḥ putrāṇām ca kriyāvidhiḥ |
M9.220c/ kramaśaḥ kṣetrajādīnām dyūta dharmam nibodhata || 220 ||

⁶⁰²[O edn 783-784 :: O tr. 200

⁶⁰³[O edn 784-785 :: O tr. 200-201

⁶⁰⁴[O edn 785-787 :: O tr. 201

9.1.3 9.1.3. Grounds of Litigation-XVIII Gambling and Betting

- ⁶⁰⁵M9.221a/ dyūtaṃ samāhvayaṃ ca-eva rājā rāṣṭrāt-nivārayet |
M9.221c/ rājāntakaraṇāv etau dvau doṣau pṛthivīkṣitām || 221 ||
M9.222a/ prakāśam etat tāsakaryaṃ yad devana.samāhvayau |
M9.222c/ tayor nityaṃ pratīghāte nṛpatir yatnavān bhavet || 222 ||
M9.223a/ aprāñibhir yat kriyate tat-loke dyūtam ucyate |
M9.223c/ prāñibhiḥ kriyate yas tu sa vijñeyaḥ samāhvayaḥ || 223 ||
M9.224a/ dyūtaṃ samāhvayaṃ ca-eva yaḥ kuryāt kārayeta vā |
M9.224c/ tān sarvān ghātayed rājā śūdrāṃś ca dvijaliṅginaḥ || 224 ||
M9.225a/ kitavān kuśilavān krūrān pāṣaṇḍasthāṃś ca mānavān |
M9.225c/ vikarmasthān śauṇḍikāṃś ca kṣipraṃ nirvāsayet purāt || 225 ||
M9.226a/ ete rāṣṭre vartamānā rājñāḥ prachannataskarāḥ |
M9.226c/ vikarmakriyayā nityaṃ bādhante bhadrikāḥ prajāḥ || 226 ||
M9.227a/ dyūtam etat purā kalpe dṛṣṭaṃ vairakaraṃ mahat |
M9.227c/ tasmād dyūtaṃ na seveta hāsyārtham api buddhimān || 227 ||
M9.228a/ pracchannaṃ vā prakāśaṃ vā tat-niṣeveta yo naraḥ |
M9.228c/ tasya daṇḍavikalpaḥ syād yathā.iṣṭaṃ nṛpates tathā || 228 ||

9.1.4 9.1.4. Excursus: Types of Punishment

- ⁶⁰⁶M9.229a/ kṣatra.viś.śūdrayonis tu daṇḍaṃ dātum aśaknuvan |
M9.229c/ ānṛṇyaṃ karmaṇā gacched vipro dadyāt-śanaiḥ śanaiḥ || 229 ||
M9.230a/ strī.bāla.unmatta.vṛddhānāṃ daridrāṇāṃ ca rogiṇāṃ |
M9.230c/ śīphā.vidala.rajju.ādyair vidadhyāt-nṛpatir damam || 230 ||
M9.231a/ ye niyuktās tu kāryeṣu hanyuḥ kāryāṇi kāryiṇām |
M9.231c/ dhana.uṣmaṇā pacyamānās tān niḥ.svān kārayen nṛpaḥ || 231 ||
M9.232a/ kūṭaśāsanakartṛiṃś ca prakṛtīnāṃ ca dūṣakān |
M9.232c/ strī.bāla.brāhmaṇaghnaṃś ca hanyād dviṣ.sevinaḥ tathā || 232 ||
M9.233a/ tīritaṃ ca-anuśiṣṭaṃ ca yatra kva cana yad bhavet |
M9.233c/ kṛtaṃ tad dharmato vidyāt-na tad bhūyo nivartayet || 233 ||
M9.234a/ amātyāḥ prāḍvivāko vā yat kuryuḥ kāryam anyathā |
M9.234c/ tat svayaṃ nṛpatiḥ kuryāt tān sahasraṃ ca daṇḍayet || 234 || ⁶⁰⁷

9.1.4.1 9.1.4.1. Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

- ⁶⁰⁸M9.235a/ brahmahā ca surāpaś ca steyī ca gurutalpagah | ⁶⁰⁹
M9.235c/ ete sarve pṛthag jñeyā mahāpātakino narāḥ || 235 ||
M9.236a/ caturṇāṃ api ca-eteṣāṃ prāyaścittam a.kurvatām |
M9.236c/ śārīraṃ dhanasaṃyuktaṃ daṇḍaṃ dharmyaṃ prakalpayet || 236 ||
M9.237a/ gurutalpe bhagaḥ kāryaḥ surāpāne surādhvajaḥ |
M9.237c/ steye ca śvapadaṃ kāryaṃ brahmahāṇy a.śīrāḥ pumān || 237 || ⁶¹⁰
M9.238a/ a.sambhojyā hy a.saṃyājyā a.sampāṭhyā 'vivāhinaḥ |
M9.238c/ careyuḥ pṛthivīm dīnāḥ sarvadharmabahiṣkṛtāḥ || 238 ||
M9.239a/ jñāti.sambandhibhis tv ete tyaktavyāḥ kṛta.lakṣaṇāḥ |
M9.239c/ nir.dayā nir.namaskārās tan manor anuśāsanam || 239 ||

⁶⁰⁵[O edn 787-788 :: O tr. 201-202⁶⁰⁶[O edn 788-793 :: O tr. 202-203⁶⁰⁷M9.234cv/ M: taṃ⁶⁰⁸[O edn 790-793 :: O tr. 202-203⁶⁰⁹M9.235av/ M: taskaro gurutalpagah⁶¹⁰M9.237cv/ M: taskare śvapadaṃ kāryaṃ

- M9.240a/ prāyaścittam tu kurvāṇāḥ sarvavarṇā yathoditam | ⁶¹¹
 M9.240c/ na-aṅkyā rājñā lalāṭe syur dāpyās tu-uttamasāhasam || 240 ||
 M9.241a/ āgaḥsu brāhmaṇasya-eva kāryo madhyamasāhasaḥ |
 M9.241c/ vivāsyō vā bhaved rāṣṭrāt sa.dravyaḥ sa.paricchadaḥ || 241 ||
 M9.242a/ itare kṛtavantas tu pāpāny etāny akāmataḥ |
 M9.242c/ sarvasvahāram arhanti kāmataḥ tu pravāsanam || 242 ||
 M9.243a/ na-ādadīta nṛpaḥ sādhu mahāpātakino dhanam |
 M9.243c/ ādadānas tu tat-lobhāt tena doṣeṇa lipyate || 243 ||
 M9.244a/ apsu praveśya tam daṇḍam varuṇāya-upapādayet |
 M9.244c/ śruta.vṛtta.upapanne vā brāhmaṇe pratipādayet || 244 ||
 M9.245a/ īśo daṇḍasya varuṇo rājñām daṇḍadharo hi saḥ |
 M9.245c/ īśaḥ sarvasya jagato brāhmaṇo vedapāragah || 245 ||
 M9.246a/ yatra varjayate rājā pāpakṛdbhyo dhanāgamam |
 M9.246c/ tatra kālena jāyante mānavā dīrghajīvinah || 246 ||
 M9.247a/ niṣpadyante ca sasyāni yathā.uptāni viśām pṛthak |
 M9.247c/ bālās ca na pramiyante vikṛtam ca na jāyate || 247 ||
 M9.248a/ brāhmaṇān bādhamānam tu kāmād avaravarṇajam |
 M9.248c/ hanyāc citrair vadha.upāyair udvejanakarair nṛpaḥ || 248 ||
 M9.249a/ yāvān a.vadhyasya vadhe tāvān vadhyasya mokṣaṇe |
 M9.249c/ adharmo nṛpater dṛṣṭo dharmas tu viniyacchataḥ || 249 ||

9.1.5 9.1.5. Conclusion of Grounds for Litigation

- ⁶¹²M9.250a/ udito 'yam vistaraśo mitho vivādamānayoḥ |
 M9.250c/ aṣṭādaśasu mārgeṣu vyavahārasya nirṇayaḥ || 250 ||
 M9.251a/ evam dharmyāṇi kāryāṇi samyak kurvan mahīpatiḥ |
 M9.251c/ deśān alabdhān-lipseta labdhāmś ca paripālayet || 251 ||

9.1.6 9.1.6. Eradication of Thorns

- ⁶¹³M9.252a/ samyak.niviṣṭa.deśas tu kṛta.durgas ca śāstrataḥ |
 M9.252c/ kaṇṭaka.uddharāṇe nityam ātiṣṭhed yatnam uttamam || 252 ||
 M9.253a/ rakṣanād āryavṛttānām kaṇṭakānām ca śodhanāt |
 M9.253c/ narendrās tridivam yānti prajāpālana.tatparāḥ || 253 ||
 M9.254a/ a.śāsaṁ taskarān yas tu balim grhṇāti pāṛthivaḥ |
 M9.254c/ tasya prakṣubhyate rāṣṭram svargāc ca parihīyate || 254 ||
 M9.255a/ nirbhayaṁ tu bhaved yasya rāṣṭram bāhu.balāśritam |
 M9.255c/ tasya tad vardhate nityam sicyamāna iva drumah || 255 ||
 M9.256a/ dvividhāmś taskarān vidyāt paradraavyāpahārakān |
 M9.256c/ prakāśāmś ca-aprakāśāmś ca cāra.cakṣur mahīpatiḥ || 256 ||
 M9.257a/ prakāśavañcakāś teṣām nānāpaṇya-upajīvinah |
 M9.257c/ pracchannañcakāś tv ete ye stena.aṭavikādayaḥ || 257 ||
 M9.258a/ utkocakāś ca-aupadhikā vañcakāḥ kitavās tathā |
 M9.258c/ maṅgalādeśa.vṛttāś ca bhadrās ca-ikṣaṇikaiḥ saha || 258 || ⁶¹⁴
 M9.259a/ asamyakkāriṇaś ca-eva mahāmātrās cikitsakāḥ |
 M9.259c/ śilpa.upacārayuktāś ca nipuṇāḥ paṇayoṣitaḥ || 259 ||

⁶¹¹M9.240av/ M: pūrve varṇā yathā.uditam

⁶¹²[O edn 793 :: O tr. 203

⁶¹³[O edn 793-807 :: O tr. 203-206

⁶¹⁴M9.258cv/ M: bhadrāprekṣaṇikaiḥ saha

- M9.260a/ evamādīn vijānīyāt prakāśāml lokakaṇṭakān | ⁶¹⁵
M9.260c/ nigūḍhacāriṇāś ca-anyān anāryān āryaliṅginah || 260 ||
M9.261a/ tān viditvā sucaritair gūḍhais tatkarṃmakāribhiḥ |
M9.261c/ cāraiś ca-aneka.samsthānaiḥ protsādyā vaśam ānayet || 261 ||
M9.262a/ teṣāṃ doṣān abhikhyāpya sve sve karmaṇi tattvataḥ |
M9.262c/ kurvīta śāsanam rājā samyak sārā.aparādhataḥ || 262 ||
M9.263a/ na hi daṇḍād ṛte śakyaḥ kartum pāpa.vinigrahaḥ |
M9.263c/ stenānām pāpabuddhīnām nibhṛtaṃ caratām kṣitau || 263 ||
M9.264a/ sabhā.prapā.apūpa.śālāveśa.madya.anna.vikrayāḥ |
M9.264c/ catuṣpathāṃś caityavṛkṣāḥ samājāḥ prekṣaṇāni ca || 264 ||
M9.265a/ jīrṇa.udyānāny arāṇyāni kārūkāveśanāni ca |
M9.265c/ śūnyāni ca-apy agārāni vanāny upavanāni ca || 265 ||
M9.266a/ evamvidhān nṛpo deśān gulmaiḥ sthāvāra.jaṅgamaiḥ |
M9.266c/ taskarapratiṣedhārtham cāraiś ca-apy anucārayet || 266 ||
M9.267a/ tatsahāyair anugatair nānākarmapravedibhiḥ |
M9.267c/ vidyād utsādayec ca-eva nipuṇaiḥ pūrvataskaraiḥ || 267 ||
M9.268a/ bhakṣya.bhojya.upadeśaiś ca brāhmaṇānām ca darśanaiḥ |
M9.268c/ śauryakarmāpadeśaiś ca kuryus teṣāṃ samāgamam || 268 ||
M9.269a/ ye tatra na-upasarpeyur mūlapraṇihitāś ca ye |
M9.269c/ tān prasahya nṛpo hanyāt sa.mitra.jñāti.bāndhavān || 269 ||
M9.270a/ na ha-ūḍhena vinā cauraṃ ghātayed dhārmiko nṛpaḥ |
M9.270c/ saha-ūḍham sa.upakaraṇam ghātayed a.vicārayan || 270 ||
M9.271a/ grāmeṣv api ca ye ke cic caurāṇām bhaktadāyakāḥ |
M9.271c/ bhāṇḍa.avakāśadāś ca-eva sarvāṃś tān api ghātayet || 271 ||
M9.272a/ rāṣṭreṣu rakṣādhikṛtān sāmāntāṃś ca-eva coditān |
M9.272c/ abhyāghāteṣu madhyasthān śiṣyāc caurān iva drutam || 272 ||
M9.273a/ yaś ca-api dharmasamayāt pracyuto dharmā.jīvanah |
M9.273c/ daṇḍena-eva tam apy oṣet svakād dharmādd hi vicryutam || 273 ||
M9.274a/ grāmaghāte hitābhaṅge pathi moṣābhidarśane |
M9.274c/ śaktito na-abhidhāvanto nirvāsyāḥ sa.paricchadāḥ || 274 ||
M9.275a/ rājāḥ kośāpahartṛmś ca pratikūleṣu ca sthitān | ⁶¹⁶
M9.275c/ ghātayed vividhair daṇḍair arīṇām ca-upajāpakān || 275 ||
M9.276a/ sandhiṃ chittvā tu ye cauryam rātrau kurvanti taskarāḥ | ⁶¹⁷
M9.276c/ teṣāṃ chittvā nṛpo hastau tīkṣṇe śūle niveśayet || 276 ||
M9.277a/ aṅgulir granthibhedasya chedayet prathame grahe |
M9.277c/ dvitīye hasta.caraṇau tṛtīye vadham arhati || 277 ||
M9.278a/ agnidān bhaktadāṃś ca-eva tathā śāstra.avakāśadān |
M9.278c/ sannidhātṛmś ca moṣasya hanyāc cauram iva-iśvaraḥ || 278 ||
M9.279a/ taḍāgabhedakam hanyād apsu śuddhavadhena vā |
M9.279c/ yad vā-api pratisaṃskuryād dāpyas tu-uttamasāhasam || 279 ||
M9.280a/ koṣṭhāgāra.āyudhāgāra.devatāgāra.bhedakān |
M9.280c/ hasti.aśva.rathahartṛmś ca hanyād eva-a.vicārayan || 280 ||
M9.281a/ yas tu pūrvaniviṣṭasya taḍāgasya-udakam haret |
M9.281c/ āgamaṃ vā-apy apāṃ bhindyāt sa dāpyaḥ pūrvasāhasam || 281 ||
M9.282a/ samutsṛjed rājamārge yas tv amedhyam anāpadi |

⁶¹⁵M9.260av/ M: evamādyān⁶¹⁶M9.275av/ M: prātikūlyeṣv avasthitān⁶¹⁷M9.276av/ M: sandhiṃ bhittvā

- M9.282c/ sa dvau kārṣāṇau dadyād amedhyam ca-āśu śodhayet || 282 ||
M9.283a/ āpadgato 'tha vā vṛddhā garbhiṇī bāla eva vā |
M9.283c/ paribhāṣaṇam arhanti tac ca śodhyam iti sthitiḥ || 283 ||
M9.284a/ cikitsakānām sarveṣām mithyāpracaratām damaḥ |
M9.284c/ amānuṣeṣu prathamam mānuṣeṣu tu madhyamaḥ || 284 ||
M9.285a/ saṅkrama.dhvaja.yaṣṭīnām pratimānām ca bhedakaḥ |
M9.285c/ pratikuryāc ca tat sarvaṁ pañca dadyāt-śatāni ca || 285 ||
M9.286a/ adūṣitānām dravyāṇām dūṣaṇe bhedane tathā |
M9.286c/ maṇīnām apavedhe ca daṇḍaḥ prathamasāhasaḥ || 286 ||
M9.287a/ samair hi viṣamaṁ yas tu cared vai mūlyato 'pi vā |
M9.287c/ samāpnuyād damaṁ pūrvaṁ naro madhyamam eva vā || 287 ||
M9.288a/ bandhanāni ca sarvāṇi rājā mārge niveśayet |⁶¹⁸
M9.288c/ duḥkhitā yatra dṛṣyeran vikṛtāḥ pāpakāriṇaḥ || 288 ||
M9.289a/ prakāryaḥ ca bhetṭāraṁ parikhāṇāṁ ca pūrakam |
M9.289c/ dvārāṇām ca-eva bhaṅktāraṁ kṣipram eva pravāśayet || 289 ||
M9.290a/ abhicāreṣu sarveṣu kartavyo dviśato damaḥ |
M9.290c/ mūlakarmaṇi ca-anāpteḥ kṛtyāsu vividhāsu ca || 290 ||⁶¹⁹
M9.291a/ abijavikrayī ca-eva bīja.utkṛṣṭā tathā-eva ca |
M9.291c/ maryādābhedakaś ca-eva vikṛtaṁ prāpnuyād vadham || 291 ||
M9.292a/ sarvakaṇṭakapāpiṣṭhaṁ hemakāraṁ tu pāṛthivaḥ |
M9.292c/ pravartamānam anyāye chedayet-lavaśaḥ kṣurairḥ || 292 ||⁶²⁰
M9.293a/ sītā.dravyāpaharaṇe śāstrāṇām auśadhasya ca |
M9.293c/ kālam āsādyā kāryaṁ ca rājā daṇḍaṁ prakalpayet || 293 ||

9.1.6.1 9.1.6.1. Excursus: Constituents of a Kingdom

- ⁶²¹M9.294a/ svāmy.amātyau puram rāṣṭraṁ kośa.daṇḍau suhṛt tathā |
M9.294c/ sapta prakṛtayo hy etāḥ saptāṅgaṁ rājyam ucyate || 294 ||
M9.295a/ saptānām prakṛtīnām tu rājyasya-āsām yathākramam |
M9.295c/ pūrvaṁ pūrvaṁ gurutaraṁ jānīyād vyasanaṁ mahat || 295 ||
M9.296a/ sapta.aṅgasya-īha rājyasya viṣṭabdhasya tridaṇḍavat |
M9.296c/ anyonyaguṇavaiśeṣyāt-na kiṁ cid atiricyate || 296 ||
M9.297a/ teṣu teṣu tu kṛtyeṣu tat tad aṅgaṁ viśiṣyate |
M9.297c/ yena yat sādhyate kāryaṁ tat tasmin-śreṣṭham ucyate || 297 ||

9.1.6.2 9.1.6.2. Excursus: Activities of the King

- ⁶²²M9.298a/ cāreṇa-utsāhayogena kriyā-eva ca karmaṇām |
M9.298c/ svaśaktiṁ paraśaktiṁ ca nityaṁ vidyāt-mahīpatiḥ || 298 ||⁶²³
M9.299a/ pīḍanāni ca sarvāṇi vyasanāni tathā-eva ca |
M9.299c/ ārabheta tataḥ kāryaṁ sañcintya guru.lāghavam || 299 ||
M9.300a/ ārabheta-eva karmāṇi śrāntaḥ śrāntaḥ punaḥ punaḥ |
M9.300c/ karmāṇy ārabhamāṇaṁ hi puruṣaṁ śrīr niṣevate || 300 ||
M9.301a/ kṛtaṁ tretāyugaṁ ca-eva dvāparaṁ kalir eva ca |
M9.301c/ rājño vṛttāni sarvāṇi rājā hi yugam ucyate || 301 ||
M9.302a/ kalih prasupto bhavati sa jāgrad dvāparaṁ yugam |

⁶¹⁸M9.288av/ M: rājamārge

⁶¹⁹M9.290cv/ M: ca-anāptaiḥ

⁶²⁰M9.292cv/ M: chedayet khaṇḍaśaḥ kṣurairḥ

⁶²¹[O edn 801-802 :: O tr. 205

⁶²²[O edn 802-805 :: O tr. 205-206

⁶²³M9.298cv/ M: vidyāt para.ātmanoh

- M9.302c/ karmasv abhyudyatas tretā vicaraṁs tu kṛtaṁ yugam || 302 ||
 M9.303a/ indrasya-arkasya vāyoś ca yamasya varuṇasya ca |
 M9.303c/ candrasya-agneḥ pṛthivyāś ca tejoṽṛttaṁ nṛpaś caret || 303 ||
 M9.304a/ vārṣikāṁś caturō māsān yathā-indro 'bhipravarṣati |
 M9.304c/ tathā-abhivarṣet svam rāṣṭraṁ kāmair indravrataṁ caran || 304 ||
 M9.305a/ aṣṭau māsān yathā-ādityas toyam harati raśmibhiḥ |
 M9.305c/ tathā haret karaṁ rāṣṭrāt-nityam arkavrataṁ hi tat || 305 ||
 M9.306a/ praviśya sarvabhūtāni yathā carati mārutaḥ |
 M9.306c/ tathā cāraiḥ praveṣṭavyam vrataṁ etadd hi mārutam || 306 ||
 M9.307a/ yathā yamaḥ priya.dveṣyau prāpte kāle niyacchati |
 M9.307c/ tathā rājñā niyantavyāḥ prajāś tadd hi yamavratam || 307 ||
 M9.308a/ varuṇena yathā pāśair baddha eva-abhidṛśyate |
 M9.308c/ tathā pāpān nigrhṇīyāt vrataṁ etadd hi vāruṇam || 308 ||
 M9.309a/ paripūrṇam yathā candram dṛṣṭvā hr̥ṣyanti mānavāḥ |
 M9.309c/ tathā prakṛtayo yasmin sa cāndravratiko nṛpaḥ || 309 ||
 M9.310a/ pratāpayuktas tejasvī nityam syāt pāpakarmasu |
 M9.310c/ duṣṭasāmantahimsraś ca tad āgneyam vrataṁ smṛtam || 310 ||
 M9.311a/ yathā sarvāṇi bhūtāni dharā dhārayate samam |
 M9.311c/ tathā sarvāṇi bhūtāni bibhrataḥ pāṛthivam vrataṁ || 311 ||
 M9.312a/ etair upāyair anyaiś ca yukto nityam atandritaḥ |
 M9.312c/ stenān rājā nigrhṇīyāt svarāṣṭre para eva ca || 312 ||

9.1.6.3 9.1.6.3. Excursus on Brahmins

- ⁶²⁴M9.313a/ parām apy āpadaṁ prāpto brāhmaṇān na prakopayet |
 M9.313c/ te hy enaṁ kupitā hanyuḥ sadyaḥ sa.bala.vāhanam || 313 ||
 M9.314a/ yaiḥ kṛtaḥ sarvabhakṣyo 'gnir apeyaś ca mahodadhiḥ | ⁶²⁵
 M9.314c/ kṣayī ca-āpyāyitaḥ somaḥ ko na naśyēt prakopya tām || 314 ||
 M9.315a/ lokān anyān sr̥jeyur ye lokapālāṁś ca kopitāḥ |
 M9.315c/ devān kuryur adevāṁś ca kaḥ kṣiṇvaṁś tām samṛdhnuṣyāt || 315 ||
 M9.316a/ yān upāśritya tiṣṭhanti lokā devāś ca sarvadā |
 M9.316c/ brahma ca-eva dhanam yeṣāṁ ko himsyāt tām jīviṣuḥ || 316 ||
 M9.317a/ a.vidvāṁś ca-eva vidvāṁś ca brāhmaṇo daivatam mahat |
 M9.317c/ praṇītaś ca-a.praṇītaś ca yathā-agnir daivatam mahat || 317 ||
 M9.318a/ śmaśāneṣv api tejasvī pāvako na-eva duṣyati |
 M9.318c/ hūyamānaś ca yajñeṣu bhūya eva-abhivardhate || 318 ||
 M9.319a/ evam yady apy aniṣṭeṣu vartante sarvakarmasu |
 M9.319c/ sarvathā brāhmaṇāḥ pūjyāḥ paramam daivatam hi tat || 319 ||
 M9.320a/ kṣatrasya-atipravṛddhasya brāhmaṇān prati sarvaśaḥ |
 M9.320c/ brahma-eva sanniyantṛ syāt kṣatraṁ hi brahma.sambhavam || 320 ||
 M9.321a/ adbhyo 'gnir brahmataḥ kṣatram aśmano loham utthitam |
 M9.321c/ teṣāṁ sarvatragaṁ tejaḥ svāsu yoniṣu śāmyati || 321 ||
 M9.322a/ na-a.brahma kṣatram ṛdhnoti na-a.kṣatram brahma vardhate |
 M9.322c/ brahma kṣatraṁ ca sampṛktam iha ca-amutra vardhate || 322 ||
 M9.323a/ dattvā dhanam tu viprebhyaḥ sarvadaṇḍasamutthitam |
 M9.323c/ putre rājyam samāsr̥jya kurvīta prāyaṇam raṇe || 323 || ⁶²⁶

⁶²⁴[O edn 805-807 :: O tr. 206

⁶²⁵M9.314av/ M: sarvabhakṣo

⁶²⁶M9.323cv/ M: samāśādyā

9.1.7 9.1.7. Conclusion of the Rules for Kings

⁶²⁷M9.324a/ evaṁ caran sadā yukto rājadharmeṣu pārthivaḥ |
M9.324c/ hiteṣu ca-eva lokasya sarvān bhr̥tyān niyojayet || 324 || ⁶²⁸
M9.325a/ eṣo 'khilaḥ karmavidhir ukto rājñāḥ sanātanaḥ |
M9.325c/ imaṁ karmavidhiṁ vidyāt kramaśo vaiśya.śūdrayoḥ || 325 ||

9.2 9.2. Rules of Action for Vaiśyas and Śūdras

⁶²⁹

9.2.1 9.2.1. Rules for Vaiśyas

⁶³⁰M9.326a/ vaiśyas tu kṛta.saṁskāraḥ kṛtvā dāraparigrahaṁ |
M9.326c/ vārtāyāṁ nityayuktaḥ syāt paśūnāṁ ca-eva rakṣaṇe || 326 ||
M9.327a/ prajāpatir hi vaiśyāya sṛṣṭvā paridade paśūn |
M9.327c/ brāhmaṇāya ca rājñe ca sarvāḥ paridade prajāḥ || 327 ||
M9.328a/ na ca vaiśyasya kāmāḥ syān na rakṣeyaṁ paśūn iti |
M9.328c/ vaiśye ca-icchatī na-anyena rakṣitavyāḥ kathaṁ cana || 328 ||
M9.329a/ maṇi.muktā.pravālānāṁ lohānāṁ tāntavasya ca |
M9.329c/ gandhānāṁ ca rasānāṁ ca vidyād argha.bala.abalam || 329 ||
M9.330a/ bījānāṁ uptivid-ca syāt kṣetradoṣa.guṇasya ca |
M9.330c/ mānayogaṁ ca jānīyāt tulāyogāṁś ca sarvaśaḥ || 330 ||
M9.331a/ sāra.asāraṁ ca bhāṇḍānāṁ deśānāṁ ca guṇa.aguṇān |
M9.331c/ lābha.alābhaṁ ca paṇyānāṁ paśūnāṁ parivardhanam || 331 ||
M9.332a/ bhr̥tyānāṁ ca bhr̥tīm vidyād bhāṣāś ca vividhā nṛṇāṁ |
M9.332c/ dravyāṇāṁ sthāna.yogāṁś ca kraya.vikrayam eva ca || 332 ||
M9.333a/ dharmeṇa ca dravyavṛddhāv ātiṣṭhed yatnam uttamam |
M9.333c/ dadyāc ca sarvabhūtānāṁ annam eva prayatnataḥ || 333 ||

9.2.2 9.2.2. Rules for Śūdras

⁶³¹M9.334a/ viprāṇāṁ vedaviduṣāṁ gr̥hasthānāṁ yaśasvināṁ |
M9.334c/ śuśrūṣā-eva tu śūdrasya dharmo naiśreyasaḥ paraḥ || 334 || ⁶³²
M9.335a/ śucir utkr̥ṣṭaśuśrūṣur mṛdu.vāg an.ahaṅkṛtaḥ |
M9.335c/ brāhmaṇādi.āśrayo nityam utkr̥ṣṭāṁ jātim āśnute || 335 || ⁶³³

9.3 9.3. Conclusion of the Law Outside Times of Adversity

⁶³⁴M9.336a/ eṣo 'nāpadi varṇānāṁ uktaḥ karmavidhiḥ śubhaḥ |
M9.336c/ āpady api hi yas teṣāṁ kramaśas tan nibodhata || 336 ||

10 Chapter 10

⁶³⁵

⁶²⁷[O edn 807 :: O tr. 206

⁶²⁸M9.324cv/ M: hiteṣu ca-eva lokebhyaḥ

⁶²⁹[O edn 807-809 :: O tr. 207

⁶³⁰[O edn 807-808 :: O tr. 207

⁶³¹[O edn 808-809 :: O tr. 207

⁶³²M9.334cv/ K: param

⁶³³M9.335cv/ M: brāhmaṇa.apāśrayo

⁶³⁴[O edn 809 :: O tr. 207

⁶³⁵[O edn 810-836 :: O tr. 208-214

10.1 10.1. Rules for Times of Adversity

636

10.1.1 10.1.1. Mixed Classes

637

10.1.1.1 10.1.1.1. The Four Classes

- ⁶³⁸M10.01a/ adhīyīraṁs trayo varṇāḥ svakarmasthā dvijātayaḥ |
M10.01c/ prabrūyād brāhmaṇas tv eṣāṁ na-itarāv iti niścayaḥ || 1 ||
M10.02a/ sarveṣāṁ brāhmaṇo vidyād vṛttyupāyān yathāvidhi |
M10.02c/ prabrūyād itarebhyaś ca svayaṁ ca-eva tathā bhavet || 2 ||
M10.03a/ vaiśeṣyāt prakṛtiśraīṣṭhyāt-niyamasya ca dhāraṇāt |
M10.03c/ saṁskārasya viśeṣāc ca varṇānāṁ brāhmaṇaḥ prabhuḥ || 3 ||
M10.04a/ brāhmaṇaḥ kṣatriyo vaiśyas trayo varṇā dvijātayaḥ |
M10.04c/ caturtha ekajātis tu śūdro na-asti tu pañcamaḥ || 4 ||
M10.05a/ sarvavarṇeṣu tulyāsu patnīṣv akṣata.yoniṣu |
M10.05c/ ānulomyena sambhūtā jātyā jñeyās ta eva te || 5 ||
M10.06a/ strīṣv anantarajātāsu dvijair utpāditān sutān |
M10.06c/ sadṛśān eva tān āhur mātṛdoṣavigarhitān || 6 ||
M10.07a/ anantarāsu jātānāṁ vidhir eṣa sanātanaḥ |
M10.07c/ dvi.ekāntarāsu jātānāṁ dharmyaṁ vidyād imaṁ vidhim || 7 ||

10.1.1.2 10.1.1.2. Mixed Classes: First Discourse

- ⁶³⁹M10.08a/ brāhmaṇād vaiśyakanyāyām ambaṣṭho nāma jāyate |
M10.08c/ niṣādaḥ śūdrakanyāyām yaḥ pāraśava ucyate || 8 ||
M10.09a/ kṣatriyāt-śūdrakanyāyām krūrācāravihāravān |
M10.09c/ kṣatra.śūdra.vapur jantur ugro nāma prajāyate || 9 ||
M10.10a/ viprasya triṣu varṇeṣu nṛpater varṇayor dvayoḥ |
M10.10c/ vaiśyasya varṇe ca-ekasmin ṣaḍ ete 'pasadāḥ smṛtāḥ || 10 ||
M10.11a/ kṣatriyād viprakanyāyām sūto bhavati jātitaḥ |
M10.11c/ vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehau rāja.vipra.aṅganāsutau || 11 ||
M10.12a/ śūdrād āyogavaḥ kṣattā caṇḍālaś ca-adhamo nṛṇām |
M10.12c/ vaiśya.rājanya.viprāsu jāyante varṇasaṅkarāḥ || 12 ||
M10.13a/ ekāntare tv ānulomyād ambaṣṭha.ugrau yathā smṛtau |
M10.13c/ kṣattṛ.vaidehakau tadvat prātilomye 'pi janmani || 13 ||
M10.14a/ putrā ye 'nantarastrījāḥ krameṇa-uktā dvijanmanām |
M10.14c/ tān anantara.nāmnas tu mātṛdoṣāt pracakṣate || 14 ||

10.1.1.3 10.1.1.3. Mixed Classes: Second Discourse

- ⁶⁴⁰M10.15a/ brāhmaṇād ugrakanyāyām āvṛto nāma jāyate |
M10.15c/ ābhīro 'mbaṣṭhakanyāyām āyogavyām tu dhigvaṇaḥ || 15 ||
M10.16a/ āyogavaś ca kṣattā ca caṇḍālaś ca-adhamo nṛṇām |
M10.16c/ prātilomyena jāyante śūdrād apasadās trayāḥ || 16 ||
M10.17a/ vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehau kṣatriyāt sūta eva tu |
M10.17c/ pratīpam ete jāyante pare 'py apasadās trayāḥ || 17 ||

⁶³⁶[O edn 810-836 :: O tr. 208-214⁶³⁷[O edn 810-826 :: O tr. 208-211⁶³⁸[O edn 810-811 :: O tr. 208⁶³⁹[O edn 811-812 :: O tr. 208-209⁶⁴⁰[O edn 812-814 :: O tr. 209

- M10.18a/ jāto niṣādāt-sūdrāyām jātyā bhavati pukkaṣaḥ |
M10.18c/ sūdrāḥ jāto niṣādyām tu sa vai kukkuṭakaḥ smṛtaḥ || 18 ||
M10.19a/ kṣattur jātas tathā-ugrāyām śvapāka iti kīrtyate |
M10.19c/ vaidehakena tv ambaṣṭhyām utpanno veṇa ucyate || 19 ||
M10.20a/ dvijātayaḥ savarṇāsu janayanty a.vratāṁs tu yān |
M10.20c/ tān sāvitrīparibhraṣṭān vrātyān iti vinirdiśet || 20 ||
M10.21a/ vrātyāt tu jāyate viprāt pāpa.ātmā bhūrjakaṇṭakaḥ |⁶⁴¹
M10.21c/ āvantya.vāṭadhānau ca puṣpadhaḥ śaikha eva ca || 21 ||
M10.22a/ jhallo mallaś ca rājanyād vrātyāt-nicchivir eva ca |⁶⁴²
M10.22c/ naṭaś ca karaṇaś ca-eva khaśo draviḍa eva ca || 22 ||
M10.23a/ vaiśyāt tu jāyate vrātyāt sudhanvā-ācārya eva ca |
M10.23c/ kāruṣaś ca vijanmā ca maitraḥ sātva eva ca || 23 ||
- 10.1.1.4 10.1.1.4. Mixed Classes: Third Discourse
- ⁶⁴³M10.24a/ vyabhicāreṇa varṇānām avedyāvedanena ca |
M10.24c/ svakarmanām ca tyāgena jāyante varṇasaṅkarāḥ || 24 ||
M10.25a/ saṅkīrṇa.yonayo ye tu pratiloma.anuloma.jāḥ |
M10.25c/ anyonyavyatiṣaktāś ca tān pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ || 25 ||
M10.26a/ sūto vaidehakaś ca-eva caṇḍālaś ca narādhamah |
M10.26c/ māgadhaḥ tathā-āyogava eva ca kṣatrajātīś ca || 26 ||⁶⁴⁴
M10.27a/ ete ṣaṭ sadṛśān varṇān janayanti svayoniṣu |
M10.27c/ mātṛjātyām prasūyante pravārāsu ca yoniṣu || 27 ||⁶⁴⁵
M10.28a/ yathā trayāṇām varṇānām dvayor ātmā-asya jāyate |
M10.28c/ ānantaryāt svayonyām tu tathā bāhyeṣv api kramāt || 28 ||⁶⁴⁶
M10.29a/ te ca-api bāhyān subahūṁs tato 'py adhikadūṣitān |
M10.29c/ parasparasya dāreṣu janayanti vigarhitān || 29 ||
M10.30a/ yathā-eva sūdro brāhmaṇyām bāhyaṁ jantuṁ prasūyate |
M10.30c/ tathā bāhyataraṁ bāhyaś cāturvarṇye prasūyate || 30 ||
M10.31a/ pratikūlaṁ vartamānā bāhyā bāhyatarān punaḥ |
M10.31c/ hīnā hīnān prasūyante varṇān pañcadaśa-eva tu || 31 ||
M10.32a/ prasādhana.upacārajñam adāsaṁ dāsajīvanam |⁶⁴⁷
M10.32c/ sairindhraṁ vāgurā.vṛttiṁ sūte dasyur ayogave || 32 ||⁶⁴⁸
M10.33a/ maitreyakaṁ tu vaideho mādihūkaṁ samprasūyate |
M10.33c/ nṛṇ praśamsaty aśaṁ yo ghaṇṭātāḍo 'ruṇa.udaye || 33 ||
M10.34a/ niṣādo mārgavaṁ sūte dāsaṁ naukarmajīvinam |
M10.34c/ kaivartam iti yaṁ prāhur āryāvartanivāsinaḥ || 34 ||
M10.35a/ mṛtavastrabhṛtsv nārīṣu garhita.anna.aśanāsu ca |⁶⁴⁹
M10.35c/ bhavanty āyogaviṣv ete jātihīnāḥ pṛthak trayah || 35 ||
M10.36a/ kārāvaro niṣādāt tu carmakāraḥ prasūyate |⁶⁵⁰
M10.36c/ vaidehikād andhra.medau bahirgrāma.pratiśrayau || 36 ||

⁶⁴¹M10.21av/ M: bhrjjakaṇṭakaḥ

⁶⁴²M10.22av/ M: vrātyāt-licchavir eva ca

⁶⁴³[O edn 814-819 :: O tr. 209-210

⁶⁴⁴M10.26cv/ M: kṣattrjātīś ca

⁶⁴⁵M10.27cv/ M: mātṛjātyāḥ

⁶⁴⁶M10.28cv/ M: kramah

⁶⁴⁷M10.32av/ M: dāsajīvinam

⁶⁴⁸M10.32cv/ M: sairindhraṁ

⁶⁴⁹M10.35av/ M: anāryāṣu

⁶⁵⁰M10.36av/ M: carmakāraṁ

- M10.37a/ caṇḍālāt pāṇḍusopākas tvaksāravyavahāravān |
 M10.37c/ āhiṇḍiko niṣādena vaidehyām eva jāyate || 37 ||
 M10.38a/ caṇḍālena tu sopāko mūlavasyanavṛttimān |
 M10.38c/ pukasyām jāyate pāpaḥ sadā sajjanagarhitaḥ || 38 || ⁶⁵¹
 M10.39a/ niṣādastrī tu caṇḍālāt putram antyāvasāyinam |
 M10.39c/ śmaśāna.gocaram sūte bāhyānām api garhitam || 39 ||
 M10.40a/ saṅkare jātayas tv etāḥ piṭṛ.mātr.pradarśitaḥ |
 M10.40c/ prachannā vā prakāśā vā veditavyāḥ svakarmabhiḥ || 40 ||
 M10.41a/ svajātiya.anantarajāḥ ṣaṭ sutā dvijadharmināḥ |
 M10.41c/ śūdrāṇām tu sa.dharmāṇaḥ sarve 'padhvaṃsajāḥ smṛtāḥ || 41 ||
 M10.42a/ tapo.bīja.prabhāvais tu te gacchanti yuge yuge |
 M10.42c/ utkarṣaṃ ca-apakarṣaṃ ca manuṣyeṣv iha janmataḥ || 42 ||
 M10.43a/ śanakais tu kriyālopād imāḥ kṣatriya.jātayaḥ |
 M10.43c/ vṛṣalatvaṃ gatā loka brāhmaṇādarśanena ca || 43 || ⁶⁵²
 M10.44a/ paunḍrakāś caudra.draviḍāḥ kāmbojā yavanāḥ śakāḥ | ⁶⁵³
 M10.44c/ pāradā.pahlavās cīnāḥ kirātā daradāḥ khaśāḥ || 44 ||
 M10.45a/ mukha.bāhu.ūru.pad.jānām yā loka jātayo bahiḥ |
 M10.45c/ mleccha.vācaś ca-ārya.vācaḥ sarve te dasyavaḥ smṛtāḥ || 45 ||

10.1.1.5 10.1.1.5. Occupations, Residence, and Dress

- ⁶⁵⁴M10.46a/ ye dvijānām apasadā ye ca-apadhvaṃsajāḥ smṛtāḥ |
 M10.46c/ te ninditair vartayeyur dvijānām eva karmabhiḥ || 46 ||
 M10.47a/ sūtānām aśva.sārathyam ambaṣṭhānām cikitsanam |
 M10.47c/ vaidehakānām strīkāryaṃ māgadhānām vaṇikpathaḥ || 47 ||
 M10.48a/ matsyaghāto niṣādānām tvaṣṭis tv āyogavasya ca |
 M10.48c/ meda.andhra.cuñcu.madgūnām āraṇyapaśuhimsanam || 48 ||
 M10.49a/ kṣattr.ugra.pukkasānām tu bilaukovadha.bandhanam |
 M10.49c/ dhigvaṇānām carmakāryaṃ veṇānām bhāṇḍavādanam || 49 ||
 M10.50a/ caityadruma.śmaśāneṣu śaileṣu-upavaneṣu ca |
 M10.50c/ vaseyur ete vijñātā vartayantaḥ svakarmabhiḥ || 50 ||

10.1.1.6 10.1.1.6. Cāṇḍālas and Śvapācas

- ⁶⁵⁵M10.51a/ caṇḍāla.śvapacānām tu bahir grāmāt pratiśrayaḥ |
 M10.51c/ apapātrās ca kartavyā dhanam eṣāṃ śva.gardabham || 51 ||
 M10.52a/ vāsāmsi mṛtacailāni bhinnabhāṇḍeṣu bhojanam |
 M10.52c/ kārṣṇāyasam alaṅkāraḥ parivrajyā ca nityaśaḥ || 52 ||
 M10.53a/ na taiḥ समयam anvicchet puruṣo dharmam ācaran |
 M10.53c/ vyavahāro mithas teṣāṃ vivāhaḥ sadṛśaiḥ saha || 53 ||
 M10.54a/ annam eṣāṃ parādhīnaṃ deyaṃ syād bhinnabhājane |
 M10.54c/ rātrau na vicareyus te grāmeṣu nagareṣu ca || 54 ||
 M10.55a/ divā careyuḥ kāryārthaṃ cihnītā rājaśāsanaiḥ |
 M10.55c/ a.bāndhavaṃ śavaṃ ca-eva nirhareyur iti sthitiḥ || 55 ||
 M10.56a/ vadhyāṃś ca hanyuḥ satataṃ yathāśāstraṃ nṛpājñayā |
 M10.56c/ vadhyavāsāmsi grhṇīyuh śayyās ca-ābharaṇāni ca || 56 ||

⁶⁵¹M10.38cv/ M: pulkasyām

⁶⁵²M10.43cv/ M: brāhmaṇātikrameṇa ca

⁶⁵³M10.44av/ M: puṇḍrakāś coḍa.draviḍāḥ

⁶⁵⁴[O edn 819-820 :: O tr. 210

⁶⁵⁵[O edn 820-821 :: O tr. 210

10.1.1.7 10.1.1.7. Further Discourse on Mixed Classes

- ⁶⁵⁶M10.57a/ varṇāpetam avijñātān naraṁ kaluṣayonijam |
M10.57c/ ārya.rūpam iva-anāryaṁ karmabhiḥ svair vibhāvayet || 57 ||
M10.58a/ anāryatā niṣṭhuratā krūratā niṣkriyātmataḥ |
M10.58c/ puruṣaṁ vyañjayanti-iha loke kaluṣayonijam || 58 ||
M10.59a/ pitryaṁ vā bhajate śīlaṁ mātur vā-ubhayam eva vā |
M10.59c/ na kathaṁ cana duryoniḥ prakṛtiṁ svām niyacchati || 59 ||
M10.60a/ kule mukhye 'pi jātasya yasya syād yonisaṅkaraḥ |
M10.60c/ saṁśrayaty eva tat.śīlaṁ naro 'lpam api vā bahu || 60 ||
M10.61a/ yatra tv ete paridhvaṁsāj jāyante varṇadūṣakāḥ |
M10.61c/ rāṣṭrikaiḥ saha tad rāṣṭraṁ kṣipram eva vinaśyati || 61 || ⁶⁵⁷

10.1.1.8 10.1.1.8. Advance to Higher Classes

- ⁶⁵⁸M10.62a/ brāhmaṇārthe gavārthe vā dehatyāgo 'n.upaskṛtaḥ |
M10.62c/ strī.bālābhyupapattau ca bāhyānān siddhikāraṇam || 62 || ⁶⁵⁹
M10.63a/ ahimsā satyam asteyaṁ śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ |
M10.63c/ etaṁ sāmāsikaṁ dharmān cātvarṇye 'bravīn manuḥ || 63 ||
M10.64a/ sūdrāyān brāhmaṇāj jātaḥ śreyasā cet prajāyate |
M10.64c/ aśreyān śreyasīm jātiṁ gacchaty ā saptamād yugāt || 64 ||
M10.65a/ sūdro brāhmaṇatām eti brāhmaṇas ca-eti sūdratām |
M10.65c/ kṣatriyāj jātam evaṁ tu vidyād vaiśyāt tathā-eva ca || 65 ||
M10.66a/ anāryāyān samutpanno brāhmaṇāt tu yadṛcchayā |
M10.66c/ brāhmaṇyām apy anāryāt tu śreyastvaṁ kva-iti ced bhavet || 66 || ⁶⁶⁰
M10.67a/ jāto nāryān anāryāyān āryād āryo bhaved guṇaiḥ |
M10.67c/ jāto 'py anāryād āryāyān anārya iti niścayaḥ || 67 ||
M10.68a/ tāv ubhāv apy asaṁskāryāv iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ |
M10.68c/ vaigūṇyāj janmanaḥ pūrva uttaraḥ pratilomataḥ || 68 || ⁶⁶¹
M10.69a/ subijān ca-eva sukṣetre jātaṁ sampadyate yathā |
M10.69c/ tathā-āryāj jāta āryāyān sarvaṁ saṁskāram arhati || 69 ||
M10.70a/ bījam eke praśaṁsanti kṣetram anye manīṣiṇaḥ |
M10.70c/ bīja.kṣetre tathā-eva-anye tatra-iyān tu vyavasthitiḥ || 70 ||
M10.71a/ akṣetre bījam utsṛṣṭam antarā-eva vinaśyati |
M10.71c/ a.bījakam api kṣetraṁ kevalaṁ sthaṇḍilaṁ bhavet || 71 ||
M10.72a/ yasmād bījaprabhāveṇa tiryagjā ṛṣayo 'bhavan |
M10.72c/ pūjitās ca praśastās ca tasmād bījaṁ praśasyate || 72 || ⁶⁶²
M10.73a/ anāryam ārya.karmāṇam āryaṁ ca-anāryakarminam |
M10.73c/ sampradhārya-abravīd dhātā na samau na-asamāv iti || 73 ||

10.1.2 10.1.2. Occupations of the Four Classes

- ⁶⁶³M10.74a/ brāhmaṇā brahmayonisthā ye svakarmaṇy avasthitāḥ |
M10.74c/ te samyag upajīveyuḥ ṣaṭ karmāṇi yathākramam || 74 ||
M10.75a/ adhyāpanam adhyayanaṁ yajanaṁ yājanaṁ tathā |

⁶⁵⁶[O edn 821-822 :: O tr. 211

⁶⁵⁷M10.61cv/ M: rāṣṭriyaiḥ

⁶⁵⁸[O edn 822-825 :: O tr. 211

⁶⁵⁹M10.62cv/ M: strī.bālābhyupapattau ca

⁶⁶⁰M10.66cv/ M: kasya cid bhavet

⁶⁶¹M10.68cv/ M: janmataḥ

⁶⁶²M10.72cv/ M: viśiṣyate

⁶⁶³[O edn 825-826 :: O tr. 211-212

M10.75c/ dānaṃ pratigrahaś ca-eva śaṭ karmāṇy agrajanmanaḥ || 75 ||
 M10.76a/ śaṇṇāṃ tu karmaṇāṃ asya trīṇi karmāṇi jīvikā |
 M10.76c/ yājana.adhyāpane ca-eva viśuddhāc ca pratigrahaḥ || 76 ||
 M10.77a/ trayo dharmā nivartante brāhmaṇāt kṣatriyaṃ prati |
 M10.77c/ adhyāpanaṃ yājanaṃ ca trītyaś ca pratigrahaḥ || 77 ||
 M10.78a/ vaiśyaṃ prati tathā-eva-ete nivarterann iti sthitiḥ |
 M10.78c/ na tau prati hi tān dharmān manur āha prajāpatiḥ || 78 || ⁶⁶⁴
 M10.79a/ śāstra.astrabhṛttvaṃ kṣatrasya vaṇik.paśu.kṛṣir viśaḥ |
 M10.79c/ ājīvanārthaṃ dharmas tu dānam adhyayanaṃ yajih || 79 ||
 M10.80a/ vedābhyāso brāhmaṇasya kṣatriyasya ca rakṣaṇam |
 M10.80c/ vārtākarma-eva vaiśyasya viśiṣṭāni svakarmasu || 80 ||

10.1.3 10.1.3. Occupations in Times of Adversity

665

10.1.3.1 10.1.3.1. Brahmins

⁶⁶⁶M10.81a/ a.jīvaṃs tu yathā.uktena brāhmaṇaḥ svena karmaṇā |
 M10.81c/ jīvet kṣatriyadharmeṇa sa hy asya praty anantaraḥ || 81 ||
 M10.82a/ ubhābhyāṃ apy a.jīvaṃs tu kathaṃ syād iti ced bhavet |
 M10.82c/ kṛṣi.gorakṣam āsthāya jīved vaiśyasya jīvikām || 82 ||
 M10.83a/ vaiśyavṛtṭyā-api jīvaṃs tu brāhmaṇaḥ ksatriyo 'pi vā |
 M10.83c/ himsā.prāyāṃ parādhīnāṃ kṛṣiṃ yatnena varjayet || 83 ||
 M10.84a/ kṛṣiṃ sādhu-iti manyante sā vṛtṭiḥ sadvigarhitāḥ |
 M10.84c/ bhūmiṃ bhūmiśayāṃś ca-eva hanti kāṣṭham ayo.mukham || 84 ||
 M10.85a/ idaṃ tu vṛttivaikalyāt tyajato dharmanaiḥ puṇaṃ |
 M10.85c/ viś.paṇyam uddhṛta.uddhāraṃ vikreyaṃ vittavardhanam || 85 ||
 M10.86a/ sarvān rasān apoheta kṛtānnaṃ ca tilaiḥ saha |
 M10.86c/ aśmano lavaṇaṃ ca-eva paśavo ye ca mānuṣāḥ || 86 ||
 M10.87a/ sarvaṃ ca tāntavaṃ raktaṃ śāṇa.kṣauma.āvikāni ca |
 M10.87c/ api cet syur araktāni phala.mūle tathā-oṣadhīḥ || 87 ||
 M10.88a/ apaḥ śāstraṃ viśaṃ māṃsaṃ somaṃ gandhāṃś ca sarvaśaḥ |
 M10.88c/ kṣīraṃ kṣaudraṃ dadhi ghṛtaṃ tailaṃ madhu guḍaṃ kuśān || 88 ||
 M10.89a/ āraṇyāṃś ca paśūn sarvān daṃṣṭriṇaś ca vayāṃsi ca |
 M10.89c/ madyaṃ nīlīm ca lākṣāṃ ca sarvāṃś ca-eka.śaphāṃs tathā || 89 || ⁶⁶⁷
 M10.90a/ kāmam utpādya kṛṣyāṃ tu svayam eva kṛṣīvalaḥ |
 M10.90c/ vikṛiṇīta tilān-sūdrān dharmārtham acirasthitān || 90 || ⁶⁶⁸
 M10.91a/ bhojana.abhyañjanād dānād yad anyat kurute tilaiḥ |
 M10.91c/ kṛmibhūtaḥ śvaviṣṭhāyāṃ piṭṛbhiḥ saha majjati || 91 ||
 M10.92a/ sadyaḥ patati māṃsena lākṣayā lavaṇena ca |
 M10.92c/ tryaheṇa sūdro bhavati brāhmaṇaḥ kṣīravikrayāt || 92 ||
 M10.93a/ itareṣāṃ tu paṇyānāṃ vikrayād iha kāmataḥ |
 M10.93c/ brāhmaṇaḥ saptarātreṇa vaiśyabhāvaṃ niyacchati || 93 ||
 M10.94a/ rasā rasair nimātavyā na tv eva lavaṇaṃ rasaiḥ |
 M10.94c/ kṛtānnaṃ ca kṛtānnena tilā dhānyena tatsamāḥ || 94 ||

⁶⁶⁴M10.78cv/ M: prati hitān dharmān

⁶⁶⁵[O edn 826-835 :: O tr. 212-214

⁶⁶⁶[O edn 826-829 :: O tr. 212

⁶⁶⁷M10.89cv/ M: nīlīm

⁶⁶⁸M10.90cv/ M: tilān-sūddhān

10.1.3.2 10.1.3.2. Kṣatriyas

⁶⁶⁹M10.95a/ jīved etena rājanyaḥ sarveṇa-apy anayaṁ gataḥ |
M10.95c/ na tv eva jyāyaṁsīm vṛttim abhimanyeta karhi cit || 95 ||
M10.96a/ yo lobhād adhamo jātyā jīved utkrṣṭa.karmabhiḥ |
M10.96c/ taṁ rājā nirdhanaṁ kṛtvā kṣipram eva pravāsayet || 96 ||
M10.97a/ varam svadharma viguṇo na pārakyaḥ svanuṣṭhitaḥ | ⁶⁷⁰
M10.97c/ paradharmaṇa jīvan hi sadyaḥ patati jātitaḥ || 97 ||

10.1.3.3 10.1.3.3. Vaiśyas

⁶⁷¹M10.98a/ vaiśyo 'jīvan svadharmaṇa sūdravṛtṭyā-api vartayet |
M10.98c/ an.ācarann a.kāryāṇi nivarteta ca śaktimān || 98 ||

10.1.3.4 10.1.3.4. Śūdras

⁶⁷²M10.99a/ a.śaknuvaṁs tu śuśrūṣāṁ sūdraḥ kartum dvijanmanām |
M10.99c/ putra.dārātyayaṁ prāpto jīvet kāruka.karmabhiḥ || 99 ||
M10.100a/ yaiḥ karmabhiḥ pracaritaiḥ śuśrūṣyante dvijātayaḥ |
M10.100c/ tāni kāruka.karmāṇi śilpāni vividhāni ca || 100 ||

10.1.3.5 10.1.3.5. Further Occupations for Brahmins

⁶⁷³M10.101a/ vaiśyavṛttim an.ātiṣṭhan brāhmaṇaḥ sve pathi sthitaḥ |
M10.101c/ avṛttikarṣitaḥ sīdann imāṁ dharmāṁ samācāret || 101 ||
M10.102a/ sarvataḥ pratigrhṇīyād brāhmaṇas tv anayaṁ gataḥ |
M10.102c/ pavitraṁ duṣyati-ity etad dharmato na-upapadyate || 102 ||
M10.103a/ na-adhyāpanād yājanād vā garhitād vā pratigrahāt |
M10.103c/ doṣo bhavati viprāṇāṁ jvalana.ambu.samā hi te || 103 ||
M10.104a/ jīvitātyayam āpanno yo 'nnam atti tatas tataḥ |
M10.104c/ ākāśam iva pañkena na sa pāpena lipyate || 104 ||
M10.105a/ ajīgartaḥ sutaṁ hantum upāsarpad bubhukṣitaḥ |
M10.105c/ na ca-ālipyata pāpena kṣutpratīkāram ācaran || 105 ||
M10.106a/ śvamāṁsam icchan ārto 'ttum dharma.adharmavicakṣaṇaḥ |
M10.106c/ prāṇānām parirakṣārthaṁ vāmadevo na liptavān || 106 ||
M10.107a/ bharadvājaḥ kṣudhārtas tu sa.putro vijane vane |
M10.107c/ bahvīr gāḥ pratijagrāha vṛdhos takṣṇo mahātapāḥ || 107 ||
M10.108a/ kṣudhārtaś ca-attum abhyāgād viśvāmitraḥ śvajāghanīm |
M10.108c/ caṇḍālahastād ādāya dharma.adharmavicakṣaṇaḥ || 108 ||
M10.109a/ pratigrahād yājanād vā tathā-eva-adhyāpanād api |
M10.109c/ pratigrahaḥ pratyavaraḥ pretya viprasya garhitaḥ || 109 ||
M10.110a/ yājana.adhyāpane nityaṁ kriyete saṁskṛta.ātmanām |
M10.110c/ pratigrahas tu kriyate sūdrād apy antya.janmanaḥ || 110 ||
M10.111a/ japa.homair apaity eno yājana.adhyāpanaiḥ kṛtam |
M10.111c/ pratigrahanimittaṁ tu tyāgena tapasā-eva ca || 111 ||
M10.112a/ śīla.uñcham apy ādadīta vipro 'jīvan yatas tataḥ |
M10.112c/ pratigrahāt-śīlaḥ śreyāṁs tato 'py uñchaḥ praśasyate || 112 ||
M10.113a/ sīdadbhiḥ kupyam icchadbhir dhane vā pṛthivīpatiḥ | ⁶⁷⁴

⁶⁶⁹[O edn 829 :: O tr. 212-213

⁶⁷⁰M10.97av/ M: viguṇaḥ paradharmāt svadhiṣṭhitāt

⁶⁷¹[O edn 829 :: O tr. 213

⁶⁷²[O edn 830 :: O tr. 213

⁶⁷³[O edn 830-832 :: O tr. 213

⁶⁷⁴M10.113av/ M: dhanam vā

M10.113c/ yācyah syāt snātakair viprair aditsaṃs tyāgam arhati || 113 ||
 M10.114a/ akṛtaṃ ca kṛtāt kṣetrād gaur ajāvikam eva ca |
 M10.114c/ hiraṇyaṃ dhānyam annaṃ ca pūrvam pūrvam adoṣavat || 114 ||

10.1.3.6 10.1.3.6. Acquisition of Property

⁶⁷⁵M10.115a/ sapta vittāgamā dharmyā dāyo lābhaḥ krayo jayah |
 M10.115c/ prayogaḥ karmayogaś ca satpratigraha eva ca || 115 ||
 M10.116a/ vidyā śilpaṃ bhṛtiḥ sevā gorakṣyaṃ vipaṇiḥ kṛṣiḥ |
 M10.116c/ dhṛtir bhaikṣaṃ kuśidaṃ ca daśa jīvanahetavaḥ || 116 ||
 M10.117a/ brāhmaṇaḥ kṣatriyo vā-api vṛddhiṃ na-eva prayojayet |
 M10.117c/ kāmāṃ tu khalu dharmārthaṃ dadyāt pāpīyase 'lpikām || 117 ||
 M10.118a/ caturtham ādadāno 'pi kṣatriyo bhāgam āpadi |
 M10.118c/ prajā rakṣaṃ paraṃ śaktyā kilbiṣāt pratimucyate || 118 ||
 M10.119a/ svadharmo vijayas tasya na-āhave syāt parāṃ mukhaḥ |
 M10.119c/ śastreṇa vaiśyān rakṣitvā dharmyam āhārayed balim || 119 || ⁶⁷⁶
 M10.120a/ dhānye 'ṣṭamaṃ viśāṃ śulkaṃ viṃśaṃ kārṣāpaṇa.avaram |
 M10.120c/ karma.upakaraṇāḥ śūdrāḥ kāravaḥ śilpinas tathā || 120 ||

10.1.3.7 10.1.3.7. Livelihood of Śūdras

⁶⁷⁷M10.121a/ śūdras tu vṛttim ākāṅkṣaṃ kṣatram ārādhayed yadi | ⁶⁷⁸
 M10.121c/ dhaninaṃ vā-apy upārādhyā vaiśyaṃ śūdro jijīviṣet || 121 ||
 M10.122a/ svargārtham ubhayārthaṃ vā viprān ārādhayet tu saḥ |
 M10.122c/ jātabrāhmaṇa.śabdasya sā hy asya kṛtakṛtyatā || 122 ||
 M10.123a/ viprasevā-eva śūdrasya viśiṣṭaṃ karma kīrtiyate |
 M10.123c/ yad ato 'nyadd hi kurute tad bhavaty asya niṣphalam || 123 ||
 M10.124a/ prakalpyā tasya tair vṛttiḥ svakuṭumbād yathārhatāḥ |
 M10.124c/ śaktiṃ ca-avekṣya dākṣyaṃ ca bhṛtyānāṃ ca parigrahaṃ || 124 ||
 M10.125a/ ucchiṣṭam annaṃ dātavyaṃ jīrṇāṇi vasanāni ca |
 M10.125c/ pulākāś ca-eva dhānyānāṃ jīrṇāś ca-eva paricchadāḥ || 125 ||
 M10.126a/ na śūdre pātaṃ kim cin na ca saṃskāram arhati |
 M10.126c/ na-asya-adhikāro dharme 'sti na dharmāt pratiṣedhanam || 126 ||
 M10.127a/ dharma.ipsavas tu dharmajñāḥ satāṃ vṛttam anuṣṭhitāḥ | ⁶⁷⁹
 M10.127c/ mantravarjyaṃ na duṣyanti praśaṃsāṃ prāpnvanti ca || 127 || ⁶⁸⁰
 M10.128a/ yathā yathā hi sadvṛttam ātiṣṭhaty anasūyakaḥ |
 M10.128c/ tathā tathā-imaṃ ca-amuṃ ca lokaṃ prāpnoty aninditaḥ || 128 ||
 M10.129a/ śaktena-api hi śūdreṇa na kāryo dhanasañcayaḥ |
 M10.129c/ śūdro hi dhanam āsādyā brāhmaṇān eva bādhati || 129 ||

10.1.4 10.1.4. Conclusion

⁶⁸¹M10.130a/ ete caturṇāṃ varṇānāṃ āpaddharmāḥ prakīrtitāḥ |
 M10.130c/ yān samyag anuṣṭhanto vrajanti paramaṃ gatim || 130 ||
 M10.131a/ eṣa dharmavidhiḥ kṛtsnaś cāturvarṇyasya kīrtitaḥ |
 M10.131c/ ataḥ paraṃ pravakṣyāmi prāyaścittavidhiṃ śubham || 131 ||

⁶⁷⁵[O edn 832-833 :: O tr. 214

⁶⁷⁶M10.119cv/ M: vaiśyād rakṣitvā

⁶⁷⁷[O edn 834-835 :: O tr. 214

⁶⁷⁸M10.121av/ M: ārādhayed iti

⁶⁷⁹M10.127av/ M: satāṃ dharmam

⁶⁸⁰M10.127cv/ M: mantravarjyaṃ

⁶⁸¹[O edn 835-836 :: O tr. 214

11 Chapter 11

682

11.1 11.1. Penance

683

11.1.1 11.1.1. Excursus: Occasions for Giving and Begging

- ⁶⁸⁴M11.01a/ sântānikam yakṣyamāṇam adhvagam sāravedasam |
M11.01c/ guru.artham pitṛ.mātr.artham svādhyāyārthy upatāpinaḥ || 1 ||
M11.02a/ na vai tām snātakān vidyād brāhmaṇān dharmabhikṣukān |
M11.02c/ niḥsvebhyo deyam etebhyo dānam vidyāviśeṣataḥ || 2 ||
M11.03a/ etebhyo hi dvijāgryebhyo deyam annam sa.dakṣiṇam |
M11.03c/ itarebhyo bahirvedi kṛtānnaṁ deyam ucyate || 3 ||
M11.04a/ sarvaratnāni rājā tu yathārham pratipādayet |
M11.04c/ brāhmaṇān vedaviduṣo yajñārtham ca-eva dakṣiṇām || 4 ||
M11.05a/ kṛta.dāro 'parān dārān bhikṣitvā yo 'dhigacchati |
M11.05c/ rati.mātram phalam tasya dravyadātus tu santatiḥ || 5 ||
M11.06a/ dhanāni tu yathāśakti vipreṣu pratipādayet | ⁶⁸⁵
M11.06c/ vedavitsu vivikteṣu pretya svargam samaśnute || 6 || ⁶⁸⁶
M11.07a[06Ma]/ yasya traivārṣikam bhaktam paryāptam bhrtyavṛttaye |
M11.07c[06Mc]/ adhikam vā-api vidyeta sa somam pātum arhati || 7 ||
M11.08a[07Ma]/ ataḥ svalpīyasi dravye yaḥ somam pibati dvijaḥ |
M11.08c[07Mc]/ sa pītasoma.pūrvo 'pi na tasya-āpnoti tatphalam || 8 ||
M11.09a[08Ma]/ śaktaḥ parajane dātā svajane duḥkhajīvinī |
M11.09c[08Mc]/ madhv.āpāto viṣa.āsvādaḥ sa dharma.pratirūpakaḥ || 9 ||
M11.10a[09Ma]/ bhrtyānām uparodhena yat karoty aurdhvadehikam |
M11.10c[09Mc]/ tad bhavaty asukha.udarkam jīvataś ca mṛtasya ca || 10 ||
M11.11a[10Ma]/ yajñas cet pratiruddhaḥ syād ekena-aṅgena yajvanaḥ |
M11.11c[10Mc]/ brāhmaṇasya viśeṣena dhārmike sati rājani || 11 ||
M11.12a[11Ma]/ yo vaiśyaḥ syād bahupaśur hīna.kratur asomapaḥ |
M11.12c[11Mc]/ kuṭumbāt tasya tad dravyam āhared yajñasiddhaye || 12 ||
M11.13a[12Ma]/ āharet trīṇi vā dve vā kāmam śūdrasya veśmanaḥ |
M11.13c[12Mc]/ na hi śūdrasya yajñeṣu kaś cid asti parigrahaḥ || 13 ||
M11.14a[13Ma]/ yo 'nāhita.agniḥ śatagur a.yajvā ca sahasraguḥ | ⁶⁸⁷
M11.14c[13Mc]/ taylor api kuṭumbābhyām āhared a.vicārayan || 14 ||
M11.15a[14Ma]/ ādāna.nityāc ca-ādātur āhared a.prayacchataḥ |
M11.15c[14Mc]/ tathā yaśo 'sya prathate dharmas ca-eva pravardhate || 15 ||
M11.16a[15Ma]/ tathāa-eva saptame bhakte bhaktāni ṣaḍ an.aśnatā |
M11.16c[15Mc]/ aśvastanavidhānena hartavyam hīna.karmaṇaḥ || 16 ||
M11.17a[16Ma]/ khalāt kṣetrād agārād vā yato vā-apy upalabhyate |
M11.17c[16Mc]/ ākhyātavyam tu tat tasmai pṛcchate yadi pṛcchati || 17 ||
M11.18a[17Ma]/ brāhmaṇasvam na hartavyam kṣatriyeṇa kadā cana |
M11.18c[17Mc]/ dasyu.niṣkriyayos tu svam a.jīvan hartum arhati || 18 ||

⁶⁸²[O edn 837-888 :: O tr. 215-229

⁶⁸³[O edn 837-888 :: O tr. 215-229

⁶⁸⁴[O edn 837-841 :: O tr. 215-216

⁶⁸⁵M11.06av/ not in M

⁶⁸⁶M11.06cv/ not in M

⁶⁸⁷M11.14a[13Ma]v/ K: ayajñas

M11.19a[18Ma]/ yo 'sādhubhyo 'rtham ādāya sādhubhyaḥ samprayacchati |
M11.19c[18Mc]/ sa kṛtvā plavam ātmānam santārayati tāv ubhau || 19 ||
M11.20a[19Ma]/ yad dhanam yajñasīlānām devasvam tad vidur budhāḥ |
M11.20c[19Mc]/ a.yajvanām tu yad vittam āsurasvam tad ucyate || 20 ||
M11.21a[20Ma]/ na tasmin dhārayed daṇḍam dhārmikāḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ |
M11.21c[20Mc]/ kṣatriyasya hi bālīśyād brāhmaṇaḥ sīdati kṣudhā || 21 ||
M11.22a[21Ma]/ tasya bhṛtyajanaḥ jñātvā svakuṭumbān mahīpatiḥ |
M11.22c[21Mc]/ śruta.śīle ca vijñāya vṛttiṁ dharmyām prakalpayet || 22 ||
M11.23a[22Ma]/ kalpayitvā-asya vṛttiṁ ca rakṣed enaḥ samantataḥ |
M11.23c[22Mc]/ rājā hi dharmasāḍbhāgaḥ tasmāt prāpnoti rakṣitāt || 23 ||
M11.24a[23Ma]/ na yajñārtham dhanam sūdrād vipro bhikṣeta karhi cit |
M11.24c[23Mc]/ yajamāno hi bhikṣitvā caṇḍālāḥ pretya jāyate || 24 ||
M11.25a[24Ma]/ yajñārtham artham bhikṣitvā yo na sarvaḥ prayacchati |
M11.25c[24Mc]/ sa yāti bhāsatām vipraḥ kākātām vā śatām samāḥ || 25 ||
M11.26a[25Ma]/ devasvam brāhmaṇasvam vā lobhena-upahinasti yaḥ |
M11.26c[25Mc]/ sa pāpa.ātmā pare loka gṛdhra.ucchiṣṭena jīvati || 26 ||

11.1.2 11.1.2. Excursus: Miscellaneous Topics

688

11.1.2.1 11.1.2.1. Times of Adversity

⁶⁸⁹M11.27a[26Ma]/ iṣṭiṁ vaiśvānarīm nityam nirvaped abdaparyaye |
M11.27c[26Mc]/ kṛptānām paśu.somānām niṣkṛtyartham asambhave || 27 ||
M11.28a[27Ma]/ āpatkalpena yo dharmam kurute 'nāpadi dvijaḥ |
M11.28c[27Mc]/ sa na-āpnoti phalam tasya paratra-iti vicāritam || 28 ||
M11.29a[28Ma]/ viśvaiś ca devaiḥ sādhyaiś ca brāhmaṇaiś ca maharṣibhiḥ |
M11.29c[28Mc]/ āpatsu maraṇād bhūtair vidheḥ pratinidhiḥ kṛtaḥ || 29 ||
M11.30a[29Ma]/ prabhuḥ prathamakalpasya yo 'nukalpena vartate |
M11.30c[29Mc]/ na sāmparāyikam tasya dur.mater vidyate phalam || 30 ||

11.1.2.2 11.1.2.2. Power of Brahmins

⁶⁹⁰M11.31a[30Ma]/ na brāhmaṇo vedayeta kim cid rājani dharmavit |
M11.31c[30Mc]/ svavīryeṇa-eva tān-śiṣyān mānavān apakāriṇaḥ || 31 ||
M11.32a[31Ma]/ svavīryād rājavīryāc ca svavīryam balavattaram |
M11.32c[31Mc]/ tasmāt svena-eva vīryeṇa nigghñīyād arin dvijaḥ || 32 ||
M11.33a[32Ma]/ śrutir atharvāṅgirasīḥ kuryād ity a.vicārayan |
M11.33c[32Mc]/ vākśastraṁ vai brāhmaṇasya tena hanyād arin dvijaḥ || 33 ||
M11.34a[33Ma]/ kṣatriyo bāhuvīryeṇa tared āpadam ātmanaḥ |
M11.34c[33Mc]/ dhanena vaiśya.śūdrau tu japa.homair dvijottamaḥ || 34 ||
M11.35a[34Ma]/ vidhātā śāsītā vaktā maitro brāhmaṇa ucyate |
M11.35c[34Mc]/ tasmai na-akuśalam brūyān na śuṣkām giram irayet || 35 ||

11.1.2.3 11.1.2.3. Sacrifices

⁶⁹¹M11.36a[35Ma]/ na vai kanyā na yuvatir na-alpa.vidyo na bālīśaḥ |
M11.36c[35Mc]/ hotā syād agnihotrasya na-ārto na-asamskr̥tas tathā || 36 ||
M11.37a[36Ma]/ narake hi patanty ete juhvantaḥ sa ca yasya tat | ⁶⁹²

⁶⁸⁸[O edn 841-844 :: O tr. 216-217

⁶⁸⁹[O edn 841-842 :: O tr. 216

⁶⁹⁰[O edn 842-843 :: O tr. 216

⁶⁹¹[O edn 843-844 :: O tr. 216-217

⁶⁹²M11.37a[36Ma]/ M: juhvataḥ

M11.37c[36Mc]/ tasmād vaitānakuśalo hotā syād vedapāragah || 37 ||
 M11.38a[37Ma]/ prājāpatyam a.dattvā-asvām agnyādheyasya dakṣiṇām |
 M11.38c[37Mc]/ anāhitāgnir bhavati brāhmaṇo vibhave sati || 38 ||
 M11.39a[38Ma]/ puṇyāṇy anyāni kurvīta śraddadhāno jita.indriyaḥ |
 M11.39c[38Mc]/ na tv alpa.dakṣiṇair yajñair yajeta-iha katham cana || 39 ||
 M11.40a[39Ma]/ indriyāṇi yaśaḥ svargam āyuh kīrtim prajāḥ paśūn |
 M11.40c[39Mc]/ hanty alpa.dakṣiṇo yajñas tasmān na-alpa.dhano yajet || 40 ||
 M11.41a[40Ma]/ agnihotry apavidhya-agnin brāhmaṇaḥ kāmākārataḥ |
 M11.41c[40Mc]/ cāndrāyaṇam caren māsam vīrahyāsamam hi tat || 41 ||
 M11.42a[41Ma]/ ye śūdrād adhigamya-artham agnihotram upāsate |
 M11.42c[41Mc]/ ṛtvijas te hi śūdrāṇām brahmavādiṣu garhitāḥ || 42 ||
 M11.43a[42Ma]/ teṣām satatam ajñānām vṛṣalāgnyupasevinām |
 M11.43c[42Mc]/ padā mastakam ākramya dātā durgāṇi santaret || 43 ||

11.1.3 11.1.3. Justification for Penance

⁶⁹³M11.44a[43Ma]/ a.kurvan vihitaṁ karma ninditaṁ ca samācāraṇaḥ |
 M11.44c[43Mc]/ prasaktaś ca-indriyārtheṣu prāyaścittīyate naraḥ || 44 || ⁶⁹⁴
 M11.45a[44Ma]/ akāmataḥ kṛte pāpe prāyaścittaṁ vidur budhāḥ |
 M11.45c[44Mc]/ kāmākārakṛte 'py āhur eke śrutinidarśanāt || 45 ||
 M11.46a[45Ma]/ akāmataḥ kṛtaṁ pāpam vedābhyāsenā śudhyati |
 M11.46c[45Mc]/ kāmataḥ tu kṛtaṁ mohāt prāyaścittaiḥ pṛthagvidhaiḥ || 46 ||
 M11.47a[46Ma]/ prāyaścittīyatām prāpya daivāt pūrvakṛtena vā |
 M11.47c[46Mc]/ na saṁsargaṁ vrajet sadbhiḥ prāyaścitte 'kṛte dvijaḥ || 47 ||
 M11.48a[47Ma]/ iha duṣcaritaiḥ ke cit ke cit pūrvakṛtais tathā |
 M11.48c[47Mc]/ prāpnuvanti dur.ātmāno narā rūpaviparyayam || 48 ||
 M11.49a[48Ma]/ suvarṇacaurāḥ kaunakhyaṁ surāpaḥ śyāvadantatām |
 M11.49c[48Mc]/ brahmahā kṣayarogitvaṁ dauṣcarmyaṁ gurutalpagaḥ || 49 ||
 M11.50a[49Ma]/ piśuṇaḥ pautināsikyāṁ sūcakaḥ pūtivaktratām |
 M11.50c[49Mc]/ dhānyacauro 'ṅghānatvam ātiraikyāṁ tu miśrakaḥ || 50 ||
 M11.51a[50Ma]/ annahartā-āmayāvitvaṁ maukyāṁ vāgapahārakaḥ |
 M11.51c[50Mc]/ vastrāpahārakaḥ śvāitryaṁ paṇgutām āsvahārakaḥ || 51 ||
 M11.52a[51Ma]/ evaṁ karmaviśeṣeṇa jāyante sadvigarhitāḥ |
 M11.52c[51Mc]/ jaḍa.mūka.andha.badhirā vikṛta.ākṛtayas tathā || 52 ||
 M11.53a[52Ma]/ caritavyam ato nityaṁ prāyaścittaṁ viśuddhaye |
 M11.53c[52Mc]/ nindyair hi lakṣaṇair yuktā jāyante 'niṣkṛta.enasaḥ || 53 ||
 M11.54a[53Ma]/ brahmahatyā surāpānaṁ steyaṁ gurvaṅganāgamaḥ |
 M11.54c[53Mc]/ mahānti pātakāny āhuḥ saṁsargaś ca-api taiḥ saha || 54 ||

11.1.4 11.1.4. Categories of Sin

⁶⁹⁵

11.1.4.1 11.1.4.1. Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

⁶⁹⁶M11.55a[54Ma]/ anṛtaṁ ca samutkarṣe rājagāmi ca paśūnam |
 M11.55c[54Mc]/ guroś cālīka.nirbandhaḥ samāni brahmahatyayā || 55 ||
 M11.56a[55Ma]/ brahma.ujjhata vedanindā kauṭasākṣyaṁ suhr̥dvadhaḥ |
 M11.56c[55Mc]/ garhita.anādyayor jagdhiḥ surāpānasamāni ṣaṭ || 56 ||

⁶⁹³[O edn 845-847 :: O tr. 217

⁶⁹⁴M11.44c[43Mc]v/ M: prasajjan indriyārtheṣu

⁶⁹⁵[O edn 847-850 :: O tr. 217-218

⁶⁹⁶[O edn 847-848 :: O tr. 217-218

M11.57a[56Ma]/ nikṣepasya-apaharaṇam nara.aśva.rajatasya ca |
 M11.57c[56Mc]/ bhūmi.vajra.maṇinām ca rukmasteyasamam smṛtam || 57 ||
 M11.58a[57Ma]/ retaḥsekaḥ svayoniṣu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca |
 M11.58c[57Mc]/ sakhyuḥ putrasya ca strīṣu gurutalpasamam viduḥ || 58 ||
 M11.59a[58Ma]/ govadho 'yājya.samyājyaṁ pāradārya.ātmaṁvikrayaḥ |
 M11.59c[58Mc]/ guru.mātr.pitr.tyāgaḥ svādhyāya.agnyoḥ sutasya ca || 59 ||

11.1.4.2 11.1.4.2. Secondary Sins Causing Loss of Caste

⁶⁹⁷M11.60a[59Ma]/ parivittitā-anuje 'nūḍhe parivedanam eva ca |
 M11.60c[59Mc]/ taylor dānam ca kanyāyās taylor eva ca yājanam || 60 ||
 M11.61a[60Ma]/ kanyāyā dūṣaṇam ca-eva vārdhuṣyaṁ vratālopanam |
 M11.61c[60Mc]/ taḍāga.ārāma.dārāṇām apatyasya ca vikrayaḥ || 61 ||
 M11.62a[61Ma]/ vrātyatā bāndhavatyāgo bhṛtyādhyāpanam eva ca |
 M11.62c[61Mc]/ bhṛtyā ca-adhyayanādānam apaṇyānām ca vikrayaḥ || 62 || ⁶⁹⁸
 M11.63a[62Ma]/ sarvākāreṣv adhikāro mahāyantrapravartanam |
 M11.63c[62Mc]/ himsā-oṣadhīnām strī.ājīvo 'bhicāro mūlakarma ca || 63 ||
 M11.64a[63Ma]/ indhanārtham aśuṣkāṇām drumāṇām avapātanam |
 M11.64c[63Mc]/ ātmārtham ca kriyārambho ninditānnādanam tathā || 64 ||
 M11.65a[64Ma]/ anāhitāgnitā steyam ṛṇānām anapakriyā |
 M11.65c[64Mc]/ asat.śāstrādhigamanam kauśīlavyasya ca kriyā || 65 ||
 M11.66a[65Ma]/ dhānya.kupya.paśusteyaṁ madyapastrīṇiṣevaṇam |
 M11.66c[65Mc]/ strī.sūdra.viś.kṣatradhigamanam nāstikyam ca-upapātakam || 66 ||
 M11.67a[66Ma]/ brāhmaṇasya rujaḥ kṛtvā ghrātir aghreya.madyayoḥ | ⁶⁹⁹
 M11.67c[66Mc]/ jaiḥmyam ca maithunam puṁsi jātibhramśakaram smṛtam || 67 ||

11.1.4.3 11.1.4.3. Further Categories of Sin

⁷⁰⁰M11.68a[67Ma]/ khara.aśva.uṣṭra.mṛga.ibhānām aja.āvikavadhas tathā |
 M11.68c[67Mc]/ saṅkarikaraṇam jñeyam mīna.ahi.mahiṣasya ca || 68 ||
 M11.69a[68Ma]/ ninditebhyo dhanādānam vāṇijyam sūdrasevanam |
 M11.69c[68Mc]/ apātrikaraṇam jñeyam asatyasya ca bhāṣaṇam || 69 ||
 M11.70a[69Ma]/ kṛmi.kīṭa.vayo.hatyā madyānugatabhojanam |
 M11.70c[69Mc]/ phala.edhaḥ.kusuma.steyam adhairyam ca malāvaham || 70 ||
 M11.71a[70Ma]/ etāny enāmsi sarvāṇi yathā.uktāni pṛthak pṛthak |
 M11.71c[70Mc]/ yair yair vratāir apohyante tāni samyaṁ nibodhata || 71 ||
 M11.72a[71Ma]/ brahmahā dvādaśa samāḥ kuṭīm kṛtvā vane vaset |
 M11.72c[71Mc]/ bhaikṣāśy ātmaviśuddhyartham kṛtvā śavaśiro dhvajam || 72 ||

11.1.5 11.1.5. Penances for Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

⁷⁰¹

11.1.5.1 11.1.5.1. Killing a Brahmin

⁷⁰²M11.73a[72Ma]/ lakṣyam śastrabhṛtām vā syād viduṣām icchayā-ātmanaḥ |
 M11.73c[72Mc]/ prāsyed ātmānam agnau vā samiddhe trir avāk.śirāḥ || 73 ||
 M11.74a[73Ma]/ yajeta vā-aśvamedhena svarjitā gosavena vā |
 M11.74c[73Mc]/ abhijid.viśvajidbhyām vā trivṛtā-agniṣṭutā-api vā || 74 ||

⁶⁹⁷[O edn 848-849 :: O tr. 218

⁶⁹⁸M11.62c[61Mc]v/ M: bhṛtāc ca-adhyayanādānam

⁶⁹⁹M11.67a[66Ma]v/ M: rujaḥkṛtyam

⁷⁰⁰[O edn 849-850 :: O tr. 218

⁷⁰¹[O edn 850-857 :: O tr. 218-220

⁷⁰²[O edn 850-853 :: O tr. 218-219

M11.75a[74Ma]/ japan vā-anyatamaṁ vedaṁ yojanānām śataṁ vrajet |
 M11.75c[74Mc]/ brahmahatyāpanodāya mitabhuj-niyata.indriyaḥ || 75 ||
 M11.76a[75Ma]/ sarvasvaṁ vedaviduṣe brāhmaṇāya-upapādayet |
 M11.76c[75Mc]/ dhanam hi jīvanāya-alam gṛham vā sa.paricchadam || 76 ||
 M11.77a[76Ma]/ haviṣyabhug vā-anusaret pratisrotaḥ sarasvatīm |
 M11.77c[76Mc]/ japed vā niyata.āhāras trir vai vedasya saṁhitām || 77 ||
 M11.78a[77Ma]/ kṛta.vāpano nivased grāmānte govraje 'pi vā |
 M11.78c[77Mc]/ āśrame vṛkṣamūle vā go.brāhmaṇahite rataḥ || 78 ||
 M11.79a[78Ma]/ brāhmaṇārthe gavārthe vā sadyaḥ prāṇan parityajet | ⁷⁰³
 M11.79c[78Mc]/ mucyate brahmahatyāyā goptā gor brāhmaṇasya ca || 79 ||
 M11.80a[79Ma]/ trivāram pratiroddhā vā sarvasvam avajitya vā | ⁷⁰⁴
 M11.80c[79Mc]/ viprasya tannimitte vā prāṇālābhe vimucyate || 80 || ⁷⁰⁵
 M11.81a[80Ma]/ evaṁ dṛḍha.vrato nityaṁ brahmacārī saṁhitaḥ |
 M11.81c[80Mc]/ samāpte dvādaśe varṣe brahmahatyām vyapohati || 81 ||
 M11.82a[81Ma]/ śiṣṭvā vā bhūmidevānām naradevasamāgame |
 M11.82c[81Mc]/ svam eno 'vabhṛthasnāto hayamedhe vimucyate || 82 ||
 M11.83a[82Ma]/ dharmasya brāhmaṇo mūlam agram rājanya ucyaḥ |
 M11.83c[82Mc]/ tasmāt samāgame teṣām eno vikhyāpya śudhyati || 83 ||
 M11.84a[83Ma]/ brahmaṇaḥ sambhavena-eva devānām api daivatam |
 M11.84c[83Mc]/ pramāṇam ca-eva lokasya brahmātra-eva hi kāraṇam || 84 ||
 M11.85a[84Ma]/ teṣām vedavido brūyus trayo 'py enaḥ suniṣkṛtim |
 M11.85c[84Mc]/ sā teṣām pāvanāya syāt pavitrā viduṣām hi vāk || 85 || ⁷⁰⁶
 M11.86a[85Ma]/ ato 'nyatamam āsthāya vidhiṁ vipraḥ saṁhitaḥ |
 M11.86c[85Mc]/ brahmahatyākṛtaṁ pāpaṁ vyapohaty ātmavattayā || 86 ||
 M11.87a[86Ma]/ hatvā garbham avijñātam etad eva vrataṁ caret |
 M11.87c[86Mc]/ rājanya.vaiśyau ca-ijānāv ātreyaṁ eva ca striyam || 87 ||
 M11.88a[87Ma]/ uktvā ca-eva-anṛtaṁ sākṣye pratirudhya guruṁ tathā | ⁷⁰⁷
 M11.88c[87Mc]/ apahr̥tya ca niḥkṣepaṁ kṛtvā ca strī.suhṛt.vadham || 88 || ⁷⁰⁸
 M11.89a[88Ma]/ iyaṁ viśuddhir uditā pramāpya-akāmato dvijam |
 M11.89c[88Mc]/ kāmato brāhmaṇavadhe niṣkṛtir na vidhīyate || 89 ||
 M11.90a[89Ma]/ surām pītvā dvijo mohād agni.varṇām surām pibet |
 M11.90c[89Mc]/ tayā sa kāye nirdagdhe mucyate kilbiṣāt tataḥ || 90 ||

11.1.5.2 11.1.5.2. Drinking Liquor

⁷⁰⁹M11.91a[90Ma]/ gomūtram agni.varṇam vā pibet udakam eva vā |
 M11.91c[90Mc]/ payo ghṛtaṁ vā-ā maraṇād gośakṛdrasam eva vā || 91 ||
 M11.92a[91Ma]/ kaṇan vā bhakṣayed abdaṁ piṇyākam vā sakṛt-niśi |
 M11.92c[91Mc]/ surāpānāpanuttyarthaṁ vālavāsā jaṭi dhvajī || 92 ||
 M11.93a[92Ma]/ surā vai malam annānām pāpmā ca malam ucyaḥ |
 M11.93c[92Mc]/ tasmād brāhmaṇa.rājanyau vaiśyaś ca na surām pibet || 93 ||
 M11.94a[93Ma]/ gauḍī paiṣṭī ca mādhvī ca vijñeyā trividhā surā |
 M11.94c[93Mc]/ yathā-eva-ekā tathā sarvā na pātavyā dvijottamaiḥ || 94 ||

⁷⁰³M11.79a[78Ma]v/ M: saṁyak prāṇan

⁷⁰⁴M11.80a[79Ma]v/ M: tryavaram

⁷⁰⁵M11.80c[79Mc]v/ M: prāṇālābhe 'pi mucyate

⁷⁰⁶M11.85c[84Mc]v/ M: pavitraṁ

⁷⁰⁷M11.88a[87Ma]v/ M: pratirabhya

⁷⁰⁸M11.88c[87Mc]v/ M: niḥkṣepaṁ

⁷⁰⁹[O edn 854-855 :: O tr. 219-220

M11.95a[94Ma]/ yakṣa.rakṣaḥ.piśāca.annaṁ madyaṁ māṁsaṁ surāsavam |
 M11.95c[94Mc]/ tad brāhmaṇena na-attavyaṁ devānāṁ aśnatā haviḥ || 95 ||
 M11.96a[95Ma]/ amedhye vā paten matto vaidikaṁ vā-apy udāharet |
 M11.96c[95Mc]/ akāryam anyat kuryād vā brāhmaṇo madamohitaḥ || 96 ||
 M11.97a[96Ma]/ yasya kāyagataṁ brahma madyena-āplāvyate sakṛt |
 M11.97c[96Mc]/ tasya vyapaiti brāhmaṇyaṁ śūdratvaṁ ca sa gacchati || 97 ||
 M11.98a[97Ma]/ eṣā vicitrābhīhitā surāpānasya niṣkṛtiḥ |
 M11.98c[97Mc]/ ata ūrdhvaṁ pravakṣyāmi suvarṇasteyaniṣkṛtim || 98 ||
 M11.99a[98Ma]/ suvarṇasteyakṛd vipro rājānam abhigamya tu |
 M11.99c[98Mc]/ svakarma khyāpayan brūyāt-māṁ bhavān anuśāstv iti || 99 ||

11.1.5.3 11.1.5.3. Stealing Gold

⁷¹⁰M11.100a[99Ma]/ grhītvā musalaṁ rājā sakṛdd hanyāt tu taṁ svayam |
 M11.100c[99Mc]/ vadhena śudhyati steno brāhmaṇas tapasā-eva tu || 100 ||
 M11.101a[100Ma]/ tapasāpanunutsus tu suvarṇasteyajaṁ malam |
 M11.101c[100Mc]/ cīravāsā dvijo 'raṇye cared brahmahaṇo vratam || 101 ||
 M11.102a[101Ma]/ etair vratair apoheta pāpaṁ steyakṛtaṁ dvijaḥ |
 M11.102c[101Mc]/ gurutrīgamānī-iyam tu vratair ebhir apānudet || 102 ||
 M11.103a[102Ma]/ gurutalpy abhibhāṣya-enas tapte svapyād ayomaye | ⁷¹¹
 M11.103c[102Mc]/ sūrmīm jvalantīm svāśliṣyen mṛtyunā sa viśudhyati || 103 || ⁷¹²

11.1.5.4 11.1.5.4. Sex with an Elder's Wife

⁷¹³M11.104a[103Ma]/ svayaṁ vā śiṣṇa.vṛṣaṇāv utkr̥tya-ādhāya ca-añjalau |
 M11.104c[103Mc]/ nairṛtīm diśam ātiṣṭhed ā nipātād ajihmagāḥ || 104 ||
 M11.105a[104Ma]/ khaṭvāṅgī cīra.vāsā vā śmaśrulo vijane vane |
 M11.105c[104Mc]/ prājāpatyaṁ caret kṛcchram abdam ekaṁ samāhitaḥ || 105 ||
 M11.106a[105Ma]/ cāndrāyaṇaṁ vā trīṇ māsān abhyasyen niyata.indriyaḥ |
 M11.106c[105Mc]/ haviṣyeṇa yavāgvā vā gurutalpāpanuttaye || 106 ||
 M11.107a[106Ma]/ etair vratair apoheyur mahāpātakino malam |
 M11.107c[106Mc]/ upapātakinas tv evam ebhir nānāvidhair vrataiḥ || 107 ||
 M11.108a[107Ma]/ upapātakasaṁyukto goghno māsāṁ yavān pibet |
 M11.108c[107Mc]/ kṛta.vāpo vased goṣṭhe carmaṇā tena saṁvṛtaḥ || 108 ||

11.1.6 11.1.6. Penances for Secondary Sins Causing Loss of Caste

⁷¹⁴

11.1.6.1 11.1.6.1. Killing a Cow

⁷¹⁵M11.109a[108Ma]/ caturthakālam aśnīyād a.kṣāra.lavaṇaṁ mitam |
 M11.109c[108Mc]/ gomūtreṇa-ācaret snānaṁ dvau māsau niyata.indriyaḥ || 109 ||
 M11.110a[109Ma]/ divā-anugacched gās tās tu tiṣṭhann ūrdhvaṁ rajaḥ pibet |
 M11.110c[109Mc]/ śuśrūṣitvā namaskṛtya rātrau vīrāsanaṁ vaset || 110 || ⁷¹⁶
 M11.111a[110Ma]/ tiṣṭhantīṣv anutiṣṭhet tu vrajantīṣv apy anuvrajet |
 M11.111c[110Mc]/ āśīnāsu tathā-āśīno niyato vīta.matsaraḥ || 111 ||
 M11.112a[111Ma]/ āturāṁ abhiśastām vā caura.vyāghrādibhir bhayaiḥ |

⁷¹⁰[O edn 855-856 :: O tr. 220

⁷¹¹M11.103a[102Ma]v/ M: talpe svapyād

⁷¹²M11.103c[102Mc]v/ M: vā-āśliṣyen

⁷¹³[O edn 856-857 :: O tr. 220

⁷¹⁴[O edn 857-860 :: O tr. 220-221

⁷¹⁵[O edn 857-859 :: O tr. 220-221

⁷¹⁶M11.110c[109Mc]v/ M: vīrāsano

M11.112c[111Mc]/ patitām pañkalagnaṃ vā sarva.upāyair vimocayet || 112 || ⁷¹⁷
M11.113a[112Ma]/ uṣṇe varṣati śīte vā mārute vāti vā bhṛśam |
M11.113c[112Mc]/ na kurvīta-ātmanas trāṇaṃ gor a.kṛtvā tu śaktitaḥ || 113 ||
M11.114a[113Ma]/ ātmano yadi vā-anyeṣāṃ gr̥he kṣetre 'tha vā khale |
M11.114c[113Mc]/ bhakṣayantīm na kathayet pibantaṃ ca-eva vatsakam || 114 ||
M11.115a[114Ma]/ anena vidhinā yas tu goghno gām anugacchati |
M11.115c[114Mc]/ sa gohatyākṛtaṃ pāpaṃ tribhir māsair vyapohati || 115 ||
M11.116a[115Ma]/ vṛṣabha.ekādaśā gās ca dadyāt sucarita.vrataḥ |
M11.116c[115Mc]/ a.vidyamāne sarvasvaṃ vedavidbhyo nivedayet || 116 ||
M11.117a[116Ma]/ etad eva vrataṃ kuryur upapātakino dvijāḥ |
M11.117c[116Mc]/ avakīrṇivarjyaṃ śuddhyarthaṃ cāndrāyaṇam atha-api vā || 117 || ⁷¹⁸

11.1.6.2 11.1.6.2. Other Secondary Sins

⁷¹⁹M11.118a[117Ma]/ avakīrṇī tu kāṇena gardabhena catuṣpathe |
M11.118c[117Mc]/ pākayajñavidhānena yajeta nirṛtiṃ niśi || 118 ||

11.1.6.3 11.1.6.3. Student Breaking the Vow of Chastity

⁷²⁰M11.119a[118Ma]/ hutvā-agnau vidhivadd homān antataś ca sama-ity ṛcā |
M11.119c[118Mc]/ vāta.indra.guru.vahnīnām juhuyāt sarpiṣā-āhutiḥ || 119 ||
M11.120a[119Ma]/ kāmato retasaḥ sekaṃ vratasthasya dvijanmanaḥ |
M11.120c[119Mc]/ atikramaṃ vratasthasya-āhur dharmajñā brahmavādināḥ || 120 ||
M11.121a[120Ma]/ mārutaṃ puruhūtaṃ ca guruṃ pāvakaṃ eva ca |
M11.121c[120Mc]/ caturo vratino 'bhyeti brāhmaṇaṃ tejo 'vakīrṇinaḥ || 121 ||
M11.122a[121Ma]/ etasminn enasi prāpte vasitvā gardabhājinaṃ |
M11.122c[121Mc]/ saptāgārāṃś cared bhaikṣaṃ svakarma parikīrtayan || 122 ||
M11.123a[122Ma]/ tebhyo labdhena bhaikṣeṇa vartayann ekakālikam |
M11.123c[122Mc]/ upaspr̥ṣaṃś triṣavaṇaṃ tv abdena sa viśudhyati || 123 || ⁷²¹
M11.124a[123Ma]/ jātibhramśakaraṃ karma kṛtvā-anyatamam icchayā |
M11.124c[123Mc]/ caret sāntapanam kṛcchraṃ prājāpatyam anicchayā || 124 ||

11.1.7 11.1.7. Penances for the Remaining Categories of Sins

⁷²²M11.125a[124Ma]/ saṅkara.apātrakṛtyāsu māsaṃ śodhanam aindavam | ⁷²³
M11.125c[124Mc]/ malinīkaraṇīyeṣu taptaḥ syād yāvakaiś tryaham || 125 ||
M11.126a[125Ma]/ turīyo brahmahatyāyāḥ kṣatriyasya vadhe smṛtaḥ |
M11.126c[125Mc]/ vaiśye 'ṣṭamāṃśo vṛttasthe śūdre jñeyas tu ṣoḍaśaḥ || 126 ||

11.1.8 11.1.8. Excursus: Penances for Injury to Living Beings

⁷²⁴

⁷¹⁷M11.112c[111Mc]v/ K: sarvaprāṇair

⁷¹⁸M11.117c[116Mc]v/ M: avakīrṇivarjyaṃ

⁷¹⁹[O edn 859 :: O tr. 221

⁷²⁰[O edn 859-860 :: O tr. 221

⁷²¹M11.123c[122Mc]v/ M: triṣavaṇam abdena

⁷²²[O edn 860 :: O tr. 221

⁷²³M11.125a[124Ma]v/ M: aindavaḥ

⁷²⁴[O edn 860-864 :: O tr. 221-222

11.1.8.1 11.1.8.1. Homicide

⁷²⁵M11.127a[126Ma]/ akāmatas tu rājanyaṃ vinipātya dvijottamaḥ |
M11.127c[126Mc]/ vṛṣabha.ekasahasrā gā dadyāt sucarita.vrataḥ || 127 ||
M11.128a[127Ma]/ tryabdam cared vā niyato jaṭi brahmahaṇo vratam |
M11.128c[127Mc]/ vasan dūratāre grāmād vṛkṣamūla.niketanaḥ || 128 ||
M11.129a[128Ma]/ etad eva cared abdam prāyaścittaṃ dvijottamaḥ |
M11.129c[128Mc]/ pramāpya vaiśyaṃ vṛttasthaṃ dadyāc ca-ekaśataṃ || 129 || ⁷²⁶
M11.130a[129Ma]/ etad eva vrataṃ kṛtsnaṃ ṣaṇmāsān-śūdrahā caret |
M11.130c[129Mc]/ vṛṣabha.ekādaśā vā-api dadyād viprāya gāḥ sitāḥ || 130 ||
M11.131a[130Ma]/ mārjāra.nakulau hatvā cāṣaṃ maṇḍūkam eva ca |
M11.131c[130Mc]/ śva.godhā.ulūka.kākāṃś ca śūdrahatyāvratam caret || 131 ||

11.1.8.2 11.1.8.2. Killing Animals

⁷²⁷M11.132a[131Ma]/ payaḥ pibet trirātraṃ vā yojanaṃ vā-adhvano vrajet |
M11.132c[131Mc]/ upaspr̥ṣet sravantyām vā sūktam vā-ab.daivataṃ japet || 132 ||
M11.133a[132Ma]/ abhriṃ kārṣṇāyāsiṃ dadyāt sarpaṃ hatvā dvijottamaḥ |
M11.133c[132Mc]/ palālabhārakam ṣaṇḍhe saisakam ca-ekamāṣakam || 133 ||
M11.134a[133Ma]/ ghṛtakumbham varāhe tu tiladroṇam tu tittirau |
M11.134c[133Mc]/ śuke dvihāyanaṃ vatsam krauñcam hatvā trihāyanam || 134 ||
M11.135a[134Ma]/ hatvā haṃsam balākām ca bakam barhiṇam eva ca |
M11.135c[134Mc]/ vānaram śyena.bhāsau ca sparśayed brāhmaṇāya gām || 135 ||
M11.136a[135Ma]/ vāso dadyādd hayaṃ hatvā pañca nīlān vṛṣān gajam |
M11.136c[135Mc]/ aja.meṣāv anaḍvāham kharam hatvā-ekahāyanam || 136 ||
M11.137a[136Ma]/ kravyādāṃs tu mṛgān hatvā dhenum dadyāt payasvinim |
M11.137c[136Mc]/ akravyādān vatsatarim uṣṭram hatvā tu kṛṣṇalam || 137 ||
M11.138a[137Ma]/ jīna.kārmuka.basta.avīn pṛthag dadyād viśuddhaye |
M11.138c[137Mc]/ caturṇām api varṇānām nārīr hatvā-an.avasthitāḥ || 138 ||
M11.139a[138Ma]/ dānena vadhanirṇekam sarpādīnām a.śaknuvan |
M11.139c[138Mc]/ ekaikaśaś caret kṛcchram dvijaḥ pāpāpanuttaye || 139 ||
M11.140a[139Ma]/ asthimatām tu sattvānām sahasrasya pramāpaṇe |
M11.140c[139Mc]/ pūrṇe ca-anasy an.asthnām tu śūdrahatyāvratam caret || 140 ||
M11.141a[140Ma]/ kim cid eva tu viprāya dadyād asthimatām vadhe |
M11.141c[140Mc]/ an.asthnām ca-eva hiṃsāyām prāṇāyāmena śudhyati || 141 ||
M11.142a[141Ma]/ phaladānām tu vṛkṣāṇām chedane japyam ṛc.śatam |
M11.142c[141Mc]/ gulma.vallī.latānām ca puṣpitānām ca vīrudhām || 142 ||

11.1.8.3 11.1.8.3. Injuring Vegetation

⁷²⁸M11.143a[142Ma]/ annādyajānām sattvānām rasajānām ca sarvaśaḥ |
M11.143c[142Mc]/ phala.puṣpa.udbhavānām ca ghṛtaprāśo viśodhanam || 143 ||
M11.144a[143Ma]/ kṛṣṭajānām oṣadhīnām jātānām ca svayaṃ vane |
M11.144c[143Mc]/ vṛthālabhe 'nugacched gām dinam ekam payo.vrataḥ || 144 ||
M11.145a[144Ma]/ etair vratair apohyaṃ syād eno hiṃsā.samudbhavam |
M11.145c[144Mc]/ jñāna.ajñānakṛtām kṛtsnaṃ śṛṇuta-anādyabhakṣaṇe || 145 ||
M11.146a[145Ma]/ ajñānād vāruṇīm pītva saṃskāreṇa-eva śudhyati |
M11.146c[145Mc]/ matipūrvam anirdeśyaṃ prāṇāntikam iti sthitiḥ || 146 ||

⁷²⁵[O edn 860-861 :: O tr. 221-222⁷²⁶M11.129c[128Mc]v/ M: dadyād vā-ekaśataṃ gavām⁷²⁷[O edn 861-864 :: O tr. 222⁷²⁸[O edn 864 :: O tr. 222

11.1.9 11.1.9. Excursus: Penances for Eating Forbidden Food

- ⁷²⁹M11.147a[146Ma]/ apaḥ surābhājanasthā madyabhāṇḍasthitās tathā |
M11.147c[146Mc]/ pañcarātraṁ pibet pītvā śaṅkhapuspīṣṭam payaḥ || 147 ||
M11.148a[147Ma]/ sprṣṭva dattvā ca madirāṁ vidhivat pratigṛhya ca |
M11.148c[147Mc]/ śūdra.ucchiṣṭās ca pītvā-apaḥ kuśavāri pibet tryaham || 148 ||
M11.149a[148Ma]/ brāhmaṇas tu surāpasya gandham āghrāya somapaḥ |
M11.149c[148Mc]/ prāṇān apsu trir āyamyā ghr̥taṁ prāśya viśudhyati || 149 ||
M11.150a[149Ma]/ ajñānāt prāśya viṣ.mūtraṁ surāsaṁsprṣṭam eva ca |
M11.150c[149Mc]/ punaḥ saṁskāram arhanti trayo varṇā dvijātayaḥ || 150 ||
M11.151a[150Ma]/ vapanam mekhalā daṇḍo bhaikṣacaryā vratāni ca | ⁷³⁰
M11.151c[150Mc]/ nivartante dvijātīnām punaḥsaṁskārakarmaṇi || 151 ||
M11.152a[151Ma]/ abhojyānām tu bhuktvā-annaṁ strī.śūdra.ucchiṣṭam eva ca |
M11.152c[151Mc]/ jagdhvā māṁsam abhakṣyaṁ ca saptarātraṁ yavān pibet || 152 ||
M11.153a[152Ma]/ śuktāni ca kaṣāyāṁś ca pītvā medhyāny api dvijaḥ |
M11.153c[152Mc]/ tāvad bhavaty a.prayato yāvat tan na vrajaty adhaḥ || 153 ||
M11.154a[153Ma]/ vidvarāha.khara.uṣṭrāṇām gomāyoh kapi.kākayoh |
M11.154c[153Mc]/ prāśya mūtra.puriṣāṇi dvijaś cāndrāyaṇam caret || 154 ||
M11.155a[154Ma]/ śuṣkāṇi bhuktvā māṁsāni bhaumāni kavakāni ca |
M11.155c[154Mc]/ ajñātaṁ ca-eva sūnāstham etad eva vrataṁ caret || 155 ||
M11.156a[155Ma]/ kravyāda.sūkara.uṣṭrāṇām kukkuṭānām ca bhakṣaṇe |
M11.156c[155Mc]/ nara.kāka.kharāṇām ca taptakṛcchraṁ viśodhanam || 156 ||
M11.157a[156Ma]/ māśikānnaṁ tu yo 'śnīyād asamāvartako dvijaḥ |
M11.157c[156Mc]/ sa trīṇy ahāny upavased ekāhaṁ ca-udake vaset || 157 ||
M11.158a[157Ma]/ brahmācārī tu yo 'śnīyān madhu māṁsaṁ kathaṁ cana | ⁷³¹
M11.158c[157Mc]/ sa kṛtvā prākṛtaṁ kṛcchraṁ vrataśeṣaṁ samāpayet || 158 ||
M11.159a[158Ma]/ biḍāla.kāka.ākhu.ucchiṣṭaṁ jagdhvā śva.nakulasya ca |
M11.159c[158Mc]/ keśa.kīṭāvapannaṁ ca pibet brahmasuvarcalām || 159 ||
M11.160a[159Ma]/ abhojyam annaṁ na-attavyam ātmanaḥ śuddhim icchatā |
M11.160c[159Mc]/ ajñānabhuktaṁ tu-uttāryaṁ śodhyaṁ vā-apy āśu śodhanaiḥ || 160 ||
M11.161a[160Ma]/ eṣo 'nādyā.adanasya-ukto vratānām vividho vidhiḥ |
M11.161c[160Mc]/ steyadoṣāpahartṭṛṇām vratānām śrūyatām vidhiḥ || 161 ||
M11.162a[161Ma]/ dhānya.anna.dhanacauryāṇi kṛtvā kāmād dvijottamaḥ |
M11.162c[161Mc]/ svajātiyagṛhād eva kṛcchrābdena viśudhyati || 162 ||

11.1.10 11.1.10. Excursus: Penances for Theft

- ⁷³²M11.163a[162Ma]/ manuṣyāṇām tu haraṇe strīṇām kṣetra.gṛhasya ca |
M11.163c[162Mc]/ kūpa.vāpījalānām ca śuddhiś cāndrāyaṇam smṛtam || 163 ||
M11.164a[163Ma]/ dravyāṇām alpa.sārāṇām steyaṁ kṛtvā-anyaveśmataḥ | ⁷³³
M11.164c[163Mc]/ caret sāntapanam kṛcchraṁ tan niryāty ātmaśuddhaye || 164 ||
M11.165a[164Ma]/ bhakṣya.bhojyāpaharaṇe yāna.śayyā.āsanasya ca |
M11.165c[164Mc]/ puṣpa.mūla.phalānām ca pañcagavyaṁ viśodhanam || 165 ||
M11.166a[165Ma]/ tṛṇa.kāṣṭha.drumāṇām ca śuṣkānnasya guḍasya ca |
M11.166c[165Mc]/ cela.carma.āmiṣāṇām ca trirātraṁ syād abhojanam || 166 || ⁷³⁴

⁷²⁹[O edn 864-867 :: O tr. 222-223

⁷³⁰M11.151a[150Ma]v/ M: bhaikṣyacaryā

⁷³¹M11.158a[157Ma]v/ M: vratacārī tu

⁷³²[O edn 867-869 :: O tr. 223-224

⁷³³M11.164a[163Ma]v/ M: kṛtvā-anyaveśmani

⁷³⁴M11.166c[165Mc]v/ M: caila.carma.āmikṣāṇām

M11.167a[166Ma]/ maṇi.muktā.pravālānām tāmrasya rajatasya ca |
 M11.167c[166Mc]/ ayaḥ.kāmsya.upalānām ca dvādaśāhaṁ kaṇānnatā || 167 ||
 M11.168a[167Ma]/ kārpaśa.kīṭaja.ūrṇānām dviśapha.ekaśaphasya ca | ⁷³⁵
 M11.168c[167Mc]/ pakṣi.gandha.oṣadhīnām ca rajjvās ca-eva tryahaṁ payaḥ || 168 ||
 M11.169a[168Ma]/ etair vratair apoheta pāpaṁ steyakṛtaṁ dvijaḥ |
 M11.169c[168Mc]/ agamyāgamanīyaṁ tu vratair ebhir apānudet || 169 ||
 M11.170a[169Ma]/ gurutalpavratāṁ kuryād retaḥ siktivā svayoniṣu |
 M11.170c[169Mc]/ sakhyuḥ putrasya ca strīṣu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca || 170 ||

11.1.11 11.1.11. Excursus: Penances for Sexual Offences

⁷³⁶M11.171a[170Ma]/ paitrsvaseyīm bhaginīm svasrīyām mātur eva ca |
 M11.171c[170Mc]/ mātus ca bhrātus tanayām gatvā cāndrāyaṇaṁ caret || 171 || ⁷³⁷
 M11.172a[171Ma]/ etās tistras tu bhāryārthe na-upayacchet tu buddhimān |
 M11.172c[171Mc]/ jñātitvena-an.upeyās tāḥ patati hy upayann adhaḥ || 172 ||
 M11.173a[172Ma]/ amānuṣīṣu puruṣa udakyāyām ayoniṣu |
 M11.173c[172Mc]/ retaḥ siktivā jale ca-eva kṛcchraṁ sātapanāṁ caret || 173 ||
 M11.174a[173Ma]/ maithunaṁ tu samāsevyā puṁsi yoṣiti vā dvijaḥ |
 M11.174c[173Mc]/ go.yāne 'psu divā ca-eva sa.vāsāḥ snānam ācaret || 174 ||
 M11.175a[174Ma]/ caṇḍāla.antyastriyo gatvā bhuktvā ca pratigṛhya ca |
 M11.175c[174Mc]/ pataty ajñānato vipro jñānāt sāmīyaṁ tu gacchati || 175 ||
 M11.176a[175Ma]/ vipraduṣṭāṁ striyaṁ bhartā nirundhyād ekaveśmani |
 M11.176c[175Mc]/ yat puṁsaḥ paradāreṣu tac ca-enām cārayed vratam || 176 ||
 M11.177a[176Ma]/ sā cet punaḥ pradūṣyet tu sadṛśena-upamantritā | ⁷³⁸
 M11.177c[176Mc]/ kṛcchraṁ cāndrāyaṇaṁ ca-eva tad asyāḥ pāvanaṁ smṛtam || 177 ||
 M11.178a[177Ma]/ yat karoty ekarātrena vṛṣālīsevanād dvijaḥ |
 M11.178c[177Mc]/ tad bhaikṣabhuj-japan nityaṁ tribhir varṣair vyapohati || 178 ||
 M11.179a[178Ma]/ eṣā pāpakṛtāṁ uktā caturṇām api niṣkṛtiḥ |
 M11.179c[178Mc]/ patitaiḥ samprayuktānām imāḥ śṛṇuta niṣkṛtiḥ || 179 ||
 M11.180a[179Ma]/ saṁvatsareṇa patati patitena saha-ācāran |
 M11.180c[179Mc]/ yājana.adhyāpanād yaunāt-na tu yāna.āsana.aśanāt || 180 ||

11.1.12 11.1.12. Association with Outcastes

⁷³⁹M11.181a[180Ma]/ yo yena patitena-eṣāṁ saṁsargaṁ yāti mānavah |
 M11.181c[180Mc]/ sa tasya-eva vrataṁ kuryāt tatsaṁsargaviśuddhaye || 181 ||
 M11.182a[181Ma]/ patitasya-udakaṁ kāryaṁ sapīṇḍair bāndhavair bahiḥ |
 M11.182c[181Mc]/ nindite 'hani sâyāhne jñāti.rtvij.gurusannidhau || 182 ||

11.1.12.1 11.1.12.1. Excommunication

⁷⁴⁰M11.183a[182Ma]/ dāsī ghaṭam apām pūrṇaṁ paryasyet pretavat padā |
 M11.183c[182Mc]/ ahorātram upāsīrann aśaucaṁ bāndhavaiḥ saha || 183 ||
 M11.184a[183Ma]/ nivarteraṁś ca tasmāt tu sambhāṣaṇa.sahāsane |
 M11.184c[183Mc]/ dāyādyasya pradānaṁ ca yātrā ca-eva hi laukikī || 184 ||
 M11.185a[184Ma]/ jyeṣṭhatā ca nivarteta jyeṣṭhāvāpyaṁ ca yad dhanam | ⁷⁴¹

⁷³⁵M11.168a[167Ma]v/ M: dveśapha.ekakhrasya ca

⁷³⁶[O edn 869-871 :: O tr. 224

⁷³⁷M11.171c[170Mc]v/ ? : bhrātur āptasya gatvā

⁷³⁸M11.177a[176Ma]v/ K: sadṛśena-upayantritā?

⁷³⁹[O edn 871-873 :: O tr. 224-225

⁷⁴⁰[O edn 871-872 :: O tr. 225

⁷⁴¹M11.185a[184Ma]v/ M: yad vasu

M11.185c[184Mc]/ jyeṣṭhāmśam prāpnuyāc ca-asya yavīyān guṇato 'dhikaḥ || 185 ||

M11.186a[185Ma]/ prāyaścitte tu carite pūrṇakumbham apām navam |

M11.186c[185Mc]/ tena-eva sārddham prāsyeyuḥ snātvā puṇye jalāśaye || 186 ||

11.1.12.2 11.1.12.2. Re-admission

⁷⁴²M11.187a[186Ma]/ sa tv apsu taṁ ghaṭaṁ prāśya praviśya bhavanaṁ svakam |

M11.187c[186Mc]/ sarvāṇi jñātikāryāṇi yathāpūrvam samācaret || 187 ||

M11.188a[187Ma]/ etad eva vidhiṁ kuryād yoṣitsu patitāsv api | ⁷⁴³

M11.188c[187Mc]/ vastra.anna.pānaṁ deyaṁ tu vaseyuś ca gṛhāntike || 188 ||

M11.189a[188Ma]/ enasvibhir a.nirṇiktair na-arthaṁ kiṁ cit saha-ācaret |

M11.189c[188Mc]/ kṛtanirṇajanāmś ca-eva na jugupseta karhi cit || 189 || ⁷⁴⁴

M11.190a[189Ma]/ bālaghnāmś ca kṛtaghnāmś ca viśuddhān api dharmataḥ |

M11.190c[189Mc]/ śaraṇāgatahantṛmś ca strīhantṛmś ca na samvaset || 190 ||

11.1.13 11.1.13. Excursus: Miscellanea on Sin and Penance

⁷⁴⁵M11.191a[190Ma]/ yeṣāṁ dvijānām sāvitṛī na-anūcyeta yathāvidhi |

M11.191c[190Mc]/ tāṁś cārayitvā trīṇ kṛcchrān yathāvidhi-upanāyayet || 191 ||

M11.192a[191Ma]/ prāyaścittam cikīrṣanti vikarmasthās tu ye dvijāḥ |

M11.192c[191Mc]/ brahmaṇā ca parityaktās teṣāṁ apy etad ādiśet || 192 ||

M11.193a[192Ma]/ yad garhitena-arjayanti karmaṇā brāhmaṇā dhanam |

M11.193c[192Mc]/ tasya-utsargeṇa śudhyanti japyena tapasā-eva ca || 193 ||

M11.194a[193Ma]/ japitvā trīṇi sāvitṛyāḥ sahasrāṇi samāhitaḥ |

M11.194c[193Mc]/ māsāṁ goṣṭhe payaḥ pītṛvā mucyate 'satpratigrahāt || 194 ||

M11.195a[194Ma]/ upavāsakṛṣāṁ taṁ tu govrajāt punar āgatam |

M11.195c[194Mc]/ praṇataṁ prati pṛccheyuḥ sāmyaṁ saumya-icchasi-iti kim || 195 ||

M11.196a[195Ma]/ satyam uktvā tu vipreṣu vikīred yavasāṁ gavām |

M11.196c[195Mc]/ gobhiḥ pravartite tīrthe kuryus tasya parigraham || 196 ||

M11.197a[196Ma]/ vrātyānām yājanaṁ kṛtvā pareṣāṁ antyakarma ca |

M11.197c[196Mc]/ abhicāram ahīnaṁ ca tribhiḥ kṛcchrair vyapohati || 197 ||

M11.198a[197Ma]/ śaraṇāgataṁ parityajya vedaṁ viplāvya ca dvijaḥ |

M11.198c[197Mc]/ samvatsaraṁ yavāhāras tat pāpam apasedhati || 198 ||

M11.199a[198Ma]/ śva.śṛgāla.kharair daṣṭo grāmyaiḥ kravyādbhir eva ca |

M11.199c[198Mc]/ nara.aśva.uṣṭra.varāhaiś ca prāṇyāmena śudhyati || 199 ||

M11.200a[199Ma]/ ṣaṣṭhānnakālatā māsāṁ samhitājapa eva vā |

M11.200c[199Mc]/ homāś ca sakalā nityam apāṅktyānām viśodhanam || 200 || ⁷⁴⁶

M11.201a[200Ma]/ uṣṭrayānaṁ samāruhya kharayānaṁ tu kāmataḥ |

M11.201c[200Mc]/ snātvā tu vipro dig.vāsāḥ prāṇyāmena śudhyati || 201 ||

M11.202a[201Ma]/ vinā-adbhīr apsu vā-apy ārtāḥ śārīraṁ sannīṣevya ca |

M11.202c[201Mc]/ sa.cailo bahir āplutya gām ālabhya viśudhyati || 202 ||

M11.203a[202Ma]/ veda.uditānām nityānām karmaṇām samatikrame |

M11.203c[202Mc]/ snātakavratālope ca prāyaścittam abhojanam || 203 ||

M11.204a[203Ma]/ huṅkāraṁ brāhmaṇasya-uktvā tvamkāraṁ ca garīyasaḥ |

M11.204c[203Mc]/ snātvā-an.aśnann ahaḥ ṣeṣam abhivādya prasādayet || 204 ||

M11.205a[204Ma]/ tāḍayitvā tṛṇena-api kaṇṭhe vā-ābadhya vāsasā |

⁷⁴²[O edn 872-873 :: O tr. 225

⁷⁴³M11.188a[187Ma]v/ M: etam eva vidhiṁ

⁷⁴⁴M11.189c[188Mc]v/ M: kṛtanirṇajanāmś ca-etān

⁷⁴⁵[O edn 873-888 :: O tr. 225-229

⁷⁴⁶M11.200c[199Mc]v/ M: homāś ca śākalā

M11.205c[204Mc]/ vivāde vā vinirjitya praṇipatya prasādayet || 205 ||
M11.206a[205Ma]/ avagūrya tv abdaśataṁ sahasram abhihatya ca |
M11.206c[205Mc]/ jighāmsayā brāhmaṇasya narakam pratipadyate || 206 ||
M11.207a[206Ma]/ śoṇitam yāvataḥ pāṁsūn saṅgrhṇāti mahītale |
M11.207c[206Mc]/ tāvanty abdasahasrāṇi tatkartā narake vaset || 207 || ⁷⁴⁷
M11.208a[207Ma]/ avagūrya caret kṛcchram atikṛcchram nipātane |
M11.208c[207Mc]/ kṛcchra.atikṛcchrau kurvīta viprasya-utpādyā śoṇitam || 208 ||
M11.209a[208Ma]/ anuktaniṣkṛtīnām tu pāpānām apanuttaye |
M11.209c[208Mc]/ śaktim ca-avekṣya pāpam ca prāyaścittam prakalpayet || 209 ||
M11.210a[209Ma]/ yair abhyupāyair enāmsi mānavo vyapakarṣati |
M11.210c[209Mc]/ tān vo 'bhyupāyān vakṣyāmi deva.ṛṣi.pitṛsevitān || 210 ||
M11.211a[210Ma]/ tryaham prātas tryaham sāyam tryaham adyād ayācitam |
M11.211c[210Mc]/ tryaham param ca na-aśnīyāt prājāpatyaṁ caran dvijaḥ || 211 ||

11.1.13.1 11.1.13.1. Types of Generic Penance

⁷⁴⁸M11.212a[211Ma]/ gomūtram gomayaṁ kṣīram dadhi sarpiḥ kuśa.udakam |
M11.212c[211Mc]/ ekarātra.upavāsaś ca kṛcchram śāntapanam smṛtam || 212 ||
M11.213a[212Ma]/ ekaikam grāsam aśnīyāt tryahāṇi trīṇi pūrvavat |
M11.213c[212Mc]/ tryaham ca-upavased antyam atikṛcchram caran dvijaḥ || 213 ||
M11.214a[213Ma]/ taptakṛcchram caran vipro jala.kṣīra.ghṛta.anilān |
M11.214c[213Mc]/ prati.tryaham pibed uṣṇān sakṛtsnāyī samāhitaḥ || 214 ||
M11.215a[214Ma]/ yata.ātmano 'pramattasya dvādaśāham abhojanam |
M11.215c[214Mc]/ parāko nāma kṛcchro 'yam sarvapāpa.apanodanaḥ || 215 ||
M11.216a[215Ma]/ ekaikam hrāsayet piṇḍam kṛṣṇe śukle ca vardhayet |
M11.216c[215Mc]/ upasprṣaṁs triṣavaṇam etat-cāndrāyaṇam smṛtam || 216 ||
M11.217a[216Ma]/ etam eva vidhiṁ kṛtsnam ācared yavamadhyame |
M11.217c[216Mc]/ śuklapakṣādinīyataś caramś cāndrāyaṇam vratam || 217 ||
M11.218a[217Ma]/ aṣṭāv aṣṭau samaśnīyāt piṇḍān madhyandine sthite |
M11.218c[217Mc]/ niyata.ātmā haviṣyāśi yaticāndrāyaṇam caran || 218 ||
M11.219a[218Ma]/ caturaḥ prātar aśnīyāt piṇḍān vipraḥ samāhitaḥ |
M11.219c[218Mc]/ caturo 'stam ite sūrye śīśucāndrāyaṇam smṛtam || 219 ||
M11.220a[219Ma]/ yathā katham cit piṇḍānām tisro 'śītīḥ samāhitaḥ |
M11.220c[219Mc]/ māsenā-aśnan haviṣyasya candrasya-eti salokatām || 220 ||
M11.221a[220Ma]/ etad rudrās tathā-ādityā vasavaś ca-ācaran vratam |
M11.221c[220Mc]/ sarvākuśalamokṣāya marutaś ca maharṣibhiḥ || 221 ||
M11.222a[221Ma]/ mahāvyaḥṛtibhir homaḥ kartavyaḥ svayam anvaham |
M11.222c[221Mc]/ ahimsā satyam akrodham ārjayaṁ ca samācared || 222 ||

11.1.13.2 11.1.13.2. Observances by the Penitent

⁷⁴⁹M11.223a[222Ma]/ trir ahnas trir niśyām ca sa.vāsā jalam āviśet |
M11.223c[222Mc]/ strī.sūdra.patitāmś ca-eva na-abhibhāṣeta karhi cit || 223 ||
M11.224a[223Ma]/ sthāna.āsanābhyām vihared aśakto 'dhaḥ śayīta vā |
M11.224c[223Mc]/ brahmacārī vratī ca syād guru.deva.dvija.arcakaḥ || 224 ||
M11.225a[224Ma]/ sāvitṛm ca japeṇ nityam pavitrāṇi ca śaktitaḥ |
M11.225c[224Mc]/ sarveṣv eva vratesv evam prāyaścittārtham ādṛtaḥ || 225 ||
M11.226a[225Ma]/ etair dvijātayaḥ śodhyā vratair āviṣkṛta.enasaḥ |

⁷⁴⁷M11.207c[206Mc]/ M: narake vrajet

⁷⁴⁸[O edn 877-879 :: O tr. 226-227

⁷⁴⁹[O edn 879-880 :: O tr. 227

M11.226c[225Mc]/ anāviṣkṛta.pāpāms tu mantrair homaiś ca śodhayet || 226 ||

M11.227a[226Ma]/ khyāpanena.anutāpena tapasā-adhyayanena ca |

M11.227c[226Mc]/ pāpakṛt-mucyate pāpāt tathā dānena ca-āpadi || 227 ||

11.1.13.3 11.1.13.3. Four Means of Expiation

⁷⁵⁰M11.228a[227Ma]/ yathā yathā naro 'dharmaṁ svayaṁ kṛtvā-anubhāṣate |

M11.228c[227Mc]/ tathā tathā tvacā-iva-ahis tena-adharmaṇa mucyate || 228 ||

M11.229a[228Ma]/ yathā yathā manas tasya duṣkṛtaṁ karma garhati |

M11.229c[228Mc]/ tathā tathā śārīraṁ tat tena-adharmaṇa mucyate || 229 ||

M11.230a[229Ma]/ kṛtvā pāpaṁ hi santapya tasmāt pāpāt pramucyate |

M11.230c[229Mc]/ na-evam kuryāṁ punar iti nivṛtṭyā pūyate tu saḥ || 230 ||

M11.231a[230Ma]/ evaṁ sañcintya manasā pretya karmaphala.udayam |

M11.231c[230Mc]/ mano.vāc.mūrtibhir nityaṁ śubhaṁ karma samācaret || 231 ||

M11.232a[231Ma]/ ajñānād yadi vā jñānāt kṛtvā karma vigarhitam |

M11.232c[231Mc]/ tasmād vimuktim anvicchan dvitīyaṁ na samācaret || 232 ||

M11.233a[232Ma]/ yasmin karmaṇy asya kṛte manasaḥ syād alāghavam |

M11.233c[232Mc]/ tasmims tāvat tapaḥ kuryād yāvat tuṣṭikaraṁ bhavet || 233 ||

M11.234a[233Ma]/ tapomūlam idaṁ sarvaṁ daiva.mānuṣakaṁ sukham |

M11.234c[233Mc]/ tapomadhyam budhaiḥ proktaṁ tapo.'ntaṁ vedadarśibhiḥ || 234 ||

M11.235a[234Ma]/ brāhmaṇasya tapo jñānaṁ tapaḥ kṣatrasya rakṣaṇam |

M11.235c[234Mc]/ vaiśyasya tu tapo vārtā tapaḥ śūdrasya sevanam || 235 ||

M11.236a[235Ma]/ ṛṣayaḥ saṁyata.ātmānaḥ phala.mūla.anila.aśanāḥ |

M11.236c[235Mc]/ tapasā-eva prapaśyanti trailokyam sa.carācaram || 236 ||

M11.237a[236Ma]/ auśadhāny agado vidyā daivī ca vividhā sthitiḥ |

M11.237c[236Mc]/ tapasā-eva prasidhyanti tapas teṣāṁ hi sādhanam || 237 ||

M11.238a[237Ma]/ yad dustaraṁ yad durāpaṁ yad durgam yac ca duṣkaram |

M11.238c[237Mc]/ sarvaṁ tu tapasā sādhyam tapo hi duratikramam || 238 || ⁷⁵¹

M11.239a[238Ma]/ mahāpātakinaś ca-eva śeṣāś ca-akāryakāriṇaḥ |

M11.239c[238Mc]/ tapasā-eva sutaptena mucyante kilbiṣāt tataḥ || 239 ||

M11.240a[239Ma]/ kīṭāś ca-ahi.pataṅgāś ca paśavaś ca vayāṁsi ca |

M11.240c[239Mc]/ sthāvarāṇi ca bhūtāni divaṁ yānti tapobalāt || 240 ||

M11.241a[240Ma]/ yat kiṁ cid enaḥ kurvanti mano.vāc.mūrtibhir janāḥ | ⁷⁵²

M11.241c[240Mc]/ tat sarvaṁ nirdahanty āśu tapasā-eva tapo.dhanāḥ || 241 ||

M11.242a[241Ma]/ tapasā-eva viśuddhasya brāhmaṇasya diva.okasaḥ |

M11.242c[241Mc]/ iḥyāś ca pratigṛhṇanti kāmān saṁvardhayanti ca || 242 ||

M11.243a[242Ma]/ prajāpatir idaṁ śāstraṁ tapasā-eva-asṛjat prabhuḥ |

M11.243c[242Mc]/ tathā-eva vedān ṛṣayas tapasā pratipedire || 243 ||

M11.244a[243Ma]/ ity etat tapaso devā mahābhāgyaṁ pracakṣate | ⁷⁵³

M11.244c[243Mc]/ sarvasya-asya prapaśyantas tapasaḥ puṇyam uttamam || 244 || ⁷⁵⁴

M11.245a[244Ma]/ vedābhyāso 'nvaham śaktyā mahāyajñakriyā kṣamā |

M11.245c[244Mc]/ nāsayanty āśu pāpāni mahāpātakajāny api || 245 ||

M11.246a[245Ma]/ yathā-edhas tejasā vahniḥ prāptaṁ nirdahati kṣaṇāt |

M11.246c[245Mc]/ tathā jñānāgninā pāpaṁ sarvaṁ dahati vedavit || 246 ||

M11.247a[246Ma]/ ity etad enasām uktaṁ prāyaścittaṁ yathāvidhi |

⁷⁵⁰[O edn 880-883 :: O tr. 227-228

⁷⁵¹M11.238c[237Mc]v/ M: sarvaṁ tat tapasā

⁷⁵²M11.241a[240Ma]v/ M: mano.vāc.karmabhir

⁷⁵³M11.244a[243Ma]v/ M: yad etat tapaso

⁷⁵⁴M11.244c[243Mc]v/ M: puṇyam udbhavam

M11.247c[246Mc]/ ata ūrdhvaṁ rahasya-anāṁ prāyaścittaṁ nibodhata || 247 ||
M11.248a[247Ma]/ sa.vyāhṛti.praṇavakāḥ prāṇāyāmās tu ṣoḍaśa |
M11.248c[247Mc]/ api bhrūṇahanaṁ māsāt punanty ahar ahaḥ kṛtāḥ || 248 ||
11.1.13.4 11.1.13.4. Further Means of Expiation
⁷⁵⁵M11.249a[248Ma]/ kautsaṁ japtvā-apa ity etad vasiṣṭhaṁ ca prati-ity ṛcam |
M11.249c[248Mc]/ māhitraṁ śuddhavadityaś ca surāpo 'pi viśudhyati || 249 ||
M11.250a[249Ma]/ sakṛt-japtvā-āsyavāmiyaṁ śivasāṅkalpam eva ca |
M11.250c[249Mc]/ apahr̥tya suvarṇaṁ tu kṣaṇād bhavati nir.malaḥ || 250 ||
M11.251a[250Ma]/ haviṣpāntīyaṁ abhyasya na tamaṁ ha iti-iti ca |
M11.251c[250Mc]/ japitvā pauraṣaṁ sūktaṁ mucyate gurutalpagah || 251 ||
M11.252a[251Ma]/ enasāṁ sthūla.sūkṣmāṇāṁ cikīrṣann apanodanam |
M11.252c[251Mc]/ ava-ity ṛcam japad abdaṁ yat kiṁ ca-idam iti-iti vā || 252 ||
M11.253a[252Ma]/ pratigṛhya-apratigṛhyaṁ bhuktvā ca-annaṁ vigarhitam |
M11.253c[252Mc]/ japaṁ taratsamandīyaṁ pūyate mānavas tryahāt || 253 ||
M11.254a[253Ma]/ somāraudram tu bahv.enāḥ māsam abhyasya śudhyati | ⁷⁵⁶
M11.254c[253Mc]/ sravantyām ācaran snānam aṛyamṇam iti ca ṛcam || 254 ||
M11.255a[254Ma]/ abdārdham indram ity etad enasvī saptakaṁ japet |
M11.255c[254Mc]/ apraśastaṁ tu kṛtvā-apsu māsam āsīta bhaikṣabhuk || 255 ||
M11.256a[255Ma]/ mantraiḥ śākalahomīyair abdaṁ hutvā gṛtaṁ dvijaḥ |
M11.256c[255Mc]/ sugurv apy apahanty eno japtvā vā nama ity ṛcam || 256 ||
M11.257a[256Ma]/ mahāpātakasaṁyukto 'nugacched gāḥ samāhitaḥ |
M11.257c[256Mc]/ abhyasya-abdaṁ pāvamaṇir bhaikṣa.āhāro viśudhyati || 257 ||
M11.258a[257Ma]/ araṇye vā trir abhyasya prayato vedasāṁhitāṁ |
M11.258c[257Mc]/ mucyate pātakaiḥ sarvaiḥ parākaiḥ śodhitas tribhiḥ || 258 ||
M11.259a[258Ma]/ tryahaṁ tu-upavased yuktaṁ trir ahno 'bhyupayann apaḥ |
M11.259c[258Mc]/ mucyate pātakaiḥ sarvais trir japitvā-aghamaṣaṇam || 259 ||
M11.260a[259Ma]/ yathā-aśvamedhaḥ kraturāj-sarvapāpāpa.nodanaḥ |
M11.260c[259Mc]/ tathā-aghamaṣaṇaṁ sūktaṁ sarvapāpāpa.nodanam || 260 ||
M11.261a[260Ma]/ hatvā lokān api-imāṁs trīn āsnann api yatas tataḥ |
M11.261c[260Mc]/ ṛgvedaṁ dhārayan vipro na-enaḥ prāpnoti kiṁ cana || 261 ||
M11.262a[261Ma]/ ṛksaṁhitāṁ trir abhyasya yajuṣāṁ vā samāhitaḥ |
M11.262c[261Mc]/ sāmnaṁ vā sa.rahasyānāṁ sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate || 262 ||
M11.263a[262Ma]/ yathā mahāhradaṁ prāpya kṣiptaṁ loṣṭaṁ vinaśyati |
M11.263c[262Mc]/ tathā duścaritaṁ sarvaṁ vede trivṛti majjati || 263 ||
M11.264a[263Ma]/ ṛco yajūṁṣi ca-anyāni sāmāni vividhāni ca |
M11.264c[263Mc]/ eṣa jñeyas trivṛdvedo yo veda-enaṁ sa vedavit || 264 ||
M11.265a[264Ma]/ ādyaṁ yat tryakṣaraṁ brahma trayī yasmin pratiṣṭhitā |
M11.265c[264Mc]/ sa guhyo 'nyas trivṛdvedo yas taṁ veda sa vedavit || 265 ||

12 Chapter 12

⁷⁵⁷M12.01a/ cātvarṇyasya kṛtsno 'yam ukto dharmas tvayā-anaghaḥ |
M12.01c/ karmaṇāṁ phalanirvṛttiṁ śaṁsa nas tattvataḥ parām || 1 ||
M12.02a/ sa tān uvāca dharma.ātmā maharṣin mānavo bhr̥guḥ |
M12.02c/ asya sarvasya śṛṇuta karmayogasya nirṇayam || 2 ||

⁷⁵⁵[O edn 884-888 :: O tr. 228-229

⁷⁵⁶M11.254a[253Ma]v/ M: samāṁ abhyasya

⁷⁵⁷[O edn 889-913 :: O tr. 230-236

12.1 12.1. Action

758

12.1.1 12.1.1. The Fruits of Action

⁷⁵⁹M12.03a/ śubha.aśubha.phalaṁ karma mano.vāc.deha.sambhavam |
M12.03c/ karmajā gatayo nṛṇām uttama.adhama.madhyamaḥ || 3 ||
M12.04a/ tasya-īha trividhasya-api tryadhiṣṭhānasya dehinaḥ |
M12.04c/ daśalakṣaṇayuktasya mano vidyāt pravartakam || 4 ||
M12.05a/ paradravyeṣv abhidhyānaṁ manasā-anīṣṭacintanam |
M12.05c/ vitathābhiniṣeśaś ca trividhaṁ karma mānasam || 5 ||
M12.06a/ pārūṣyam anṛtaṁ ca-eva paiśunyaṁ ca-api sarvaśaḥ |
M12.06c/ asambaddhapralāpaś ca vāc.mayaṁ syāc caturvidham || 6 ||
M12.07a/ adattānām upādānaṁ himsā ca-eva-avidhānataḥ |
M12.07c/ paradāra.upasevā ca śārīraṁ trividhaṁ smṛtam || 7 ||
M12.08a/ mānasam manasā-eva-ayam upabhuṅkte śubha.aśubham |
M12.08c/ vācā vācā kṛtaṁ karma kāyena-eva ca kāyikam || 8 ||
M12.09a/ śārīrajaiḥ karmadoṣair yāti sthāvaratām naraḥ |
M12.09c/ vācikaiḥ pakṣi.mṛgatām mānasair antyajātītām || 9 ||
M12.10a/ vāgdaṇḍo 'tha manodaṇḍaḥ kāyadaṇḍas tathā-eva ca |
M12.10c/ yasya-ete nihitā buddhau tridaṇḍī-iti sa ucyate || 10 ||
M12.11a/ tridaṇḍam etan nikṣipya sarvabhūteṣu mānavaḥ |
M12.11c/ kāma.krodhau tu saṁyamya tataḥ siddhiṁ niyacchati || 11 || ⁷⁶⁰

12.1.1.1 12.1.1.1. The Inner Selves

⁷⁶¹M12.12a/ yo 'sya-ātmanaḥ kārāyitā taṁ kṣetrajñaṁ pracakṣate |
M12.12c/ yaḥ karoti tu karmāṇi sa bhūtātmā-ucyate budhaiḥ || 12 ||
M12.13a/ jīvasañjño 'ntarātmā-anyāḥ sahajaḥ sarvadehinām |
M12.13c/ yena vedayate sarvaṁ sukhaṁ duḥkhaṁ ca janmasu || 13 ||
M12.14a/ tāv ubhau bhūtasampṛktau mahān kṣetrajña eva ca |
M12.14c/ uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu sthitaṁ taṁ vyāpya tiṣṭhataḥ || 14 ||
M12.15a/ a.saṅkhyā mūrtayas tasya niṣpatanti śārīrataḥ |
M12.15c/ uccāvacāni bhūtāni satataṁ ceṣṭayanti yāḥ || 15 ||

12.1.1.2 12.1.1.2. The Process of Rebirth

⁷⁶²M12.16a/ pañcabhya eva mātrābhyaḥ pretya duṣkṛtinām nṛṇām | ⁷⁶³
M12.16c/ śārīraṁ yātanārthīyam anyad utpadyate dhruvam || 16 ||
M12.17a/ tena-anubhūya tā yāmīḥ śārīreṇa-īha yātanāḥ |
M12.17c/ tāsv eva bhūtamātrāsu praliyante vibhāgaśaḥ || 17 ||
M12.18a/ so 'nubhūya-asukha.udarkān doṣān viṣayasāṅgajān |
M12.18c/ vyapeta.kalmaṣo 'bhyeti tāv eva-ubhau mahā.ojasau || 18 ||
M12.19a/ tau dharmāṁ paśyatas tasya pāpaṁ ca-atandritau saha |
M12.19c/ yābhyāṁ prāpnoti sampṛktaḥ pretya-īha ca sukha.asukham || 19 ||
M12.20a/ yady ācarati dharmāṁ sa prāyaśo 'dharmam alpaśaḥ | ⁷⁶⁴

⁷⁵⁸[O edn 889-911 :: O tr. 230-236

⁷⁵⁹[O edn 889-904 :: O tr. 230-234

⁷⁶⁰M12.11cv/ M: kāma.krodhau saṁyamya tataḥ siddhiṁ nigacchati

⁷⁶¹[O edn 891-892 :: O tr. 230-231

⁷⁶²[O edn 892-893 :: O tr. 231

⁷⁶³M12.16av/ M: pañcabhya eva bhūtebhyaḥ

⁷⁶⁴M12.20av/ M: yatha-ācarati

M12.20c/ tair eva ca-āvṛto bhūtaiḥ svarge sukhā upāśnute || 20 ||
 M12.21a/ yadi tu prāyaśo 'dharmaṁ sevate dharmam alpaśaḥ |
 M12.21c/ tair bhūtaiḥ sa parityakto yāmīḥ prāpnoti yātanāḥ || 21 ||
 M12.22a/ yāmīs tā yātanāḥ prāpya sa jīvo vīta.kalmaṣaḥ |
 M12.22c/ tāny eva pañca bhūtāni punar apyeti bhāgaśaḥ || 22 ||
 M12.23a/ etā dr̥ṣṭvā-asya jīvasya gatiḥ svena-eva cetasā |
 M12.23c/ dharmato 'dharmataś ca-eva dharṁe dadhyāt sadā manaḥ || 23 ||

12.1.1.3 12.1.1.3. The Three Attributes

⁷⁶⁵M12.24a/ sattvaṁ rajas tamas-ca-eva trīn vidyād ātmano guṇān |
 M12.24c/ yair vyāpya-imān sthito bhāvān mahān sarvān aśeṣataḥ || 24 ||
 M12.25a/ yo yadā-eṣāṁ guṇo dehe sākalyena-atiricyate |
 M12.25c/ sa tadā tadguṇaprāyaṁ taṁ karoti śārīṇam || 25 ||
 M12.26a/ sattvaṁ jñānaṁ tamo 'jñānaṁ rāga.dveṣau rajaḥ smṛtam |
 M12.26c/ etad vyāptimad eteṣāṁ sarvabhūtāśritaṁ vapuḥ || 26 ||
 M12.27a/ tatra yat prītisaṁyuktaṁ kiṁ cid ātmani lakṣayet |
 M12.27c/ praśāntam iva śuddhābhaṁ sattvaṁ tad upadhārayet || 27 ||
 M12.28a/ yat tu duḥkhasamāyuktaṁ aprītikaram ātmanaḥ |
 M12.28c/ tad rajo pratīpaṁ vidyāt satataṁ hāri dehinām || 28 || ⁷⁶⁶
 M12.29a/ yat tu syān mohasaṁyuktaṁ avyaktaṁ viṣayātmakam |
 M12.29c/ apratarkyam avijñeyaṁ tamas tad upadhārayet || 29 ||
 M12.30a/ trayāṇām api ca-eteṣāṁ guṇānām yaḥ phala.udayaḥ |
 M12.30c/ agryo madhyo jaghanyaś ca taṁ pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ || 30 ||
 M12.31a/ vedābhyāsa tapo jñānaṁ śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ |
 M12.31c/ dharmakriyā-ātmacintā ca sātṭvikaṁ guṇalakṣaṇam || 31 ||
 M12.32a/ ārambharucitā-adhairyam asatkārya.parigrahaḥ |
 M12.32c/ viṣaya.upasevā ca-ajasraṁ rājasraṁ guṇalakṣaṇam || 32 ||
 M12.33a/ lobhaḥ svapno 'dhr̥tiḥ krauryaṁ nāstikyam bhinnavṛttitā |
 M12.33c/ yāciṣṇutā pramādaś ca tāmasaṁ guṇalakṣaṇam || 33 ||
 M12.34a/ trayāṇām api ca-eteṣāṁ guṇānām triṣu tiṣṭhatām |
 M12.34c/ idaṁ sāmāsikaṁ jñeyaṁ kramaśo guṇalakṣaṇam || 34 ||
 M12.35a/ yat karma kṛtvā kurvaṁś ca kariṣyāṁś ca-eva lajjati |
 M12.35c/ taj jñeyaṁ viduṣā sarvaṁ tāmasaṁ guṇalakṣaṇam || 35 ||
 M12.36a/ yena-asmin karmanā loka khyātim icchati puṣkalām |
 M12.36c/ na ca śocaty asampattau tad vijñeyaṁ tu rājasam || 36 ||
 M12.37a/ yat sarveṇa-icchati jñātuṁ yan na lajjati ca-ācaran |
 M12.37c/ yena tuṣyati ca-ātmā-asya tat sattvaguṇalakṣaṇam || 37 ||
 M12.38a/ tamaso lakṣaṇaṁ kāmo rajasas tv artha ucyate |
 M12.38c/ sattvasya lakṣaṇaṁ dharmāḥ śraiṣṭhyam eṣāṁ yathā.uttaram || 38 ||
 M12.39a/ yena yas tu guṇena-eṣāṁ saṁsarān pratipadyate | ⁷⁶⁷
 M12.39c/ tān samāseṇa vakṣyāmi sarvasya-asya yathākramam || 39 ||
 M12.40a/ devatvaṁ sātṭvikā yānti manuṣyatvaṁ ca rājasāḥ |
 M12.40c/ tiryaktvaṁ tāmasā nityam ity eṣā trividhā gatiḥ || 40 ||
 M12.41a/ trividhā trividhā-eṣā tu vijñeyā gauṇikī gatiḥ |
 M12.41c/ adhamā madhyama.agryā ca karma.vidyā.viśeṣataḥ || 41 ||
 M12.42a/ sthāvarāḥ kṛmī.kīṭāś ca matsyāḥ sarpāḥ sa.kacchapāḥ |

⁷⁶⁵[O edn 893-899 :: O tr. 231-232

⁷⁶⁶M12.28cv/ M: hartṛ

⁷⁶⁷M12.39av/ M: yena yānis tu

- M12.42c/ paśavaś ca mṛgās ca-eva jaghanyā tāmasī gatiḥ || 42 ||
M12.43a/ hastinaś ca turaṅgās ca śūdrā mlecchās ca garhitāḥ |
M12.43c/ simhā vyāghrā varāhās ca madhyamā tāmasī gatiḥ || 43 ||
M12.44a/ cāraṇās ca suparṇās ca puruṣās ca-eva dāmbhikāḥ |
M12.44c/ rakṣāṁsi ca piśācās ca tāmasīṣu-uttamā gatiḥ || 44 ||
M12.45a/ jhallā mallā naṭās ca-eva puruṣāḥ śastra.vṛttayaḥ |
M12.45c/ dyūta.pāna.prasaktās ca jaghanyā rājasī gatiḥ || 45 ||
M12.46a/ rājānaḥ kṣatriyās ca-eva rājñām ca-eva purohitāḥ |
M12.46c/ vāda.yuddha.pradhānās ca madhyamā rājasī gatiḥ || 46 ||
M12.47a/ gandharvā guhyakā yakṣā vibudhānucarās ca ye |
M12.47c/ tathā-eva-apsarasaḥ sarvā rājasīṣu-uttamā gatiḥ || 47 ||
M12.48a/ tāpasā yatayo viprā ye ca vaimānikā gaṇāḥ |
M12.48c/ nakṣatrāṇi ca daityās ca prathamā sātṭvikī gatiḥ || 48 ||
M12.49a/ yajvāna ṛsayo devā vedā jyotīmṣi vatsarāḥ |
M12.49c/ pitaraś ca-eva sādhyās ca dvitīyā sātṭvikī gatiḥ || 49 ||
M12.50a/ brahmā viśvasṛjo dharmo mahān avyaktam eva ca |
M12.50c/ uttamām sātṭvikīm etām gatim āhur manīṣiṇaḥ || 50 ||
M12.51a/ eṣa sarvaḥ samuddiṣṭas tri.prakārasya karmaṇaḥ |⁷⁶⁸
M12.51c/ trividhas trividhaḥ kṛtsnaḥ saṁsāraḥ sārvaabhautikaḥ || 51 ||
M12.52a/ indriyāṇām prasaṅgena dharmasya-asevanena ca |
M12.52c/ pāpān saṁyānti saṁsārān avidvāṁso narādhamāḥ || 52 ||
M12.53a/ yām yām yonim tu jīvo 'yam yena yena-iha karmaṇā |
M12.53c/ kramaśo yāti loka 'smiṁs tat tat sarvaṁ nibodhata || 53 ||

12.1.1.4 12.1.1.4. Sin and Rebirth

- ⁷⁶⁹M12.54a/ bahūn varṣagaṇān ghorān narakān prāpya tatksayāt |
M12.54c/ saṁsārān pratipadyante mahāpātakinas tv imān || 54 ||
M12.55a/ śva.sūkara.khara.uṣṭrāṇām go.'ja.avi.mṛga.pakṣiṇām |
M12.55c/ caṇḍāla.pukkasānām ca brahmahā yonim ṛcchati || 55 ||
M12.56a/ kṛmi.kīṭa.pataṅgānām viṣ.bhujām ca-eva pakṣiṇām |
M12.56c/ himsrāṇām ca-eva sattvānām surāpo brāhmaṇo vrajet || 56 ||
M12.57a/ lūtā.ahī.saratānām ca tiraścām ca-ambucāriṇām |
M12.57c/ himsrāṇām ca piśācānām steno vipraḥ sahasraśaḥ || 57 ||
M12.58a/ tṛṇa.gulma.latānām ca kravyādām daṁṣṭriṇām api |
M12.58c/ krūrakarmakṛtām ca-eva śataśo gurutalpagaḥ || 58 ||
M12.59a/ himsrā bhavanti kravyādāḥ kṛmayo 'medhyabhakṣiṇaḥ |
M12.59c/ parasparādinaḥ stenāḥ pretya-antyastrīṇiṣevinaḥ || 59 ||
M12.60a/ saṁyogaṁ patitair gatvā parasya-eva ca yoṣitam |
M12.60c/ apahr̥tya ca viprasvaṁ bhavati brahmarākṣasaḥ || 60 ||
M12.61a/ maṇi.muktā.pravālāni hṛtvā lobhena mānavaḥ |
M12.61c/ vividhāṇi ca ratnāni jāyate hemakartṛṣu || 61 ||
M12.62a/ dhānyam hṛtvā bhavaty ākhuḥ kāmasyam haṁso jalam plavaḥ |
M12.62c/ madhu daṁśaḥ payaḥ kāko rasaṁ śvā nakulo ghṛtam || 62 ||
M12.63a/ māmśam ṛgdhro vapām madgus tailam tailapakaḥ khagaḥ |
M12.63c/ cīrīvākas tu lavaṇam balākā śakunir dadhi || 63 ||
M12.64a/ kauśeyam tittirir hṛtvā kṣaumaṁ hṛtvā tu darduraḥ |
M12.64c/ kārpaśatāntavaṁ krauñco godhā gām vāggudo guḍam || 64 ||

⁷⁶⁸M12.51av/ M: triḥ.prakārasya

⁷⁶⁹[O edn 899-904 :: O tr. 233-234

- M12.65a/ chucchundariḥ śubhān gandhān patraśākaṁ tu barhiṇaḥ | ⁷⁷⁰
M12.65c/ śvāvit kṛtānnaṁ vividham akṛtānnaṁ tu śalyakaḥ || 65 ||
M12.66a/ bako bhavati hr̥tvā-agniṁ gṛhakārī hy upaskaram |
M12.66c/ raktāni hr̥tvā vāsāmsi jāyate jīvajīvakaḥ || 66 ||
M12.67a/ vṛko mṛga.ibhaṁ vyāghro 'śvaṁ phala.mūlaṁ tu markāṭaḥ |
M12.67c/ strīm r̥kṣaḥ stokako vāri yānāny uṣṭraḥ paśūn ajaḥ || 67 ||
M12.68a/ yad vā tad vā paradavyam apahr̥tya balāt-naraḥ |
M12.68c/ avaśyaṁ yāti tiryaktvaṁ jagdhvā ca-eva-ahutaṁ haviḥ || 68 ||
M12.69a/ striyo 'py etena kalpena hr̥tvā doṣam avāpnuyuḥ |
M12.69c/ eteṣāṁ eva jantūnāṁ bhāryātvam upayānti tāḥ || 69 ||
M12.70a/ svebhyaḥ svebhyas tu karmabhyaś cyutā varṇā hy anāpadi |
M12.70c/ pāpān saṁsṛtya saṁsārān preṣyatāṁ yānti śatruṣu || 70 || ⁷⁷¹
M12.71a/ vāntāśy ulkā mukhaḥ preto vipro dharmāt svakāc cyutaḥ |
M12.71c/ amedhya.kuṇapāśi ca kṣatriyaḥ kaṭapūtanaḥ || 71 || ⁷⁷²
M12.72a/ maitrākṣajyotikaḥ preto vaiśyo bhavati pūyabhuk | ⁷⁷³
M12.72c/ cailāśakaś ca bhavati śūdro dharmāt svakāc cyutaḥ || 72 ||
M12.73a/ yathā yathā niṣevante viṣayān viṣaya.ātmakāḥ |
M12.73c/ tathā tathā kuśalatā teṣāṁ teṣu-upajāyate || 73 ||
M12.74a/ te 'bhyāsāt karmaṇāṁ teṣāṁ pāpānāṁ alpa.buddhayaḥ |
M12.74c/ samprāpnuvanti duḥkhāni tāsu tāsv iha yoniṣu || 74 ||
M12.75a/ tāmistrādiṣu ca-ugreṣu narakeṣu vivartanam |
M12.75c/ asipatravanādīni bandhana.chedanāni ca || 75 ||
M12.76a/ vividhāś ca-eva sampīḍaḥ kāka.ulūkaiś ca bhakṣaṇam |
M12.76c/ karambhavālukātāpān kumbhīpākāś ca dāruṇān || 76 ||
M12.77a/ sambhavāś ca viyonīṣu duḥkha.prāyāsu nityaśaḥ |
M12.77c/ śīta.ātapa.abhighātāś ca vividhāni bhayāni ca || 77 ||
M12.78a/ asakṛd garbhavāseṣu vāsaṁ janma ca dāruṇam |
M12.78c/ bandhanāni ca kāṣṭhāni parapreṣyatvam eva ca || 78 || ⁷⁷⁴
M12.79a/ bandhu.priya.viyogāś ca saṁvāsaṁ ca-eva durjanaiḥ |
M12.79c/ dravyārjanaṁ ca nāśaṁ ca mitra.amitrasya ca-arjanam || 79 ||
M12.80a/ jarāṁ ca-eva-a.pratīkārāṁ vyādhibhiś ca-upapīḍanam |
M12.80c/ kleśāś ca vividhāś tāś tān mṛtyum eva ca dur.jayam || 80 ||
M12.81a/ yādṛśena tu bhāvena yad yat karma niṣevate |
M12.81c/ tāḍṛśena śārīreṇa tat tat phalam upāśnute || 81 ||
M12.82a/ eṣa sarvaḥ samuddiṣṭaḥ karmaṇāṁ vaḥ phala.udayaḥ |
M12.82c/ naiḥśreyasakaram karma viprasya-idaṁ nibodhata || 82 ||

12.1.2 12.1.2. Actions Leading to the Supreme Good

- ⁷⁷⁵M12.83a/ vedābhyāsaś tapo jñānam indriyāṇāṁ ca saṁyamah |
M12.83c/ ahimsā gurusevā ca niḥśreyasakaram param || 83 ||
M12.84a/ sarveṣāṁ api ca-eteṣāṁ śubhānāṁ iha karmaṇāṁ |
M12.84c/ kiṁ cit-śreyaskarataram karma-uktaṁ puruṣaṁ prati || 84 ||
M12.85a/ sarveṣāṁ api ca-eteṣāṁ ātmajñānaṁ param smṛtam |

⁷⁷⁰M12.65av/ M: chucchundariḥ

⁷⁷¹M12.70cv/ M: yānti dasyuṣu

⁷⁷²M12.71cv/ M: kūṭapūtanaḥ

⁷⁷³M12.72av/ M: maitrākṣijyotikaḥ

⁷⁷⁴M12.78cv/ M: kaṣṭhāni

⁷⁷⁵[O edn 904-909 :: O tr. 234-235

- M12.85c/ tadd hy agryaṃ sarvavidyānāṃ prāpyate hy amṛtaṃ tataḥ || 85 ||
- M12.86a/ ṣaṇṇāṃ eṣāṃ tu sarveṣāṃ karmaṇāṃ pretya ca-iha ca |
- M12.86c/ śreyaskarataraṃ jñeyaṃ sarvadā karma vaidikam || 86 ||
- M12.87a/ vaidike karmayoge tu sarvāṇy etāny aśeṣataḥ |
- M12.87c/ antarbhavanti kramaśas tasmims tasmin kriyāvidhau || 87 ||
- M12.88a/ sukhābhyudayaikaṃ ca-eva naiḥśreyasikaṃ eva ca |
- M12.88c/ pravṛttaṃ ca nivṛttaṃ ca dvividhaṃ karma vaidikam || 88 ||
- M12.89a/ iha ca-amutra vā kāmyaṃ pravṛttaṃ karma kīrtiyate |
- M12.89c/ niṣ.kāmaṃ jñātapūrvam tu nivṛttam upadiśyate || 89 ||
- M12.90a/ pravṛttaṃ karma samsevyāṃ devānāṃ eti sāmyatām |
- M12.90c/ nivṛttaṃ sevamānas tu bhūtāny atyeti pañca vai || 90 ||
- M12.91a/ sarvabhūteṣu ca-ātmānaṃ sarvabhūtāni ca-ātmani |
- M12.91c/ samaṃ paśyann ātmayājī svārājyaṃ adhigacchati || 91 ||
- M12.92a/ yathā.uktāny api karmāṇi parihāya dvijottamaḥ |
- M12.92c/ ātmajñāne śame ca syād vedābhyāse ca yatnavān || 92 ||
- M12.93a/ etadd hi janmasāphalyaṃ brāhmaṇasya viśeṣataḥ |
- M12.93c/ prāpya-etat kṛta.kṛtyo hi dvijo bhavati na-anyathā || 93 ||
- M12.94a/ pitṛ.deva.manuṣyāṇāṃ vedaś cakṣuḥ sanātanam |
- M12.94c/ aśakyāṃ ca-aprameyāṃ ca vedaśāstram iti sthitiḥ || 94 ||
- M12.95a/ yā vedabāhyāḥ smṛtayo yāś ca kāś ca kudṛṣṭayaḥ |⁷⁷⁶
- M12.95c/ sarvās tā niṣ.phalāḥ pretya tamo.niṣṭhā hi tāḥ smṛtāḥ || 95 ||
- M12.96a/ utpadyante cyavante ca yāny ato 'nyāni kāni cit |⁷⁷⁷
- M12.96c/ tāny arvākkālikatayā niṣ.phalāny anṛtāni ca || 96 ||
- M12.97a/ cāturvarṇyaṃ trayo lokāś catvāraś ca-āśramāḥ pṛthak |
- M12.97c/ bhūtaṃ bhavyaṃ bhaviṣyaṃ ca sarvaṃ vedāt prasidhyati || 97 ||⁷⁷⁸
- M12.98a/ śabdaḥ sparśaś ca rūpaṃ ca raso gandhaś ca pañcamah |
- M12.98c/ vedād eva prasūyante prasūtir guṇa.karmataḥ || 98 ||
- M12.99a/ bibharti sarvabhūtāni vedaśāstram sanātanam |
- M12.99c/ tasmād etat paraṃ manye yat-jantor asya sādhanam || 99 ||
- M12.100a/ senāpatyaṃ ca rājyaṃ ca daṇḍanetr̥tvam eva ca |⁷⁷⁹
- M12.100c/ sarvalokādhipatyaṃ ca vedaśāstravid arhati || 100 ||
- M12.101a/ yathā jāta.balo vahnir dahaty ārdṛān api drumān |
- M12.101c/ tathā dahati vedajñāḥ karmajaṃ doṣam ātmanaḥ || 101 ||
- M12.102a/ vedaśāstrārthatattvajño yatra tatra-āśrame vasan |
- M12.102c/ iha-eva loke tiṣṭhan sa brahmabhūyāya kalpate || 102 ||
- M12.103a/ ajñebhyo granthinaḥ śreṣṭhā granthibhyo dhāriṇo varāḥ |
- M12.103c/ dhāribhyo jñāninaḥ śreṣṭhā jñānibhyo vyavasāyinaḥ || 103 ||
- M12.104a/ tapo vidyā ca viprasya niḥśreyasakaram param |
- M12.104c/ tapasā kilbiṣaṃ hanti vidyayā-amṛtam aśnute || 104 ||
- M12.105a/ pratyakṣaṃ ca-anumānaṃ ca śāstraṃ ca vividhā.āgamam |
- M12.105c/ trayāṃ suviditaṃ kāryaṃ dharmaśuddhim abhīpsatā || 105 ||
- M12.106a/ ārṣaṃ dharma.upadeśaṃ ca vedaśāstra.avirodhinā |
- M12.106c/ yas tarkaṇa-anusandhatte sa dharmam veda na-itarah || 106 ||
- M12.107a/ naiḥśreyasaṃ idaṃ karma yathā.uditam aśeṣataḥ |

⁷⁷⁶M12.95av/ M: śrutayo⁷⁷⁷M12.96av/ M: utpadyante vinaśyanti⁷⁷⁸M12.97cv/ M: bhūtaṃ bhavad bhaviṣyaṃ ca⁷⁷⁹M12.100av/ M: saināpatyaṃ

M12.107c/ mānavasya-asya śāstrasya rahasyam upadiśyate || 107 || ⁷⁸⁰

12.1.3 12.1.3. Excursus: Secret Teaching

- ⁷⁸¹M12.108a/ an.āmñāteṣu dharmeṣu katham syād iti ced bhavet |
 M12.108c/ yaṁ śiṣṭā brāhmaṇā brūyuh sa dharmah syād aśaṅkitaḥ || 108 ||
 M12.109a/ dharmeṇa-adhigato yais tu vedaḥ sa.paribṛmhaṇaḥ |
 M12.109c/ te śiṣṭā brāhmaṇā jñeyāḥ śruti.pratyakṣahetavaḥ || 109 ||
 M12.110a/ daśa.avarā vā pariśadyaṁ dharmam parikalpayet |
 M12.110c/ try.avarā vā-api vṛttasthā taṁ dharmam na vicālayet || 110 ||
 M12.111a/ traividyo hetukas tarkī nairukto dharmapāṭhakaḥ |
 M12.111c/ trayaś ca-āśramaṇaḥ pūrve pariśat syād daśa.avarā || 111 ||
 M12.112a/ ṛgvedavid yajurved-ca sāmavedavid eva ca |
 M12.112c/ try.avarā pariśad-jñeyā dharmasamśayanirṇaye || 112 ||
 M12.113a/ eko 'pi vedavid dharmam yaṁ vyavasyed dvijottamaḥ |
 M12.113c/ sa vijñeyah paro dharmo na-ajñānām udito 'yutaiḥ || 113 ||
 M12.114a/ a.vratānām a.mantrāṇām jātīmātra.upajīvinām |
 M12.114c/ sahasraśaḥ sametānām pariśattvaṁ na vidyate || 114 ||
 M12.115a/ yaṁ vadanti tamobhūtā mūrkhā dharmam atadvidaḥ |
 M12.115c/ tatpāpaṁ śatadhā bhūtvā tadvaktṛṇ anugacchati || 115 ||
 M12.116a/ etad vo 'bhihitam sarvaṁ niḥśreyasakaram param |
 M12.116c/ asmād apracyuto vipraḥ prāpnoti paramām gatim || 116 ||

12.2 12.2. Conclusion

⁷⁸²

12.2.1 12.2.1. Excursus: Summation

- ⁷⁸³M12.117a/ evaṁ sa bhagavān devo lokānām hitakāmyayā |
 M12.117c/ dharmasya paramaṁ guhyaṁ mama-idaṁ sarvaṁ uktavān || 117 ||
 M12.118a/ sarvaṁ ātmani sampaśyet sat-ca-asat-ca samāhitaḥ |
 M12.118c/ sarvaṁ hy ātmani sampaśyan na-adharme kurute manaḥ || 118 || ⁷⁸⁴
 M12.119a/ ātmā-eva devatāḥ sarvāḥ sarvaṁ ātmany avasthitam |
 M12.119c/ ātmā hi janayaty eṣāṁ karmayogaṁ śarīriṇām || 119 ||
 M12.120a/ khaṁ sanniveśayet kheṣu ceṣṭana.sparśane 'nilam |
 M12.120c/ pakti.drṣṭyoḥ paraṁ tejaḥ snehe 'po gām ca mūrṭiṣu || 120 ||
 M12.121a/ manasi-induṁ diśaḥ śrotre krānte viṣṇuṁ bale haram |
 M12.121c/ vācy agniṁ mitram utsarge prajane ca prajāpatim || 121 ||
 M12.122a/ praśāsītāraṁ sarveṣāṁ aṇīyāmsam aṇor api |
 M12.122c/ rukma.ābhaṁ svapnadhīgamyāṁ vidyāt taṁ puruṣaṁ param || 122 ||
 M12.123a/ etam eke vadanty agniṁ manum anye prajāpatim |
 M12.123c/ indram eke pare prāṇam apare brahma śāśvatam || 123 ||
 M12.124a/ eṣa sarvāṇi bhūtāni pañcabhir vyāpya mūrṭibhiḥ |
 M12.124c/ janma.vṛddhi.kṣayair nityaṁ saṁsārayati cakravat || 124 ||
 M12.125a/ evaṁ yaḥ sarvabhūteṣu paśyaty ātmānam ātmanā |
 M12.125c/ sa sarvasamatām etya brahma-abhyeti paraṁ padam || 125 ||

⁷⁸⁰M12.107cv/ M: upadekṣyate

⁷⁸¹[O edn 909-911 :: O tr. 235-236

⁷⁸²[O edn 911-913 :: O tr. 236

⁷⁸³[O edn 911-913 :: O tr. 236

⁷⁸⁴M12.118cv/ M: matim

M12.126a/ ity etan mānavam śāstraṁ bhṛguproktam paṭhan dvijaḥ |

M12.126c/ bhavaty ācāravān nityam yathā.iṣṭām prāpnuyād gatim || 126 ||

[samāptaṁ mānavam dharmasāstram]

Appendix A: Bibliographic Notes

Author:	Manu
Editor:	Michio Yano and Yasuke Ikari ; Richard Mahoney
Title:	The Mānavadharmasāstra - SARIT transcript
Place:	London
Publisher:	SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts
Year:	2009
Version:	0.1_005
Subject:	Hindu law
Language:	Sanskrit ; English
Citation:	The Mānavadharmasāstra - SARIT transcript, Yano, Micho and Ikari, Yasuke, compilation, data entry, proof correction, Mahoney, Richard, editing and conversion to TEI markup, (London: SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts, 2009), Id. No. 0001-00000002.
Description:	UTF-8 encoded XML file ; approx. 810000 bytes
Identifier:	0001-00000002
Remarks:	The base e-text was: Yano, Michio and Ikari, Yasuke, editors, Manusmṛti - Kyoto Digital Version, (Kyoto: Joint Seminar on “Law (dharma) and Society in Classical India”, Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University, 1996), ASCII text file; approx. 360000 bytes. The source edition for the base e-text was: Shastri, J.L., editor, Manusmṛti: with the Sanskrit commentary Manvarthamuktāvalī of Kullūka Bhaṭṭa, (Dillī: Motilāla Banārasīdāsa, 1983). The SARIT transcript of the base e-text was correlated with: 1.) Jolly, J., editor, Mānava Dharma-śāstra: the code of Manu: original Sanskrit text, critically edited, according to the standard Sanskrit commentaries, with critical notes (London: Trübner, 1887); and 2.) Olivelle, P., editor, Manu’s code of law: a critical edition and translation of the Mānava-Dharmaśāstra (Oxford; New York; Tokyo: Oxford University Press, 2005).
Funder:	The British Association for South Asian Studies ; The British Academy
Rights:	Copyright (C) 1991-1996 members of the Joint Seminar on “Law (dharma) and Society in Classical India”, coordinated by Y. Ikari at the Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University. All rights reserved. ; Copyright (C) 2009 Dominik Wujastyk. All rights reserved. For more complete details please refer to the Availability Section of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) Header.

Appendix B: Text Input System

(1) Sanskrit diacritics are entered using the Unicode Standard Encoding (utf-8):

vowels and diphthongs: a, ā, i, ī, u, ū, ṛ, ṝ, e, ai, o, au

gutturals: k, kh, g, gh, ṅ

palatals: c, ch, j, jh, ñ

cerebrals: ṭ, ṭh, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ

dentals: t, th, d, dh, n

labials: p, ph, b, bh, m

semivowels: y, r, l, v

sibilants: ś, ṣ, s

aspirate: h

anusvāra: ṁ

visarga: ḥ

avagraha: '

(2) Anusvāra is transliterated by:

ṁ before gutturals

ñ before palatals

ṇ before cerebrals

n before dentals

m before labials

(3) Members of a compound are separated by periods.

(4) External sandhi is decomposed with -.

(5) K: Manusmṛti with the Sanskrit Commentary Manvartha-Muktavali of Kulluka Bhatta, ed. J.L. Shastri, 1983. (Compared with the edition of Kashi Skt Series 114, ed., Haragovinda Sastri.) M: Manusmṛti with the commentary of Medhatithi, 2 vols., Calcutta, 1967. M: Manu-smṛti with the "Manubhasya" of Medhatithi, ed., Ganganatha Jha, GOI 1932, 1939, rep. 1992.

Text is based upon K, and M's variant is given at each pada-end. There are verses which are found only in K or M. Different numbering of verses between M and K is noted.

M: variants of Medhatithi's.

Appendix C: References Declaration

- (1) References to each portion of the Sanskrit text have been placed at the start of each line: e.g., M9.19a/ refers to Shastri's edition of the Manusmṛti, Chapter 9, Verse 19, Line 1 - Shastri, J.L., op. cit..
- (2) Chapter and section headings are from: Olivelle, P., op. cit..
- (3) Page references to Jolly's edition of the Sanskrit text have been placed in the body of the text: e.g., - J 6 - refers to Jolly's 1887 edition, page 6 - Jolly, J., op. cit..
- (4) Page references to Olivelle's edition and English translation have been placed below and to the right of the section headings: e.g., [O edn 390-391 :: O tr. 89 refers to Olivelle's 2005 edition, pages 390 to 391, and translation, page 89 - Olivelle, P., op. cit..